

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 08071400 3

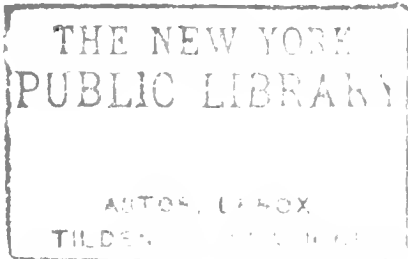
1. *Pennsylvanian* - *History*

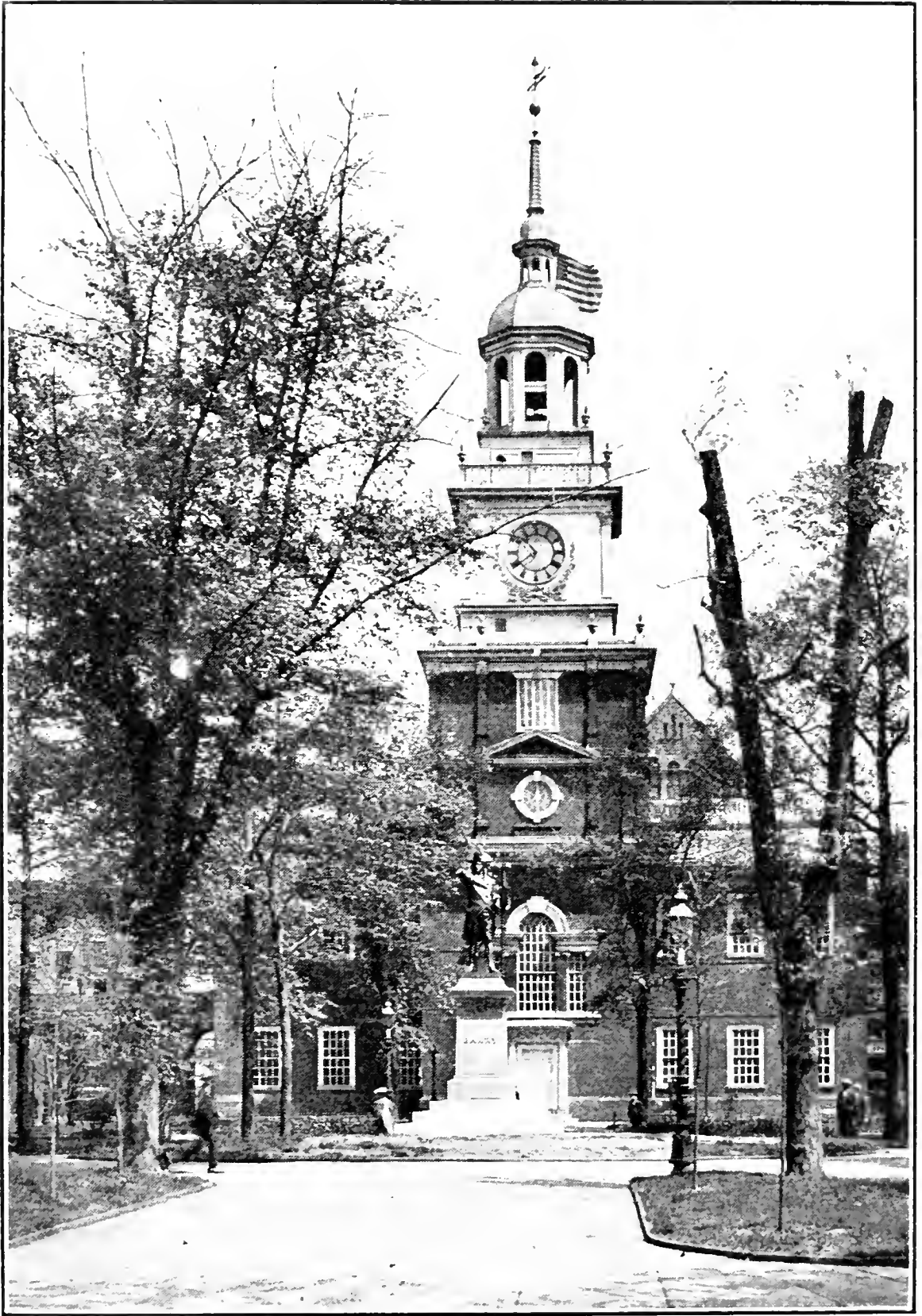
1844

~~1844~~

March
150

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation





INDEPENDENCE HALL.

A HISTORY *of* PENNSYLVANIA

BY
THOMAS STONE MARCH, Ph.D.
STATE INSPECTOR OF HIGH SCHOOLS
OF PENNSYLVANIA

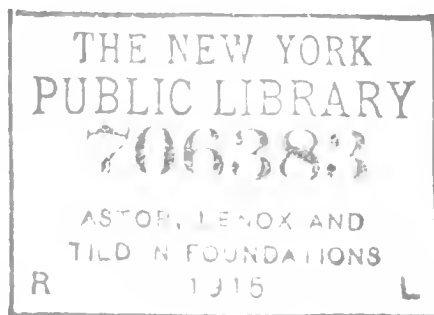


AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

NEW YORK

CINCINNATI

CHICAGO



COPYRIGHT, 1915, BY
THOMAS STONE MARCH

W. P. I

PREFACE

No other state in the Union presents a history so closely connected with world progress as Pennsylvania. Here are to be found the beginnings of many types of religions. Here was the first real experiment in popular government. Here have been developed the whole theory and practice of transportation and the intricate factory system. Pennsylvania has been the laboratory in which many important experiments in sociology, religion, and government have been performed.

Local history has an appeal not easily found in works covering a larger sphere. In this book an effort has been made so to present the subject as to lead the pupil to a better understanding of our national history. Hence special emphasis has been laid upon the various incidents in the life of the nation which have taken place in Pennsylvania. To make these relations clear to the pupil it has often been necessary to mention events which have occurred in other states. This plan has been followed in the hope that this book may be used as an introduction to, and in connection with, a study of the history of the United States.

In the arrangement of materials, the topical method of treatment has been employed. This has occasionally brought events out of their chronological order. This was done to make the relation of events clear to pupils. In addition it was thought that detached descriptions of incidents have a tendency to form the bad habit of committing history to memory, whereas a logical arrangement encourages a correct method of study.

The author is indebted for assistance and encouragement to Hon. Nathan C. Schaeffer and Hon. A. D. Glenn. Special acknowledgment is made to Dr. J. George Becht, Hon. Reed B. Teitrick, and Miss Katherine M. Ulery, of the Greensburg High School, who carefully read all of the manuscript and made valuable corrections and suggestions.

T. S. M.

SUGGESTIONS TO TEACHERS

All incidents form a part of history, yet most of them have no real value. Only those which have some bearing upon progress should be emphasized by the teacher. The pupil gains knowledge which is worth while if he is able to see how the industries of to-day have developed. He has a deeper understanding of the subject of electricity if he knows of Franklin's discoveries. He has a better appreciation of the wonders of medicine and surgery if he knows the important part that Pennsylvania has played in their development. In the same way some knowledge of the relation of this state to the world of thought, religion, and government, will bring these subjects nearer to his own personal experiences, and add considerably to his understanding of history and to his interest in it.

An important part of the equipment of every school is a county history. This is usually too expensive to be put into the hands of each pupil, but at least one copy should be placed where it can constantly be referred to by students. The exercises given at the end of each chapter of this book make frequent reference to works of the kind necessary. If the school owns no such history it may be possible to obtain the use of a copy from some parent or public-spirited citizen. Every school should also have upon its bookshelf one or more copies of good United States histories and some standard encyclopedia. Smull's *Legislative Handbook* is indispensable in this study, and, upon application to the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, is furnished free to every school in the state. In addition to these, as many as possible of the reference books mentioned in this volume should be procured.

The teacher should frequently review, but he should not depend entirely upon the text for questions. Exercises are appended to each chapter to show the character of the questions that should be required: those demanding some thought and

judgment upon the part of the pupil, and those necessitating investigation. In connection with the latter, the teacher should always tell the pupils where they may find the desired information.

Every teacher should have a scrapbook in which to put illustrations and articles cut or copied from magazines, books, or other publications which are too large or too costly to be used in school. In a few years he can accumulate, at little expense, material which will add much interest to his work. The pupils, likewise, should be encouraged and assisted in making such historical collections.

The method of having work written upon the blackboard during the recitation period is often a waste of time. It cannot take the place of oral work in the amount of ground covered or in thoroughness. It is wise to use history as a basis for composition work now and then, but this method should be used only incidentally.

Teachers should make every effort to keep pupils from acquiring the habit of committing historical material to memory. Such things as lists of rulers—presidents, governors, kings, or officials of any kind—are of little importance. Dates, also, should be used sparingly. The library method, used properly, will prevent the memorizing habit from being formed. Proper questioning, also, has a similar tendency.

One of the chief reasons for the teaching of history is to make good citizens. Too obvious effort to bring the moral of a subject before the class, however, will defeat its own ends. It would be better to assume that the pupil has enough sense to make the proper application, without putting too much emphasis upon the subject.

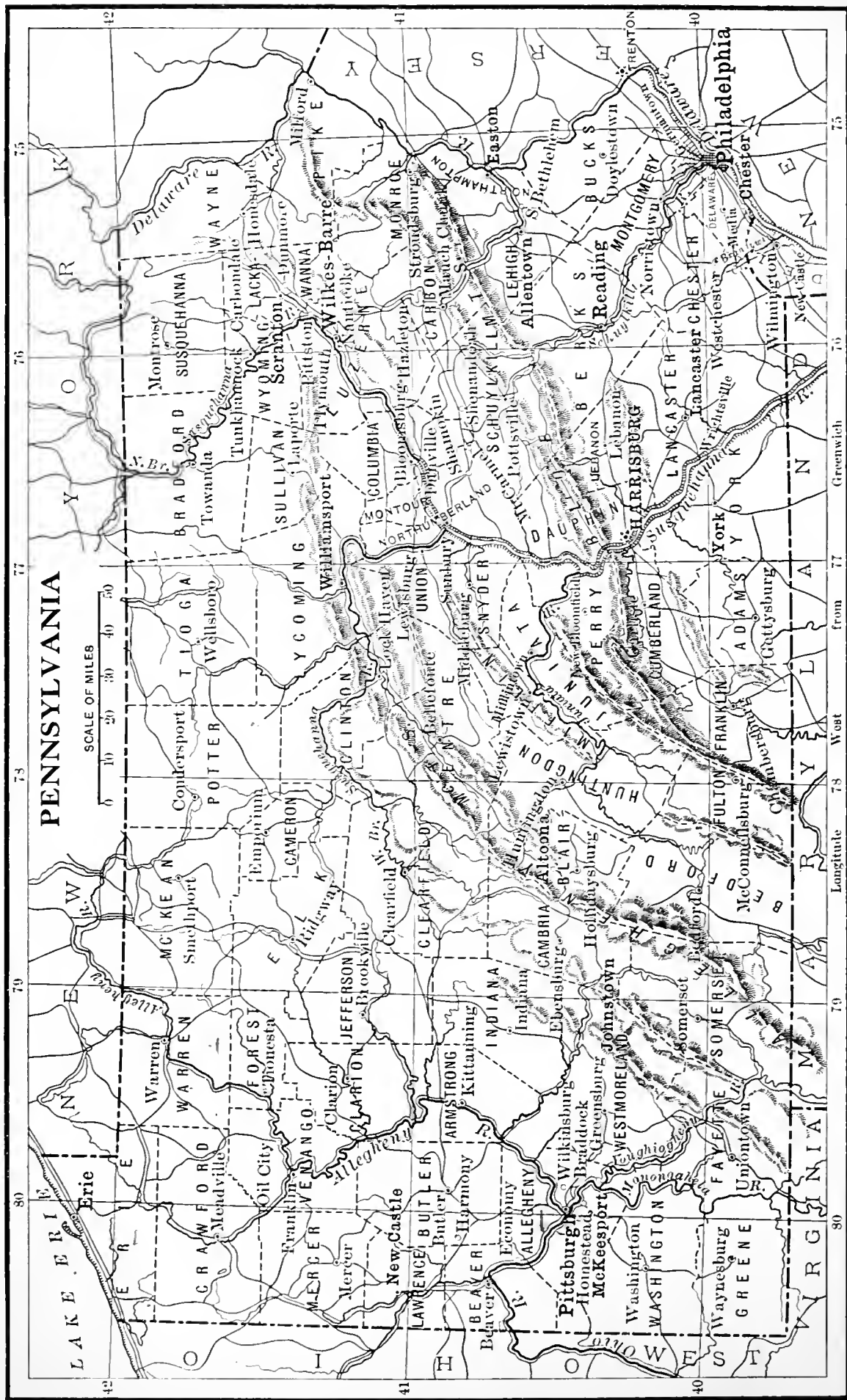
CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. THE INDIANS	11
II. DISCOVERY AND EXPLORATION	18
III. SETTLEMENTS BEFORE PENN	26
IV. WILLIAM PENN AND THE FRIENDS	36
V. THE EARLY DAYS OF PENNSYLVANIA	43
VI. THE COLONISTS	56
VII. THE LAST DAYS OF PENN	70
VIII. THE PENN HEIRS	81
IX. CAUSES OF THE FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR	91
X. THE FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR IN PENN- SYLVANIA	99
XI. SECOND EXPEDITION AGAINST FORT DUQUESNE	108
XII. PONTIAC'S WAR	116
XIII. CONTROVERSIES WITH THE PENN HEIRS	127
XIV. BOUNDARY DISPUTES	133
XV. THE YANKEE-PENNAMITE WARS	142
XVI. CAUSES OF THE REVOLUTION	151
XVII. RESISTANCE TO OPPRESSION	158
XVIII. FROM COLONY TO STATE	168
XIX. CAMPAIGNS AGAINST PHILADELPHIA	176
XX. THE BRITISH HOLD PHILADELPHIA	185
XXI. INDIAN TROUBLES AND SOME GREAT MEN	197

CONTENTS

9

CHAPTER	PAGE
XXII. PENNSYLVANIA UNDER THE CONFEDERATION .	203
XXIII. THE FIRST DECADE OF THE NEW GOVERNMENT	213
XXIV. TRIALS OF THE NEW NATIONAL GOVERNMENT	224
XXV. POPULATION AND TRANSPORTATION IN EARLY DAYS	234
XXVI. THE FIRST QUARTER OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY	244
XXVII. THE RAILROADS AND THE PENNSYLVANIA CANAL	256
XXVIII. NEW ISSUES	267
XXIX. THE SLAVERY QUESTION	278
XXX. PENNSYLVANIA AND THE CIVIL WAR . . .	291
XXXI. GETTYSBURG AND AFTER	302
XXXII. FROM '65 TO THE PRESENT	315
XXXIII. INDUSTRIAL PENNSYLVANIA	331
XXXIV. IMPROVEMENT OF LABOR CONDITIONS . .	344
XXXV. GREAT MEN OF THE KEYSTONE STATE . .	353



March's History of Pennsylvania

A HISTORY OF PENNSYLVANIA

CHAPTER I

THE INDIANS

The first inhabitants.—The first inhabitants of the continent of North America were savages of the red race.



One of Pennsylvania's first inhabitants.

Columbus called them Indians as he supposed that he had reached India, a country in Asia. They were a very simple people, who lived largely by hunting and fishing. Those who lived in the region now called Pennsylvania tilled the land to some extent, and raised crops of corn and tobacco, products that had never been known to the Europeans until the discovery of the New World. They also raised beans and pumpkins, and made sugar from the sap of the maple tree.

Their habitations.—The Indians of Pennsylvania had no towns like those of civilized people. Their houses were constructed of a few poles covered with bark, leaves, or skins, and were easily moved or destroyed. However, there were collec-

tions of such houses, or wigwams as they were called, in regions which offered unusual advantages for hunting or fishing. Because of the temporary character of such structures, few traces of these towns are left. Sometimes farmers, living in regions which the Indians had formerly occupied, plow up in their fields relics of this



An Indian home.

race. In places where battles were fought, large numbers of stone arrowheads and hammers have been found, and in the neighborhood of former towns pieces of pottery and other reminders of Indian life come to light now and then. After the arrival of the white man, the Pennsylvania Indians built some substantial houses which were made of logs, not unlike the homes of the early settlers.

Protection against the cold.—The Indians dressed, for the most part, in the skins of animals, which were a scant

protection against the cold of winter. As Pennsylvania furnished an abundance of timber, they were rarely, however, without the warmth of fire when they needed it, but they had to go to considerable trouble when for any reason the fire died out. One of the ways they had of obtaining a blaze was by twirling a pointed stick rapidly against another until the heat made by the friction set fire to some dry leaves or other inflammable substance which had been collected for the purpose. Since this was a tedious process, they usually tried to keep their fires from going out.

Meat and drink.—The Indians had no horses, cows, or chickens. They depended on the wild game which they killed for their meat, and the pure water for their drink. The Pennsylvania woods were full of deer, bears, ducks, and wild turkeys, and the Indians knew well how to get them. For hunting and fishing they made arrows pointed with flint, stone knives, and fishhooks of sharp pointed bone.

Indian trails and water routes.—In traveling from one place to another, the Indians carried their few belongings over trails, or paths, through the woods. Some of these



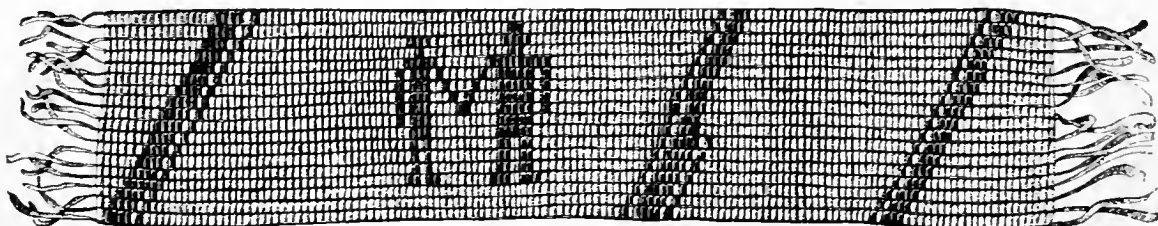
An Indian method of obtaining fire.

became well marked through constant use. One of the most famous of those in Pennsylvania was the one from Kittanning over the mountains to the Juniata Valley; another crossed the state near the Susquehanna. Most of the trails followed the tops of ridges where no enemy could get above the traveler. Whenever they could, the Indians went by water. Canoes hollowed out from trees were much used along the Delaware and the Susquehanna. Those of bark were better for going between the headwaters of streams, as they were lighter and so could more easily be carried.

Picture language.—The Indians had only the beginnings of a written language, namely, a method of expressing thought by pictures. A few such markings on rocks have come down to us. Some are found in western Pennsylvania along the Ohio and some along the Susquehanna.

Religion.—The Indians believed in a Great Spirit, or manito,¹ but there were many manitos. They also had a great reverence for the forces of nature, and measured time by the sun and the moon.

Wampum.—The Indians had no money such as we have. They bought things from the white settlers by means



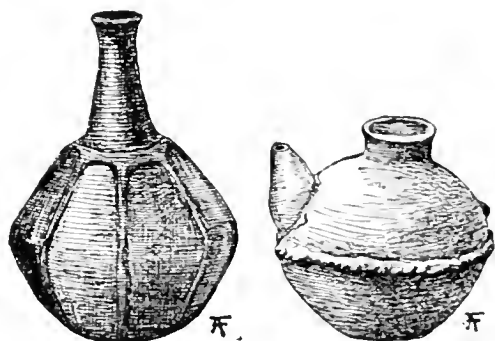
Indian wampum.

of the pelts or skins of the animals which they killed. Wampum was sometimes used as money. It consisted of a large number of bits of shell strung together. Usually

¹ măn'itō

the colors were so arranged as to form figures or ornaments on a white background. Belts of wampum played an important part in treaties and served as a means of calling to mind the promises that had been made.

Early Indian history.—The true history of the Indian before the coming of the white man is still a mystery. A few of the traditions that were picked up by the early traders and missionaries may have some foundation in truth. According to Heckewelder,¹ the Moravian missionary, the Indians of the Delaware Valley came from beyond the Mississippi, and after years of wandering and fighting, arrived in the land where the white man found them. These were Algonquins,² a race which covered almost all of the country east of the Rockies. Notable exceptions were the Iroquois³ of New York, their bitterest foe, and certain Indians of northern and central Pennsylvania who were closely allied to the Iroquois.



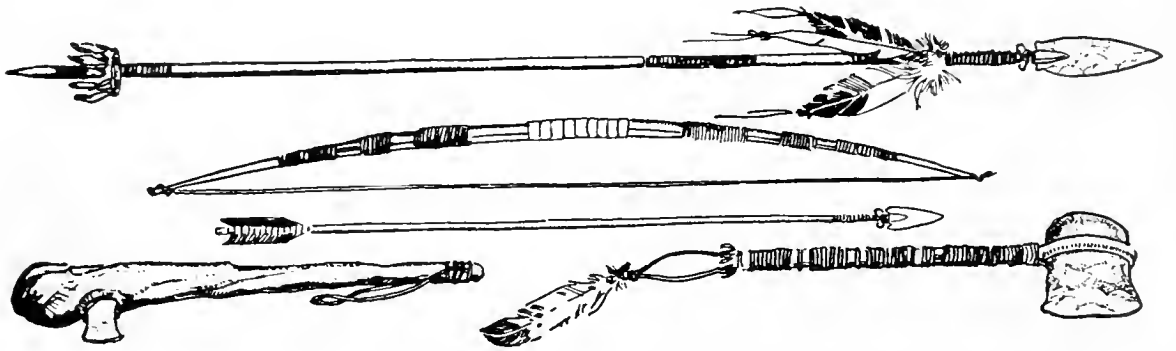
Two examples of Indian pottery.

The Pennsylvania tribes.—The branch of the Algonquins who lived along the Delaware River were the Lenni-Lenape.⁴ These were divided into the Minsi⁵ of the northern, the Unami⁶ of the middle, and the Unalachtigo⁷ of the southern part of the river. These were the Indians with whom the first settlers had most to do. The Indians of the Susquehanna Valley in the south were the Susquehannocks. Their principal town was apparently at Conestoga in Lancaster County. They were known to

¹ hěk' e vėl der ² ăl goŋ' kīnz ³ ır o kwoi' ⁴ lěn ı lěn' a pē ⁵ mīn' sē
⁶ ūn' a mē ⁷ ūn a loch' tī gō

the Swedes and Dutch as Minquas.¹ The Ohio Valley was much visited by the Indian and many remains are still to be found there—pictured rocks, defensive works, and burial mounds. These were probably the work of an earlier race than those found by the whites. The Eries, in the northwest, were also called Shawnees.

Wars.—There are stories of many wars between the various tribes. The Iroquois at different times attacked the Susquehannocks from the north and forced them



A group of Indian weapons.

toward Chesapeake Bay. The Eries also were finally the victims of this fierce race; and after the coming of the white man, the Minsis were forced into subjection.

Total number.—The total number of Indians in Pennsylvania at the time of discovery is a matter of dispute. Penn, about one century later, estimated it at six thousand. This is probably less than the number. As they were hunters they needed a large territory over which to wander. On this account their towns were few and small, and a complete census was impossible.

SUMMARY

The land which was afterwards called Pennsylvania was, when discovered, inhabited by Indians who lived by hunting and fishing.

¹ mĩn'kwāz

They were few in numbers and had no towns of any size. They had such conveniences only as they could easily make. They were principally Algonquins.

EXERCISES

1. What other races look most like Indians?
2. What products raised by the Indians had not been known to Europe?
3. What traces of Indians have been found in your neighborhood?
4. Of what materials were the Indian arrowheads made?
5. How did the houses of the Iroquois differ from the habitations of the Pennsylvania Indians?
6. What wild animals were found in Pennsylvania by the early settlers?
7. Why did the Indians travel by water?
8. What is meant by manito? by wampum?
9. What Indian tribe lived in your neighborhood?
10. Give the Indian names which are found in your county.
11. How does the population of your town and county compare with the number of Indians at the time of settlement?

REFERENCES

- Fiske: *The Discovery of America*, I, 21-147.
Parkman: *The Conspiracy of Pontiac*, 1-86.
Freneau: *The Indian Burying Ground*.
Longfellow: *The Song of Hiawatha*.

CHAPTER II

DISCOVERY AND EXPLORATION

Captain John Smith.—Probably the first time the natives of Pennsylvania ever saw a white man was in 1608, when, during one of his voyages of exploration, Captain John Smith approached this territory by way of Chesapeake Bay and the lower waters of the Susquehanna.

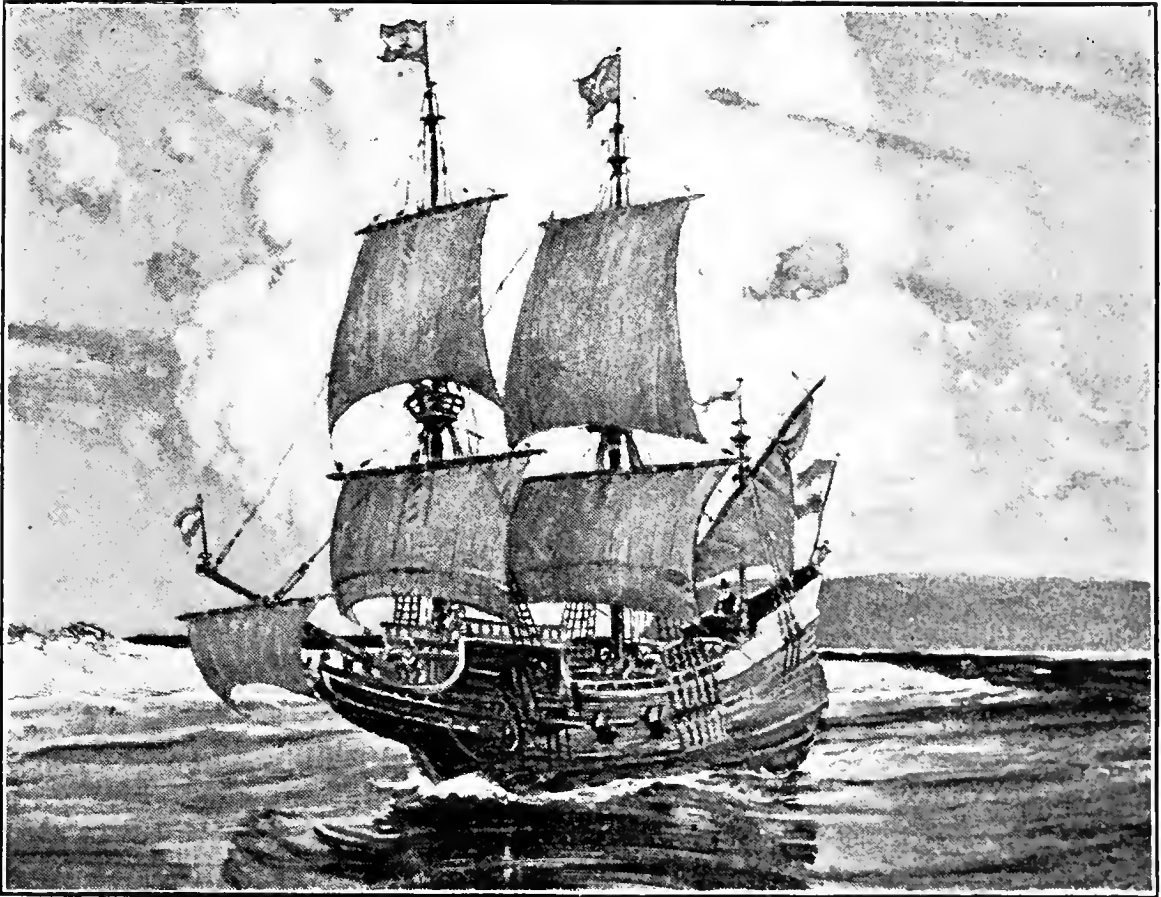


An Indian pipe.

The river he described as being full of rocks and too shallow for navigation. He landed, however, at the head of the bay and had various conferences with bands of Indians who came from the north. Among these were the Susquehannocks, who brought him presents of skins, bows, arrows, and tobacco. "They seemed like giants," Smith said, "yet of an honest and simple disposition." They had never seen a white man and were at the point of worshiping the Englishmen as if they were gods. They carried tobacco pipes with the heads carved like beasts or birds, and gayly decorated with feathers. The heads of their arrows

were of a "white christall-like stone." Smith, however, never set foot upon Pennsylvania soil, although he and his men could not have been far from the southern boundary of our state.

Henry Hudson.—The year following Smith's visit, Henry Hudson, in the *Half Moon*, coasted along the Atlantic and discovered Delaware Bay. After entering and sounding it for a short distance, he determined that in order to explore it properly, a man should have a small boat.



The Half Moon.

He then weighed anchor and, sailing northward, discovered the beautiful river which has since borne his name.

Influence of the discovery.—This discovery has had great influence upon the history of the settlements on the Delaware. Hudson, although of English birth, was sailing under the Dutch flag. On this account the Dutch laid claim to the territory which he discovered and in time began to open it to settlers.

First white man in Pennsylvania.—But neither the English nor the Dutch were to be the first white men to enter the new land. It was left to a Frenchman coming from the north to be the first European to step upon Pennsylvania soil. It must be remembered that before the discovery of Hudson, and before the English were in Virginia, the French had been making explorations and settlements in Canada. It was quite natural then for some one from among them to reach Pennsylvania. In 1615 Etienne Brulé,¹ one of Champlain's² interpreters, during an expedition in the New York country, went southward to obtain aid from a body of Susquehannocks in an attack against a stronghold of the Iroquois. For three days he journeyed until he reached a town which Champlain called Carantuan, which must have been near, if not within, the boundaries of Pennsylvania. The location of this place is supposed to be what is now Spanish Hill in the extreme northern part of Bradford County. Traces of Indian settlement and fortifications are still to be found there.

Brulé's expedition.—Having obtained the assistance which he sought, Brulé attempted to join Champlain, but without success at the time, as that leader had made an attack and had been driven off. Brulé therefore returned to Carantuan and wintered there. He passed some of the time in making expeditions to the southward. In Champlain's report of these, he describes him as following the river to the bay into which it flows and returning to the Indian town. This would seem to indicate that the intrepid explorer not only entered Pennsylvania, but that in following the Susquehanna to its mouth, he must have

¹ ā tyěn' brü lā' ² shām plān'

crossed the entire state. If this is so, he must have known the interior of Pennsylvania at least a hundred years before it was known to anybody else but the Indians.

Captain Samuel Argall.—It was to the region adjoining Delaware Bay that the attention of early discoverers was most frequently drawn. That was more accessible than the interior and gave promise of quicker returns in wealth. One year after the discovery of the bay by Hudson, another Englishman, Captain Samuel Argall,¹ sailed north from the colony of Virginia and entered the bay, on the twenty-seventh of August, 1610. He called it Delaware, after Lord Delaware, the governor of Virginia. From the Indians he obtained promises of corn, but sailed away without landing. The only thing important about his expedition is that he gave a name to the bay which has clung to the bay, the state, the river, and local Indian tribes ever since.

Mey and Hendricksen.—The report of the Hudson expedition became widely known and Dutch merchants and traders began to go to the new country to share in the rich fur trade. They usually went to Manhattan, the island upon which much of the city of New York now stands. In 1614, a Captain Mey² coasted along the Atlantic shore and gave his name to one of the capes at the entrance of Delaware Bay. Two years later a man named Hendricksen may have visited the bay and river, but his description of the journey is so indefinite that there is nothing certain about it. One of the stories connected with this expedition is that Hendricksen rescued three Dutchmen who had strayed from Albany and had been

¹är' gôl ² mā

captured by the Indians. The rescue is supposed to have taken place about where Philadelphia now stands.

First settlement.—In 1623, Captain Mey again came to America and Delaware Bay. He ascended the river and the next year built a trading post, Fort Nassau,¹ possibly where Gloucester, New Jersey, now stands. He was the first white man to make a settlement on the Delaware waters. To this post many of the Pennsylvania Indians came with their peltries, or bundles of skins.

David De Vries.—Up to 1631 there had been no settlements on the west bank of either the bay or the river. In that year a party of colonists sent by David De Vries²



David De Vries.

came from Holland in the ship *Walrus* and started a settlement where the town of Lewes,³ Delaware, now stands. They called this Swanendael, the valley of swans. Unlike the others, De Vries has given us a full account of his venture.

About a year later, De Vries himself came in the *Squirrel*. Although he had received word that his colony had met with disaster, he pushed on and found the report only too

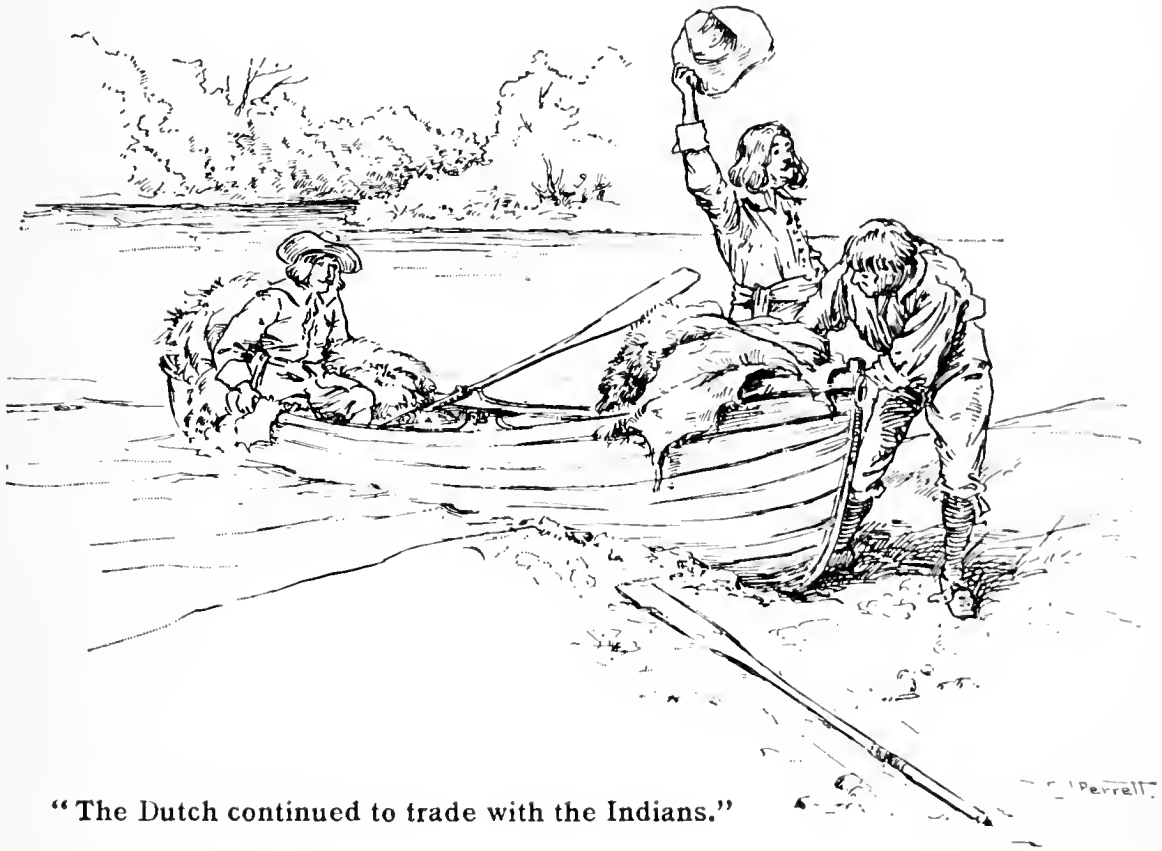
true. When he came to Swanendael he found it burned and the ground strewn with the bones of the settlers and their cattle. With six men he went to Fort

¹ năs' ô

² vrēs

³ lū' is

Nassau which he found deserted. He explored the various creeks and inlets on both sides of the Delaware, and even



"The Dutch continued to trade with the Indians."

passed some time within the limits of the present city of Philadelphia. This was in the spring of 1634. He describes the country as "full of groves of oak, hickory, ash, and chestnut trees and also vines which grow upon the trees." He was especially pleased with the wild turkeys which he shot. He left finally without trying to make another settlement.

Traders on the Delaware.—The Dutch from Manhattan continued for some years to send parties to the South or Delaware River to trade with the Indians, and there was an occasional Englishman to enter the region, but permanent settlements were not made on the west side until a later date.

La Salle.—We have seen that the first white man to set foot upon the state of Pennsylvania was the Frenchman, Etienne Brulé. It is quite likely that there were similar journeys made through the Allegheny and Ohio valleys in western Pennsylvania at an early period. The first of these was probably one by La Salle,¹ that intrepid man whose adventurous spirit led him to explore so much of the middle west. In 1669 this brave adventurer passed from Lake Erie to the headwaters of the Allegheny and down the river to the falls of the Ohio near Louisville. His account of the journey has been lost, but the French afterwards claimed the territory because of his discovery and Joliet² gave him credit for the discovery of the Ohio. At a later date also, La Salle touched Pennsylvania at Presque Isle³ where Erie now stands. His was the first sail ever seen upon Lake Erie.

SUMMARY

Pennsylvania was one of the last of the American colonies to be settled. On this account among the first to explore it were people from the neighboring settlements: Captain John Smith from Virginia approached its southern borders in 1608 and Etienne Brulé from the French settlements along the St. Lawrence came down in 1615 and crossed its northern boundaries. Henry Hudson, in addition to discovering the Hudson River, also discovered Delaware Bay. This interested the Dutch in the new land and various men of that race explored and settled the regions. Among these were Mey, Hendricksen, and De Vries. The great French explorer, La Salle, also probably entered the western part of the state.

QUESTIONS

1. What are some stories of Captain John Smith which have no connection with Pennsylvania?
2. What discoveries were made by Henry Hudson?

¹ là sāl'

² zhǒ lyā'

³ přesk ēl'

3. Name the first white man to set foot upon Pennsylvania soil.
4. Why was the expedition of Brulé not important?
5. What parts of America were settled by the French at the time of the discovery of Pennsylvania? by the Dutch? by the English?
6. How did Cape May get its name?
7. Why was the expedition of De Vries important?
8. Who were La Salle and Joliet?
9. With what Pennsylvania tribes of Indians did the Dutch trade on the Delaware?
10. Where are Bradford County, Philadelphia, Cape May?

REFERENCES

Fiske: *The Discovery of America*, I.

Parkman: *La Salle and the Discovery of the Great West*.

Jenkins: *Pennsylvania, Colonial and Federal*.

Kingsley: *Westward, Ho!*

Stedman and Hutchinson: *Library of American Literature*.

CHAPTER III

SETTLEMENTS BEFORE PENN

Delaware.—The settlement of Delaware is closely connected with the early history of Pennsylvania. Not only were both settled at the same time and by the same people,

but for a while the three “Lower Counties,” as Delaware was called, were a part of Pennsylvania. It becomes necessary, therefore, to discuss their settlement.

Settlement by the Swedes.—For thirty years after Smith met the Susquehannocks at the head of Chesapeake Bay, there had been no successful attempt to settle any of the Pennsylvania lands.



Old Swedes' Church in
Wilmington, dating
from 1698.

Then, however, the Swedes began a series of eleven expeditions to the new country, extending over a period of eighteen years. The first settlers were almost wholly interested in trading, an occupation in which the Swedes

seemed to excel. There was a great deal of competition between them and the Dutch, but they had the advantage of a better location.

Christina.—The first and most important of the Swedish expeditions arrived in Delaware Bay in 1638. This had been fitted out by money obtained from both the Swedes and the Dutch, and was led by Peter Minuit, the eccentric Dutchman who had been governor of Manhattan at the time of the De Vries expedition. Arriving in the New World they immediately set to work to build a fort on the west side of Delaware Bay, and make a settlement which they called Christina¹ after the queen of Sweden. It was situated where Wilmington, Delaware, now stands. Although the Dutch of Fort Nassau, which happened to be occupied at the time, protested against the operations of Minuit, he kept on with the work because he knew very well that there was no other settlement on the west shore and that he had as much right to it as any other. To make his title stronger, however, he purchased the land from the Indians.

The loss of Minuit.—Leaving twenty-four men at Christina, Minuit started to return to Europe. His fleet, however, encountered a severe storm and the vessel upon which he happened to be was lost. He was never heard from afterwards and probably went down with the ship. In this way the colony lost an able leader.

English settlers.—In 1640 the English made their appearance on the Delaware. These were men from the colony of New Haven, who had learned that the trade in furs in the new colony was better than their own and who decided to get a share of it. They made several settle-

¹ krīs tē' nū

ments in South Jersey, and claimed, at a later date, that in 1640 they had purchased land of the Indians; they built and occupied a fortified trading house at Passyunk,¹ now within the city of Philadelphia. They were, how-

ever, driven away by the Dutch.

John Printz.—The most important Swedish expedition was under the leadership of John Printz, who bore a commission appointing him governor of the new province. Printz made the first settlement in Pennsylvania of which there is distinct record. In 1643 he built a fort of logs on Tinicum Island, and in it he mounted four brass cannons. This settlement he called New Gottenburg. At



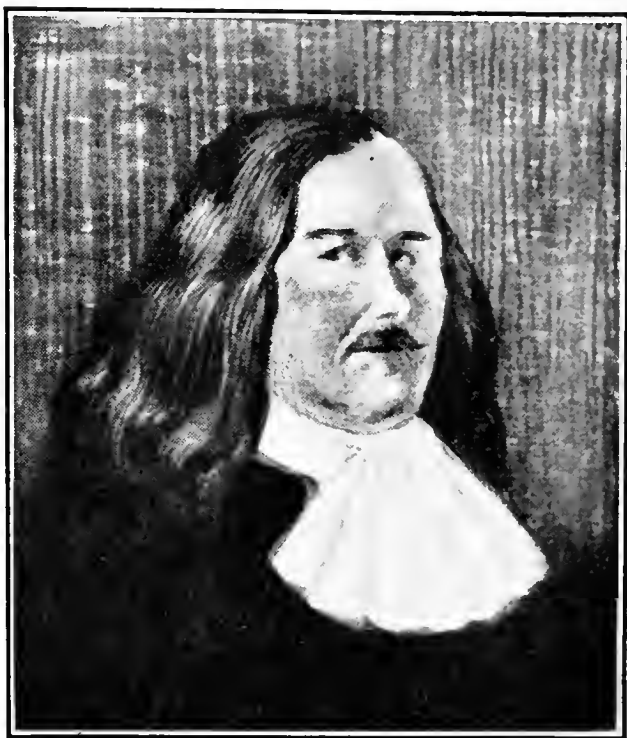
An early map of the Swedish possessions.

about the same time he made a settlement on the Schuylkill, building a number of log houses and laying out tobacco plantations. A year or two later he built a fine house for himself at New Gottenburg which he called Printzhof. In the same village a church was erected,

¹ päss'yunk

which was the first house of worship built by white men within the present limits of Pennsylvania.

Progress under Printz.—Printz ruled for ten years. During his administration much progress was made in the colony, and the settlers began to enjoy some degree of comfort and plenty. They built three forts and established a considerable community at Upland. On Cobb's Creek they constructed a water mill, now known as the "Swedes Mill," which was the first in the colony and was used by the settlers for miles around.



John Printz.

Peter Stuyvesant. — In 1647 Peter Stuyvesant¹ arrived at Manhattan and became governor of the Dutch settlements. He immediately began active operations to gain the Indian trade on the Delaware and, for a while, the Dutch and Swedes were in continual conflict. Finally, Printz returned to his own country to try to get help; but without knowledge of his departure, an expedition was sent by Sweden to his relief. Coming into Delaware Bay, they seized Fort Casimir² which had been built by the order of Stuyvesant. Another Swedish vessel, which had been sent with settlers and supplies to New Sweden and had wandered into the harbor of New

¹ stī'vē sant

² Now New Castle, Delaware.

Amsterdam¹ by mistake, was seized in reprisal and the energetic Stuyvesant began to fit out a formidable expedition against the Swedes.

The Dutch in power.—Fort Casimir, which had been renamed Trinity, and Fort Christina fell into the hands of the Dutch in 1655, and the control of the colony passed from the hands of the Swedes; the Dutch were themselves dispossessed by the English in 1664. The last expedition of the Swedes arrived in the Delaware after the Dutch had assumed control. The vessel was seized and taken to New Amsterdam and its cargo sold.

The relation of the Swedes to the Indians.—Notwithstanding the fact that the Swedes were unable to maintain their control along the Delaware, their people remained and formed a good element in the community after the arrival of Penn. They have to their credit the fact that never during their rule was there any trouble with the Indians. This was in sharp contrast to the history of the settlement of their rivals, the Dutch. The total number of years of Swedish supremacy was seventeen. In this time they had actually succeeded in planting a colony where both English and Dutch had failed.

Dutch settlements.—As we have seen, there had been repeated unsuccessful attempts by the Dutch to settle the west side of the Delaware River and the bay. From 1655 to 1664, they were in undisturbed possession and their numbers gradually increased. The Swedes still held their ground and lived in Christina and Tinicum, but these places lost their importance. New Amstel, or New Castle, where Fort Casimir had been located, gradually gained in size and became the leading community of the colony.

¹ Now New York.

Building material was hard to get in the early days and the colonists were compelled to bring bricks from Manhattan. Before 1656, however, bricks were made in New Amstel.

The Dutch did not seem to make good farmers and were often in want because of a lack of provisions. There was also much difficulty in obtaining cattle. Some animals were imported from Europe but for the most part they were driven overland from New Amsterdam or Virginia.

The first schoolmaster.—The city of Amsterdam bought the colony of the West India Company and sent Jacob Aldriks, as governor, and six hundred and eighty souls to settle in the new land. Among these one is especially worthy of note, Evart Piertersen,¹ the first schoolmaster of the Delaware. In August, 1657, he opened his school at New Amstel with twenty-five pupils, most of them Swedes. Although the scene of his endeavors was not within our present boundaries, this may be regarded as the beginning of education in Pennsylvania.

Trouble with Lord Baltimore.—During the rule of the Dutch, trouble arose with Maryland, which was under



Dutchmen demanding the surrender of a fort.

¹ pēr'ter sen

the proprietor Lord Baltimore. By the terms of a grant to his father all lands which were uncultivated and unoccupied between the mouth of the Potomac and the fortieth degree of north latitude were to be his. As the grant was made in 1632, and at that time no settlement was there, Baltimore claimed the lands on the west shore of Delaware Bay. The Dutch, however, would not recognize the claim, saying that their title preceded his by many years.

Stuyvesant firm.—When Stuyvesant heard of the controversy, he at once sent sixty soldiers to the South River, as the Delaware was then called; but the English did not appear. Two men, who had been sent by him to confer upon the matters under dispute, went on to Patuxent, the home of Lord Baltimore, and after enjoying Maryland's hospitality, succeeded in examining the patent and noted that it granted only unoccupied lands. This was a weak point in the title of the Baltimores and was eagerly seized upon.

The sale of liquor.—Other troubles interfered with the peace of the colony. The Dutch often furnished liquor to the Indians who seemed to have a fondness for this and under its influence frequently created disturbances. Laws were made against the traffic, but the settlers were often compelled to sell because that seemed to be the best way of getting the Indians to furnish corn. This finally led to bloodshed.

Policy toward the Swedes.—The Dutch had long wished to collect the Swedes into separate communities so that they might seize the good farms and watch their rivals the more easily. But in 1663 the governor returned from Amsterdam with a more favorable policy toward the

Swedes. He began to appoint them to office and in other ways recognize their worth. This was a good policy and would have brought returns but the advent of the English made it lose in importance.

Population.—It has been estimated that in 1664, at the time of the English accession to power, there were from one to two thousand people on the west side of the bay and river. Most of these were either Swedes or Finns. In addition, there was a small colony of Mennonites under Plockhoy at the capes. The largest centers of population were Marcus Hook, Upland, Tinicum, Passyunk, Kingsessing, and Karakung, all settlements of the Swedes. An important settlement of the Dutch was New Amstel, the largest town in the colony.

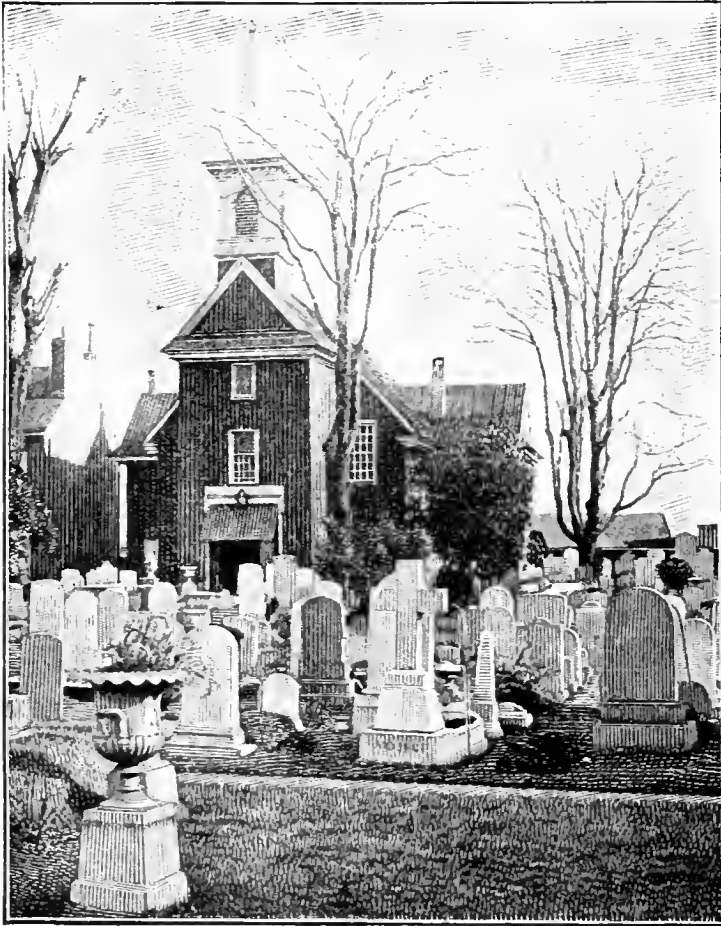
The English claims.—From the earliest times the English had claimed all of America from Canada to Florida and from coast to coast. When the Dutch settled on the Hudson and the Delaware, they were not molested by the English for several years. In March, 1664, King Charles I granted to his brother James, Duke of York, the land in the vicinity of the Hudson and the Delaware. In May, an expedition sent by James sailed for America and in August arrived in the waters which have since borne the name of New York Bay.

Under the Duke of York.—In September, two ships arrived at New Amstel and stormed the fort. Ten Dutch soldiers were wounded and three killed. The English then plundered the settlers. The land west of the Delaware was not included in the grant to James, but it was taken because it had been settled by the Dutch, who, according to the English contention, had had no right to it.

Governor Nicolls.—Colonel Nicolls became governor of New York and the settlements on the Delaware, and remained in power until 1668. He was one of the ablest of the

colonial governors. He was honest and fair in his administration, and put in operation a system of laws, made up of the best in use in the other colonies. These were called the "Duke's Laws." He established courts at New Castle and at Upland.

The Old Swedes' Church.—In 1675 a church was ordered to be built at Wicaco, now in the city of Philadelphia.



Old Swedes' Church, Philadelphia.

This became known as the Old Swedes' Church. The present structure, the oldest church building in Pennsylvania, has been standing since 1700.

SUMMARY

The settlement of Pennsylvania was really a continuation of the settlements on Delaware Bay. In fact the state of Delaware was at one time a part of Pennsylvania. In 1638 the Swedes, under Captain Peter Minuit, settled Christina, in Delaware. Several expeditions were sent by this people to the new colony, the most important of which was one under John Printz, who founded the first town

on Pennsylvania soil. It was called New Gottenburg and was located on Tinicum Island near the city of Chester. The Dutch, under Peter Stuyvesant, started a rival settlement in 1647 and gained control. Finally they gave way to the English in 1664. Governor Nicolls was the first English governor.

QUESTIONS

1. How was the early history of Pennsylvania connected with that of Delaware? of New York?
2. What colonies in America had been settled by the English at the time of the settlement of Pennsylvania?
3. Where on the Delaware did the English first make settlements?
4. Under what Swedish governor was the greatest progress made?
5. Was the Old Swedes' Church in Philadelphia the first to be built in Pennsylvania?
6. Where did Fort Christina get its name?
7. How did the treatment of the Indians by the Swedes differ from that by the Dutch?
8. How were cattle obtained by the early settlers of Pennsylvania?
9. Who was the first English governor to rule Pennsylvania?
10. Who was George Fox? (Consult an encyclopedia.)
11. What different nationalities were in Pennsylvania in 1670?

REFERENCES

Fiske: *Dutch and Quaker Colonies in America*. I. Chap. I-IX, XIII, XV, XVII.

Bancroft: *United States*, II.

Wilson: *History of the American People*, I.

Jenkins: *Pennsylvania, Colonial and Federal*.

CHAPTER IV

WILLIAM PENN AND THE FRIENDS

William Penn.—William Penn, whose life has been closely identified with the founding of Pennsylvania, was born in London on the fourteenth of October, 1644. He was the first son of Captain William Penn, who later became a vice admiral in the English navy. This child received his early education at Chigwell in Essex, England. When he was twelve years old his family moved to Ireland and settled upon some estates there. In 1660 he became a student in Oxford, but he did not finish his course because he became interested in the teachings of the Friends or Quakers, and was banished from the institution. His father did not approve of his son's belief, and sent him on a journey to the continent, hoping that he would forget the new teachings under different surroundings. In 1667, however, Penn became a Friend and remained one until his death.

The Friends.—The Friends, or Quakers, as they are usually called, were at this time largely of the uneducated class and not at all like the people with whom Admiral Penn wished his son to associate. They also had a number of practices which were continually getting them into trouble. One of these was that they did not believe in taking off their hats in the presence of their superiors because they believed that all were equal. Another was



William Penn.

that they were in the habit of using “thee” and “thou” in addressing people. They were a very good people who wished to worship God in a way different from that generally found in England. In those days this was a serious offense and led to persecution.

The "inner light."—They believed that everybody had within him a guide which would tell him what he should do. This they called the "inner light." They did not have trained preachers and when they worshiped in their meeting places, they remained quiet unless some one was moved by the Spirit to address them. Sometimes nothing was said during the whole meeting. While they were sitting in silence they thought about their mode of life and other serious subjects.

Opposition to the laws.—The Quakers were so opposed to war that most of them would not pay taxes to support it. They would go to jail rather than be false to their convictions. They would not take oath, for the Bible says, "Swear not at all." This got them into continual trouble with the courts and at times made it impossible for them to have anything to do with the government.

Some famous Quakers.—The man who had most influence upon the early life of Penn was Thomas Loe. George Fox, however, is usually regarded as the founder of the sect, and his name is often associated with that of Penn as the greatest of the Friends. At one time Fox visited the colony and wrote a description of it.

Penn in New Jersey.—Penn had had some experience with colonizing before he became interested in Pennsylvania. In 1673-4 John Fenwick and Edward Byllinge,¹ who had control of the land of West Jersey, started a movement among the Friends to settle in that colony. Differences between them were referred to Penn who, later, with two others, became possessed of Byllinge's interests. His experience in this enterprise taught Penn that the Indians would give no trouble if treated fairly,

¹ bill'ing

and that the Friends would eagerly take advantage of an opportunity to escape European persecution. He was also led to give much thought to the best way to govern such a colony.

Penn on the continent.—In 1677, Penn made an extended visit to the Rhine country. There he found many people



William Penn and George Fox at a Quaker meeting.

who had beliefs similar to his own and made friendships which later bore fruit in causing a large number of Germans to migrate to his colony.

Grant of land.—In 1680 Penn petitioned Charles II for a grant of land in America. The crown had in various ways become indebted to Penn's father to the extent of some sixteen thousand pounds. Penn preferred the land to the money. Charles was anxious to cancel his debt

and, after various formalities had been gone through, granted a patent to Penn and affixed the great seal to it on March 4, 1681.

Naming the colony.—The new colony was called Pennsylvania after Penn's father. Penn himself wished to have it called New Wales but his preference was overruled. He seems to have feared that men might attribute pride to him, if the land bore the name of his father, and he made a point of carefully explaining the choice in a letter to a friend.

The charter.—The new charter gave Penn almost unlimited powers. It reserved, however, to the king, the right to levy taxes. In this respect it differed from the charters of the other colonies. It also gave the crown the right to veto laws passed by the assembly, whereas in Maryland that power was granted to the proprietor.

The "holy experiment."—Penn regarded his new colony as "an holy experiment" in government. He had faith in the people and he gave them powers and liberties which had never before been enjoyed by any people. "You are now fixed at the mercy of no governor that comes to make his fortune great. You shall be governed by laws of your own making and live a free, and, if you will, a sober and industrious people," he wrote to the settlers who were already in his colony.

Religious freedom.—The most important concession that he gave to his people was absolute religious freedom. This was the more remarkable for in those days toleration was almost unknown. Even the Puritans of New England drove out the Quakers because of the difference in religion.

The frame of government.—Not being able to go to the

colony himself, Penn sent his cousin, William Markham, to be his deputy in Pennsylvania. Markham reached New York about the twentieth of June, 1681. Penn, however, busied himself in writing articles describing the new colony and urging men to settle in it. He also wrote his *Frame of Government*, which is dated April 25, 1682. In September, 1681, he sent commissioners to lay out his "great town," which was to have houses in the middle of lots, "that it may be a green, country town, which will never be burned and always be wholesome." This became known as Philadelphia, or "city of brotherly love."

The Lower Counties.—Fearing that he might lose control of a passage to the sea and wishing to keep out of trouble, Penn decided to obtain possession of the settlements on the western side of the bay. These negotiations kept him in England longer than he had expected. Finally, however, he succeeded in getting the Duke of York to surrender his claims. These settlements, known as the "Lower Counties" on the Delaware, were New Castle, Kent, and Sussex. In August, 1682, he finally set sail for his new colony.

SOME
ACCOUNT
OF THE
PROVINCE
OF
PENNSILVANIA
IN
AMERICA;
Lately Granted under the Great Seal
OF
ENGLAND
TO

William Penn, &c.

Together with Priviledges and Powers necessary to the well-governing thereof.

Made publick for the Information of such as are or may be disposed to Transport themselves or Servants into those Parts.

L O N D O N: Printed, and Sold by Benjamin Clark
Bookbinder in George-Yard Lombard-street, 1681.

Facsimile of the title-page of Penn's
own account of Pennsylvania.

SUMMARY

William Penn became a member of the Society of Friends. Wish-
ing to give them a place where they would be free from persecution
on account of their religion and customs, he obtained from King
Charles II of England a grant of land in the New World. This, the
king called Pennsylvania, in honor of Penn's father. Penn called
his colony "an holy experiment" in government. Among the un-
usual rights which he granted his people were religious toleration
and a voice in the government. To keep out of trouble with neigh-
boring colonies he obtained possession of the three "Lower Coun-
ties," which afterwards became the state of Delaware.

QUESTIONS

1. Why was William Penn taken from the university?
2. In what different countries did Penn live?
3. Why would a man in the position of Penn's father not like to
have his son a Quaker?
4. Describe the dress and customs of the Quakers.
5. What experience had Penn had in founding a colony before
he became interested in Pennsylvania?
6. Give an incident showing the modesty of Penn.
7. What were the two most important advantages offered to the
colonists?
8. What kind of town did Penn wish Philadelphia to be?
9. Why did Penn wish to own Delaware?
10. Why did Penn wish to own Pennsylvania?

REFERENCES

- Bancroft: *United States*, I. 556-563.
Fiske: *Dutch and Quaker Colonies*, II. 114-139.
Sharpless: *Quaker Experiment*, Chap. VII.
Woolman: *Journal*.
Janney: *Life of William Penn*.
Fisher: *The Making of Pennsylvania*.
Sharpless: *Two Centuries of Pennsylvania History*.

CHAPTER V

THE EARLY DAYS OF PENNSYLVANIA

Beginnings of Penn's government.—When Markham arrived in Pennsylvania he assembled a council at Upland as Penn had directed. The organization of this in August, 1681, may be regarded as the beginning of the government of the colony. Markham immediately took up the question of the boundary with Lord Baltimore, but nothing was accomplished at the time except that he obtained a promise that his lordship would give the matter due consideration. The dispute, however, was not settled for many years.

The country.—Markham, in a description of the country, says that it was covered with woods, with great abundance of game—deer, wild turkeys, and ducks. There were all sorts of apples, cherries, pears, plums, peaches, mulberries, and melons; and in the rivers, “fish in great plenty.” “In short,” he writes, “if a country life be liked by any, it might be here.”

The new city.—As soon as they could, they began to lay out the new city. Several locations were looked at, and a site was finally chosen so that the city fronted on both the Delaware and the Schuylkill. This gave it every advantage. At first caves were hollowed out of the river bank and the settlers were sheltered in these until better quarters could be built. The lands were early purchased

of the Indians. Instead of money, many yards of wampum and numerous blankets, kettles, guns, coats, shirts, hoes, axes, and saws, were given. Penn always made it a point to give the Indians more than they asked, and he never took advantage of them; Markham, acting under his directions, also dealt fairly with them.

Arrival of Penn.—About October 24, 1682, Penn arrived within the capes in the *Welcome* after a nine weeks'



The first homes in Philadelphia.

voyage filled with hardships. On the twenty-seventh they came before New Castle and notified the commissioners that the Duke of York had authorized them to make delivery of his rights. On the next day Penn landed and looked into the faces of his new people. He was welcomed alike by Swedes, Dutch, and English. The first time he set foot in what is now Pennsylvania was when he went to Upland, October 29. Later he changed the name of the town to its present name of Chester. When Penn landed in Philadelphia is not known, but it probably

was not long after he had arrived at Upland. Tradition says that he was rowed there in an open boat.

First buildings.—At the time of Penn's coming to Philadelphia there was a hotel, the Blue Anchor, near the landing and a few log houses. Most of the newcomers were taken care of by friends until they could provide themselves homes. Penn soon undertook to build a house for himself, the "Letitia House," which was not ready for use, however, until the summer of 1683. It was of brick and is said to be the first house in Philadelphia to have a cellar. It was removed to Fairmount Park in 1883 where it is still standing.



William Penn landing in Philadelphia.

A general assembly.—After paying his respects to the governor of New York and having his credentials formally sanctioned by him, Penn issued writs to the sheriffs of the three Lower Counties to summon all freeholders to



Penn's "Letitia House."

meet on the twentieth of November and elect seven from each county to serve as deputies in a general assembly to be held at Upland, Pennsylvania, December fourth. There were then three counties in Pennsylvania, namely, Philadelphia, Bucks, and Chester.

Work of the assembly.—Deputies from the various counties met and remained in session four days. They adopted rules of procedure and an act uniting the three Lower Counties with Pennsylvania. Probably their most important work was the adoption of the "Great Law," which gave all who lived within the colony permission to worship God as they pleased, and made all Christians, who held certain property, eligible to be electors, deputies, or officers of the province. It provided that the death penalty could be inflicted only for murder and treason. This was unusual, as in most countries capital punishment could be inflicted for the most common offenses.

The second assembly.—A second assembly was called

in Philadelphia, March 10, 1683, consisting of twelve delegates from each county. Three delegates from each county, or eighteen in all, became members of the provincial council, the law-making body and a sort of upper house. In the lower house there were to be nine members from each county, or fifty-four in all. In the first assembly any elector might appear, but in the second only delegates took part in the deliberations.

A new charter. — A new charter was drawn up by a committee from both houses. On April second, it was signed by Governor Penn and attested by the signatures of twelve members of the council and fifty-three members of the assembly.

The charter provided for highways and ferries over the neighboring streams. Other provisions were that “the governor and provincial council



The kind of ship in which Penn came to America.

shall erect and order all public schools,” and that “all persons in this Province and territories thereof, having children, and all guardians or trustees of orphans, shall cause such to be instructed in reading and writing, so that they may be able to read the Scriptures, and to write by the time they attain to twelve years of age; and that they may be taught some useful trade or skill, that the

poor man may work to live, and the rich, if they become poor, may not want, of which every county shall take care."

First Philadelphia schoolmaster.—In December, 1683, Enoch Flower, who had had experience in England, was employed by the council to teach the children of the town upon the following terms: "to learn to read English, 4 s by the Quarter; to learn to read and write, 4 s by ye Quarter; to learn to read, write, and cast acco't, 8 s by quarter; for Boarding a Scholler, that is to say, dyet, washing, lodging, & Schooling, Tenn pounds for one whole year."



Penn's treaty with the Indians. From West's painting.

Treaty with the Indians.—One of the best known acts of Penn's first year in the province is the Great Treaty with the Indians. There had been a number of agree-

ments and purchases by Penn or his followers with the red men and on this account there is some doubt just when the Great Treaty was made. The twenty-third of June, 1683, is usually fixed upon as the date. The meeting probably took place under a great elm at Shakamaxon where the Indians had been accustomed to congregate even before the time of Penn. The scene must have been a picturesque one. The Indians with their wealth of color and the Quakers in their plain garb, with the woods as the background and the great tree overhead, form a subject which would be likely to appeal to the imagination of the greatest of artists. Benjamin West, a native of Pennsylvania and one of the greatest painters of his day, has chosen this as the subject of one of his pictures.

Voltaire's opinion.—This treaty, according to Voltaire, the French philosopher and writer, was “the only treaty not sworn to and never broken.” As long as Penn lived and was in control of his colony, he kept his word with the Indians. Even after they had been wronged by the white man and had gone to war against him, the Indians still revered the name of William Penn.

Trial of witches.—In the year 1684 occurred the only instance of a trial of witches in Pennsylvania: two women were accused of having bewitched their neighbors' cows. One was convicted of “haveing the Common fame of a witch, but not guilty in manner and forme as She stands Indicted.” This evidence of the superstition of the time is amusing, but the mildness of the Quakers is in sharp contrast with the outbreaks of feeling on the subject of witchcraft in New England and elsewhere.

Penn returns to England.—Penn remained in America two years and then returned to England, hoping to use

his influence at court against the persecutions of Friends. He left the council, with Thomas Lloyd as president, to act as governor in his absence. In 1688 Lloyd asked to be relieved when a commission was received from Penn appointing five persons including Lloyd to act as his deputies. The lieutenant-governorship was again offered to Lloyd but he refused and Penn appointed Captain John Blackwell to the position. There then occurred a number of disagreements between Blackwell and Lloyd and the council, which lasted until after the lieutenant governor was removed. Then came a quarrel between the representatives from the Lower Counties and those from Pennsylvania. This ended in Penn's appointing Markham lieutenant governor over the Lower Counties and Lloyd over Pennsylvania.

George Keith.—During Lloyd's administration a difference arose in the membership of the Society of Friends. George Keith, one of their greatest preachers, made attacks upon various members, which finally led to his leaving the denomination and to many of his followers' joining other churches. Bradford, the printer, and others who sided with them were thrown into prison for publishing seditious articles.

Governor Fletcher.—Penn met with various financial losses and was under great personal expense in founding his colony. His friendship for James II made people suspect him of being a Catholic. Finally, beset by enemies at home and abroad, he was relieved of the government of his colony and Benjamin Fletcher became governor. It is probable that those in power in England thought that as Penn was a Quaker who did not believe in war it would be better to have a governor who would be willing

to defend the colony against the French. Fletcher, a man of ability and tact, offered the first place in the council to Lloyd, who declined it; then he appointed Markham and with the consent of the other councilors made him lieutenant governor.

Penn restored. — On August 20, 1694, one year and ten months after being deprived of his proprietary rights, Penn was returned to power. He was not, however, able to go to America at the time and was compelled to select a deputy to act in his stead. Markham, although now old, seemed to be the best available man; so he was appointed with John Goodson and Samuel Carpenter as his assistants.



Penn's secretary.

Markham, lieutenant governor.—Markham was instructed to put the government into the same condition that had obtained before Fletcher had taken possession. A new set of laws was accordingly prepared and passed which were called "Markham's Frame." It was a repetition of all the laws which had existed under Penn with some improvements.

Markham made himself so unpopular that charges of mismanagement were brought against him. The seas were

full of pirates who took refuge in the Delaware waters, and as the Quakers were too peaceful to drive them out by force, Markham was accused of being in league with them. There was considerable pressure brought to bear upon Penn to remove the lieutenant governor.

Penn's return.—Having confidence in his cousin's integrity and not wishing to ask for his resignation, Penn returned to his province and became governor in person. He landed at Chester during the first part of December, 1699, and proceeded to Philadelphia next day. His first wife had been dead five years and he was accompanied by another whom he had married a number of months before.

For the first month after reaching Philadelphia, they were guests at the house of Edward Shippen. Penn then took his family to the "slate-roof house" on Second Street between Chestnut and Walnut. Some months afterwards his son John was born. This was the only one of his children to be born in Pennsylvania and on this account he has usually been known as "the American."

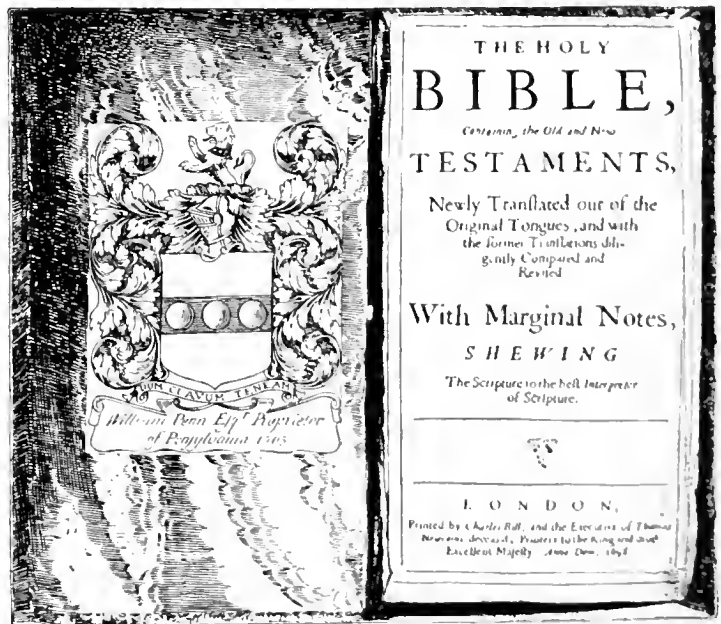
Penn as governor.—On this second visit to America, Penn found things very different from the first time; there was a considerable settlement with new conditions for him to meet. He found that he had lost some of his influence with the council but he very generously yielded to them in the things which were not essential. Most of the trouble came from the Lower Counties. Finally an agreement was made upon Penn's promise of a conditional separation for them in three years if they still desired. The results of these deliberations with the council were incorporated in what is known as the "Charter of Privileges," which remained in effect until the Revolution.

After this constitution had been adopted by the assembly, October 28, 1701, Penn appointed Andrew Hamilton, a former governor of New Jersey, as his deputy.

Pennsbury.—During his first visit Penn had started the erection of a fine mansion about twenty miles above the city, which he called Pennsbury. Every now and then he would send directions for its improvement. While he was in Europe Markham had completed it, and it was the finest governor's residence in the colonies.

It was surrounded by beautiful lawns and terraces, planned by a landscape gardener brought from Europe. An avenue of poplars shaded a path to the banks of the Delaware and there were rustic walks cut through the forests. To this house Penn and his family used to repair during the summer months. Barges or a fine coach would convey him or his guests back and forth. There he would entertain his numerous friends in a lavish manner. One large room was used in his conferences with the Indians and he sometimes entertained hundreds of them at a time at a great table under the trees.

Philip Ford.—In 1701, Penn was called to England to defend his title to the province since a proposition was on foot to turn it into a royal province. Penn was never a



William Penn's Bible and bookplate.

good manager and had given his affairs into the hands of a friend named Philip Ford. Ford made numerous claims against Penn for commissions and salary, and pressed his claims at times when Penn could little afford to pay him. Finally Ford demanded that Penn sign over all his rights to the properties in Pennsylvania as security. This Penn did, rather than be bothered with him, but the matter was contested in court through Penn's friends and decided in favor of Penn. Ford was evidently a rascal and took advantage of Penn's weakness.

At one time Penn was so hard pressed by his creditors that he was compelled to go to prison. There he stayed for nine months until a compromise was effected by his friends.

SUMMARY

Not being able to go himself, Penn sent his cousin, Markham, to start the colony. Markham called a council at Upland and instituted the new government. Then he started to lay out the city of Philadelphia. Penn arrived in 1682. One of the first things he did was to call an assembly and offer them a "Frame of Government." Under this there was to be religious freedom and the people were to have a voice in making the laws. Penn early made his Great Treaty with the Indians. After two years Penn was compelled to return to England. Thomas Lloyd and the council were left in charge. During the French war Penn was removed from power and a soldier, Governor Fletcher, was made governor. After a time Penn was returned to power and appointed Markham as his deputy. Charges being made against Markham, Penn returned to America and assumed power. As there was a move on foot to make Pennsylvania a royal province Penn again returned to England. There he had many business troubles with an unscrupulous man named Ford, at one time even being thrown into prison for debt.

QUESTIONS

1. Why did Penn not come with his colony?
2. How does this country differ from what it was in the time of Penn?
3. Why was Philadelphia located where it is?
4. Where did Penn first go when he came to America?
5. What was the state of Delaware first called?
6. How did the first colonists find shelter?
7. Name the first counties in Pennsylvania.
8. What were the important features of Penn's charter?
9. Describe the Great Treaty.
10. Why did Penn return to England the second time?
11. Why was Fletcher made governor?
12. What made Penn return to Pennsylvania the second time?
13. Name Penn's homes in Pennsylvania.
14. What business troubles did Penn have?

REFERENCES

- Bancroft: *United States*.
Fiske: *Dutch and Quaker Colonies*.
Sharpless: *Quaker Experiment*, Chap. VI.
Jenkins: *Pennsylvania, Colonial and Federal*.
Fisher: *Pennsylvania, Colony and Commonwealth*.
Stedman and Hutchinson: *Library of American Literature*.
William Penn: *A Letter to the Indians on His Departure for America*, 1782.
Gabriel Thomas: *Account of Province and Country of Pennsylvania*.
Read: *The Treaty Elm*.

CHAPTER VI

THE COLONISTS

Introduction.—In order to have a full understanding of early Pennsylvania history it is necessary to have some knowledge of the people who made the settlement. Pennsylvania was entirely different from any other colony. The people in each of the others were all of the same kind; in Pennsylvania they were of many different races and religions. Penn had offered the persecuted of his time a place where they could worship God as they pleased. For



Quaker Church at Merion.

this reason the oppressed of many lands and many sects flocked to the colony. In addition, there were many who sought the new land because of the business opportunities which it offered.

The Quakers. —

The Quakers, who followed the Dutch and Swedes, soon surpassed all other peoples in numbers and for a hundred years were the dominant sect. They, as we know, did not believe in war and refused to pay taxes for its support. Many of

the quarrels of the early governors with the colonists were the result of this principle. There were, however, many Quakers who were willing to fight when attacked, but these lost standing in their denomination. Many of the sect were willing to contribute to the support of war indirectly; that is they would purchase supplies for the armies and lend whatever assistance they could to the hospitals.

When Penn died, his descendants became members of the Church of England; then the officers who were appointed by the proprietors were usually members of that body. At one time a law was passed that only those who took certain oaths could hold office. As the Quakers would not swear, they were ineligible.

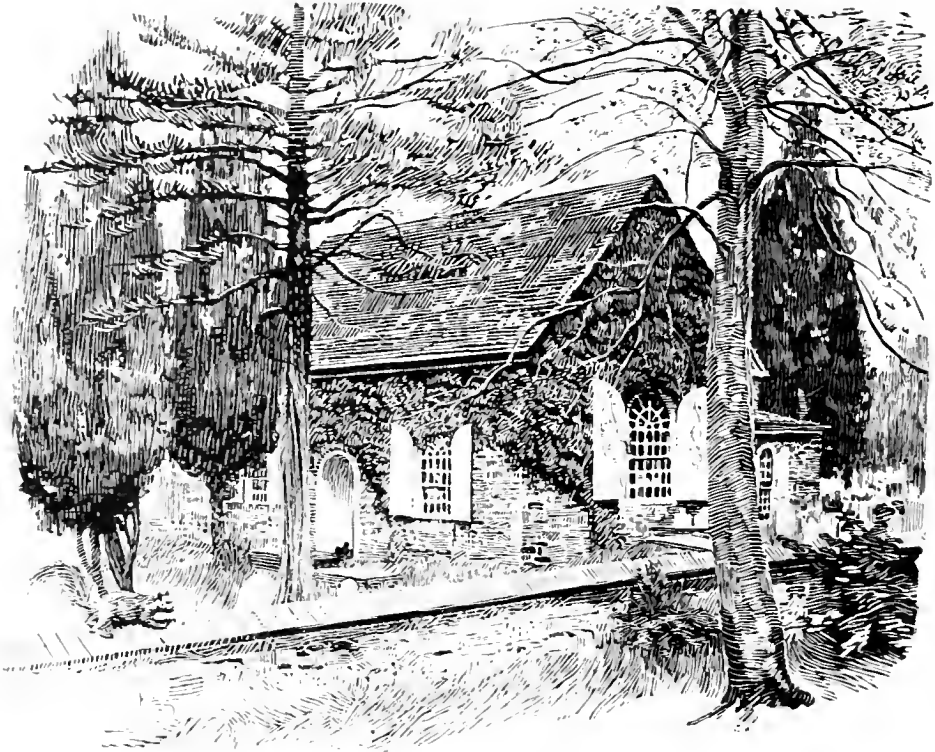
The Welsh.—Most of the Friends were of English stock, but there were many who were Welshmen. These settled on a tract on the west side of the Schuylkill, called the “Welsh Barony,”



Quakers.

and situated along where the main line of the Pennsylvania Railroad now runs in Montgomery and Delaware counties. Names in the vicinity such as Radnor, Bryn Mawr,¹ and Merion are of Welsh origin. St. David's Church was built by them in 1717 and is still in use. At first they occupied the Barony alone, but

¹ brin mär'



St. David's Episcopal Church.

gradually others were allowed to settle there and, little by little, the Welsh were absorbed by the English and disappeared as a distinct community. One of the best known Welshmen of early times was Thomas Lloyd, who took a very active part in the management of the province.



Menno Simons.

The Mennonites.—The Mennonites first came to the colony on Delaware Bay in 1662 under Plockhoy but the settlement was soon scattered. In 1682 and 1683 they began to arrive in great numbers and with them came Francis Daniel Pastorius, a schoolmaster and man of university education. These settled in Germantown, which became the leading community of the Germans in the

New World. The Mennonites were followers of Menno Simons, who held beliefs similar to those of the Quakers. Since they did not believe in war or oaths and usually supported the Quakers in their political contentions, they were frequently called German Quakers. Later the Tunkers or Dunkers joined them. The Amish¹ also were one of the divisions of the sect.

The Tunkers.—The word Tunker means “dipper.” It has been corrupted into Dunker, Dunkard, Tumpler, and Dumpler. They believe in baptism by immersion, hence their name. In 1719 and 1729 they came in great numbers to America and first settled about Germantown. The men wore long beards and coarse clothes, and refused to take oaths or to bear arms.



Home of Pastorius, Germantown.

Germantown. — Germantown became the home of many early industries in the colonies. The Germans were a race of weavers and their goods became famous throughout the colonies. They were the beginners in textile working in which Philadelphia is now one of the leading cities of the world. In 1690, they manufactured paper on the Wissahickon, becoming thereby the first in America to engage in this industry. They early set up a press and published the first Bible in the

¹ äm'ish

German language to be printed in America. The type was made in Germantown.

Education.—One of the early schoolmasters in the colony was Christopher Dock, who had many ingenious ways of interesting his pupils. His friend, the publisher Christo-



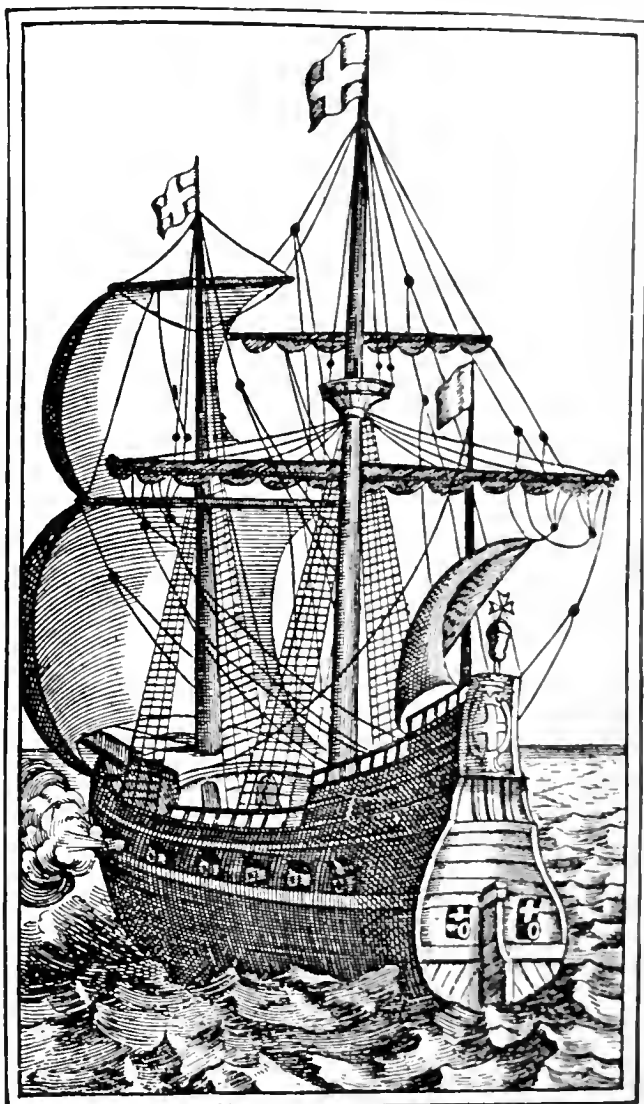
The Germantown Academy, established in 1749.

pher Sauer, persuaded him to write for publication an account of his methods of teaching. This was the first book on such a subject published in America. One of the earliest educational institutions of Pennsylvania was the Academy of Germantown. It is still in operation.

Ephrata.—An important offshoot of the Tunker colony in Germantown was formed at Ephrata under Conrad Beissel, who came to this country in 1720. He thought that the condition of the people would be improved by a monastic life and a life of celibacy. At Ephrata they

early set up a printing press and many interesting works issued from it, among them a hymn book and other works in German. They conducted a day school and the first Sunday school in the country. One of their interesting religious ceremonies was that of washing the feet. The old buildings of the community, which were used for hospital purposes during the Revolutionary War, are still standing.

Kelpius. — Many of the early German inhabitants of Pennsylvania seemed to be drawn to a quiet, reflective life. Some of them became hermits and lived in caves. A number of such were to be found in the ravines near the Wissahickon in what is



Sara Maria, the ship in which Kelpius came to America.

now Fairmount Park. One of these, Kelpius, was the leader of a sect known as the "Society of the Woman in the Wilderness." These arrived in America as early as 1694. Kelpius, who is spoken of by Whittier in his *Pennsylvania Pilgrim*, knew Latin, Greek, and Hebrew, and wrote English well.

Germans from New York.—A considerable number of Germans from Europe were sent to New York and sold there

for a term of years to pay for their passage. They were then taken to Livingston Manor, a tract of land which was rented in small farms to tenants, where they were to work. Running away from their masters in 1723, about thirty-three families floated down the Susquehanna from its source in New York, to the mouth of the Swatara and, following up that stream, finally settled in the valley of the Tulpehocken in Berks County, west of Reading.

The Swenkfelders.—Seventy families of Germans arrived in Philadelphia in the ship *St. Andrew* in 1734. They were Swenkfelders, a sect founded by Kasper Swenkfelder, who was born in 1490. Persecuted and reduced to poverty, they finally sought refuge in Pennsylvania and settled at the headwaters of the Perkiomen, where their descendants still live. They are said to be the only people of their faith in the world. For many years after they came to this country they worshiped not in churches but in each other's houses, as they had done in Europe in the days of their persecution.

The Lutherans and Reformed.—Large numbers of Germans belonging to the Lutheran and Reformed churches came into this country and settled on the fertile lands running from Easton through Allentown, Reading, and Lebanon, to the Cumberland Valley. They had been residents of the Palatines in Germany, and were called Palatinates. Many of them were uneducated and for a time did not organize into churches. They had been induced to emigrate by books with title pages of gold, which had been sent out by Queen Anne and were known as the "Golden Books." These described the colonies in such a way as to attract settlers. In the years 1708 and 1709 over thirty thousand Lutherans came to America.

About four hundred members of the Reformed Church came to Pennsylvania under the leadership of Reverend George Michael Weiss in 1727 and settled on the Skip-pack Creek. Later the Reverend Michael Schlatter organized the Reformed Church in America as a part of the church in Holland. They are now an independent sect.



Lutheran church at Trappe.

Muhlenberg.—The Lutherans were much more numerous than the Reformed. They were organized by Muhlenberg, a graduate of the University of Göttingen in Germany and a man of great learning and of unusual executive ability. He was the ancestor of one of the most distinguished families in America.

The Germans on War.—While most of the Germans of Pennsylvania were opposed to war and usually sided with the Quakers, the Lutherans and Reformed bore their part whenever they were needed. Indeed, one of Muhlenberg's sons, who afterwards became a general in the Revolutionary army, when in his pulpit in Virginia, threw his gown from his shoulders, displayed beneath it the uniform of a continental soldier, and called upon the men in his congregation to join him in the war against England.

The Moravians.—The Moravians were originally a people of Slavonic race who lived in Moravia and Bohemia. The founder of the sect was John Huss, who lived before the time of Luther, and before the Reformation.



“He threw his gown from his shoulders.”

Their original title was “Unitas Fratrum.”¹ At one time they numbered about two hundred thousand members. After much persecution they were destroyed and scattered so that there were finally only about three hundred left. In 1722, these were invited to occupy the estate of Count Zinzendorf in Saxony almost three hundred years after their founding.

In America.—When the Moravians came to America, they first settled in Georgia. Having been ordered, contrary to their convictions, to take up arms against the Spaniards, they migrated to Pennsylvania in 1739 and started a settlement at Nazareth in a house being built by the famous preacher, Whitefield. They finished the house and lived there until 1741; then being disturbed by Indians, they began a new settlement on the Lehigh at a place which has since been known as Bethlehem.

¹ United Brethren.

Bethlehem.—Franklin, in his letters and autobiography, has given us an interesting account of Bethlehem and its people. The community houses were built on three sides of a square. Unlike the monks at Ephrata, they believed in marriage. Everything that they raised or made was



One of the community houses in Bethlehem.

given over to the church, which in turn furnished each person with food, clothes, and shelter. They educated the children and conducted a number of industries whose products gained a good reputation throughout the colonies.

The streets of the town were lined with fruit trees and as it was situated on one of the early routes to New England, the town and its aspects became well known in the colonies. This was especially true of the famous Sun Inn, which was owned by the church until recent years. This has had under its roof many of the most famous men of this and other countries. Among them were Washington and Lafayette.

Moravian beliefs.—The Moravians had many changes

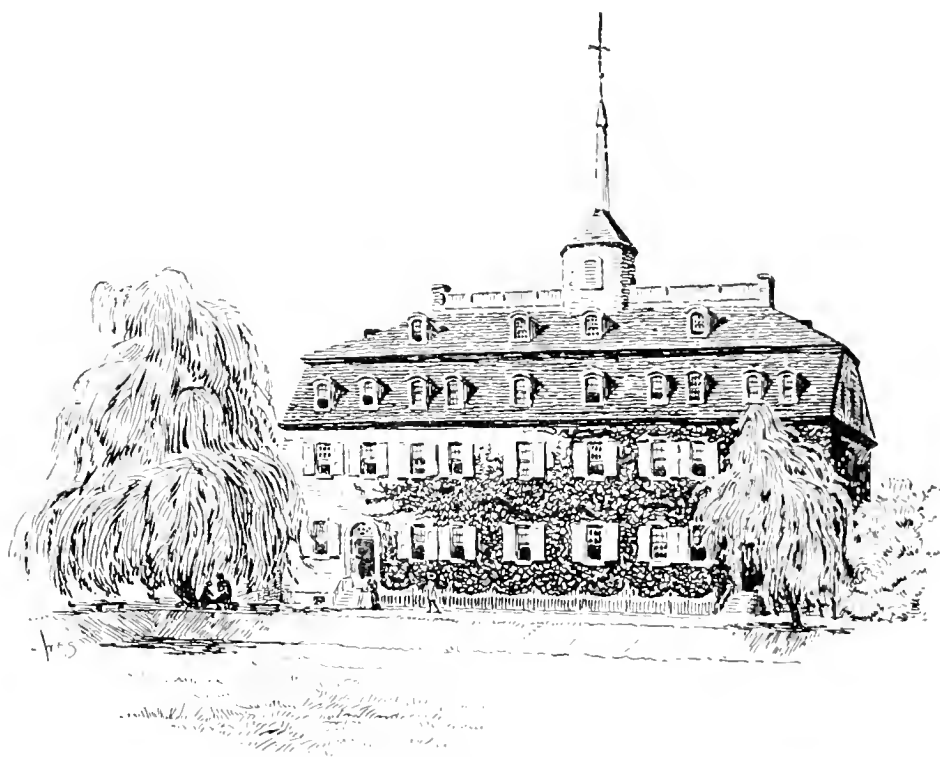
in religious belief during their history. At the time of the settlement they had many of the beliefs then common to the other German sects. They were opposed to taking oaths and bearing arms and they practiced foot-washing. Later, however, they followed more nearly the practice and government of the Episcopal Church. While they did not believe in war, they assisted the cause of the colonies in their war with England by allowing their buildings to be used as a hospital after the battle of Brandywine.

Missionary work.—Their greatest work was done in educating the Indians and in converting them to Christianity. They succeeded in forming settlements of these converts and in getting them to follow the arts and ways of the white man. One of these settlements was at Wyalusing.

Education.—The Moravians were pioneers in education. One of their bishops in the Old World, Comenius, who died in 1670, is known wherever the science of education is studied. The Moravians of Pennsylvania early opened schools. There is a boys' school in Nazareth which has been in operation for more than a hundred years; older still is the girls' seminary in Bethlehem. This was probably the first institution in America used exclusively for the education of women.

The Scotch-Irish.—The people who are called Scotch-Irish are sometimes neither Scotch nor Irish. Elizabeth and James I of England dispossessed many of the Irish people of their estates and then sent over Englishmen and Scotch to take their places. These people were really Scotch and English. Shortly after the opening up of Pennsylvania these hardy people came to America in great numbers. They were a restless race and got into many

quarrels with the Germans in the colony. At first, they had their settlement on the fertile lands of the valley running from Easton to Carlisle, and Scotch-Irish names are to be found given to places throughout that region. But



Nazareth Hall at Nazareth.

Penn soon found it advisable to send them to the frontiers. In those wild regions their energy was badly needed both in subduing the Indians and in conquering the soil.

They were Presbyterians and planted schools and colleges with their churches. Their largest settlements were in southwestern Pennsylvania. East of the Blue Mountains they were crowded out by the Germans, though here and there may be still found a Presbyterian church in the midst of a German settlement. Dickinson College was started by them in 1783, but was afterwards taken over by the Methodists. The charter of the institution is now undenominational, although the college is still under

Methodist influences. Allegheny College at Meadville has had a similar history, and Washington and Jefferson College at Washington, in the southwestern part of the state, is the union of two institutions founded by these people in the latter part of the eighteenth century.

The Huguenots.—The Huguenots were French followers of Calvin who were driven from their country by the persecution of the period. They settled in various places in America and many of them came to Pennsylvania. There was a considerable colony of them in the Pequea Valley in the northern part of Lancaster County. They quickly lost their identity and adopted the speech and customs of their neighbors. They are usually spoken of as Pennsylvania Dutch and confounded with the descendants of the German settlers.

The Connecticut Yankees.—For more than a hundred years after the settlement of Pennsylvania by Penn, Connecticut claimed the northern half of the colony. In 1762, these New England people started a settlement in the Wyoming Valley. From time to time the numbers grew and formed another important element in the make-up of the people of the colony. They brought with them the New England notion of education and claim to have founded the first public schools in Pennsylvania.

SUMMARY

Because Pennsylvania was the one place in the world where there was religious toleration, the oppressed from many places in Europe came to settle there. Many people, therefore, of unusual religious practices and beliefs are to be found in the state. Among the denominations represented are Quakers, Mennonites, Dunkers, Swenkfelders, Moravians, Lutherans, Reformed, Huguenots, Scotch-Irish Presbyterians, and Episcopalians. The Quakers and Germans were

peace-loving people who wished nothing better than to be left to themselves. They had in their number many educated men who early established schools. The Scotch-Irish and Episcopalian, or Church of England men, as the latter were formerly called, believed in fighting for their rights. Because of their aggressiveness they furnished a large number of leading men. They also founded schools and colleges.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

1. Which of the Pennsylvania denominations were opposed to war? Which would fight when necessary?
2. Mark out on a map the locations of the different denominations.
3. Name the educational institutions mentioned in this chapter.
4. By means of reference books find out facts about the colleges in the state.
5. Who are some of the followers of Calvin?
6. Find out what you can about the Bethlehem of to-day.
7. Write in a column the names of the different religious denominations in Pennsylvania, and after each the name of its founder.
8. Find out the subjects for the religious pictures in the corridor of the state capitol.
9. Who wrote the first book on education in America? Who published the first Bible?
10. Look up the meanings of the words "barony," "monastic," "celibacy," "Slavonic," which were used in this chapter.

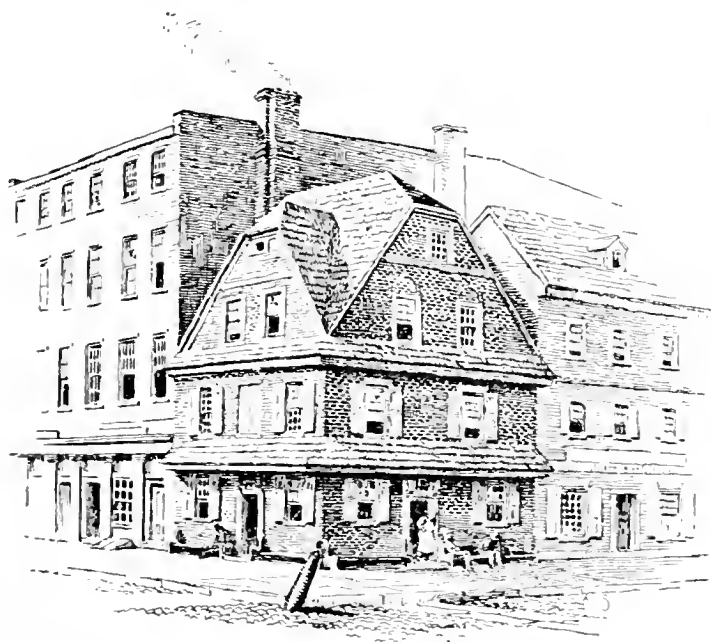
REFERENCES

- Proud: *History of Pennsylvania*.
Fisher: *Making of Pennsylvania*.
Franklin: *Autobiography*.
Pennypacker: *The Settlement of Germantown*.
Levering: *A History of Bethlehem*.
Whittier: *The Pennsylvania Pilgrim*.
The Quaker Alumni.
T. B. Read: *The Rising in 1776*.

CHAPTER VII

THE LAST DAYS OF PENN

Prosperity.—When Penn went to England in 1701, he left never to return. The colony was happy and prosperous. The city was busy and the farms yielded abundantly. All letters relating to the period describe the



London Coffee House, erected in Philadelphia
in 1701.

condition of the colony in glowing terms. Notwithstanding the prosperity that surrounded all, there was little money, because currency had not come into the same general use that we find now. Persons paid for things by other articles of value.

A farmer would buy his sugar with potatoes; a trader might buy his powder and shot with furs. People had not yet discovered the convenience of paper money.

Government.—The government was conducted by a lieutenant governor and council appointed by the proprietor and an assembly elected by the people. The assembly was

ever at odds with the council and governor over things which seem trivial to us now, but which were thought of much consequence then. The common people of other countries had little share in government in those days, and in this colony where Penn was making an experiment in democracy, the people seemed to be jealous of their authority.

Some of the subjects on which they differed were important enough. Defense must be made against pirates and the frontier must be protected against Indians. This meant that taxes must be levied and companies of soldiers raised and armed. But the Quakers who were opposed to these things controlled the assembly, and Penn, in his later life, was forced by the English crown to appoint as governor men who had no such scruples. This led to ceaseless bickerings which lasted until the Revolution.

Punishments.—In early times people were put to death for many different crimes, but the Quakers did not believe in such severity. Many of the discussions between the law-making bodies were over the amount and kind of punishments which should be inflicted for the different kinds of offenses. The Quakers had beliefs and practices which were like those in use in civilized countries to-day and their experiments in Pennsylvania had much to do with showing the world that leniency did not interfere with good government.

Blue laws.—There were a number of minor laws, however, that are no longer enforced. Some of them are still in existence and are sometimes called “blue laws.” People were fined for telling a lie or playing cards, and for smoking on the streets of Philadelphia. There were various fines or terms of imprisonment for working on Sunday, swearing,

selling rum to Indians, taking part in plays or doubtful amusements, as well as for worse misdemeanors.

Governor Evans.—Penn was not always wise in his appointments. After Governor Andrew Hamilton died and William Markham had grown too old to take up the reins of government again, he appointed a young man by the name of John Evans to act as lieutenant governor. Evans had more frivolity than was desired by the Quakers and soon got into trouble.

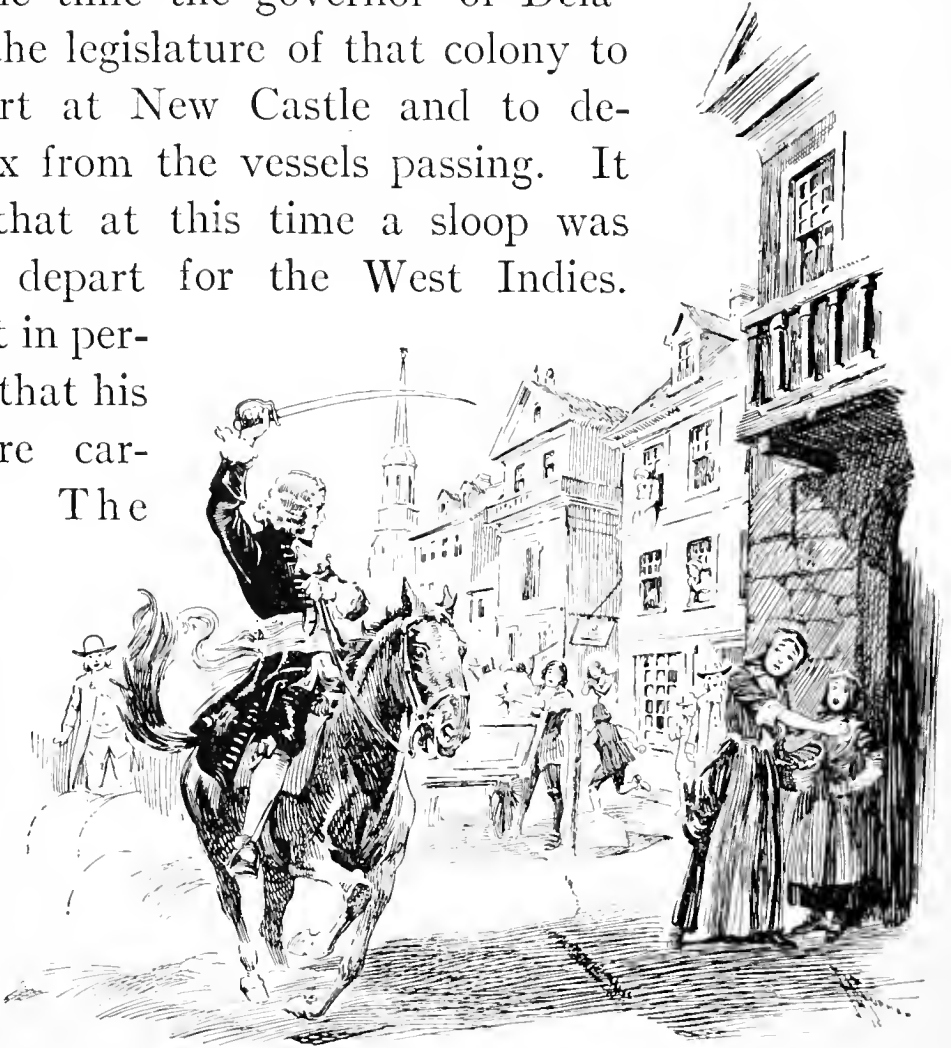
William Penn, Jr.—Penn had a son, named after himself, whose riotous living caused his father much unhappiness. Thinking that the associations and responsibilities of the new country might have a wholesome effect upon him, Penn sent him to Philadelphia and committed him to the care of Evans and James Logan, the secretary of the colony. The young man found Evans more to his taste than Logan. The former, however, was so far untrue to his trust that he took the young man with him on some of his carousals and on one occasion was so hilarious that he and Penn were arrested by the guard. The young man soon returned to Europe where he died shortly afterwards.

Governor Evans's alarm.—As Evans was anxious to show his loyalty to the crown, he tried in every way to raise money and troops to help fight the French, with whom the English were then at war. The Quakers as usual would not respond. So thinking to scare them into compliance with his plans, he rode rapidly through the streets of Philadelphia with his sword at his side shouting that the French were at hand and calling the people to arms. Great terror seized many people and some even hid their silver and other possessions. To the call to arms few responded,

and when the true state of affairs was learned, his ruse reacted against the governor.

The fort.—Wishing to retaliate against the people of Philadelphia for their lack of support, Evans, who was at the same time the governor of Delaware, got the legislature of that colony to build a fort at New Castle and to demand a tax from the vessels passing. It happened that at this time a sloop was about to depart for the West Indies.

Evans went in person to see that his orders were carried out. The vessel was fired upon but proceeded on her way to Salem on the New Jersey side. Evans followed by



“He rode through the streets of Philadelphia.”

boat. When he arrived there he found Lord Cornbury, the governor of New York and New Jersey. When Evans commanded Cornbury to turn the boat over to him, he was refused and the sloop was allowed to proceed on its way.

These events gained for Evans the contempt of the colonists and hastened his recall.

James Logan.—At this time there were three parties in Pennsylvania. The proprietary party, comprised of the friends and followers of Penn, was led by James Logan. He was a stern Quaker, very much an aristocrat, and was, to the time of his death, one of the leading men of the colony. He was known to have the ear of Penn. He was a student and a collector of books; when he died he gave the city his library of about three thousand volumes, which still form a part of the Philadelphia Public Library.

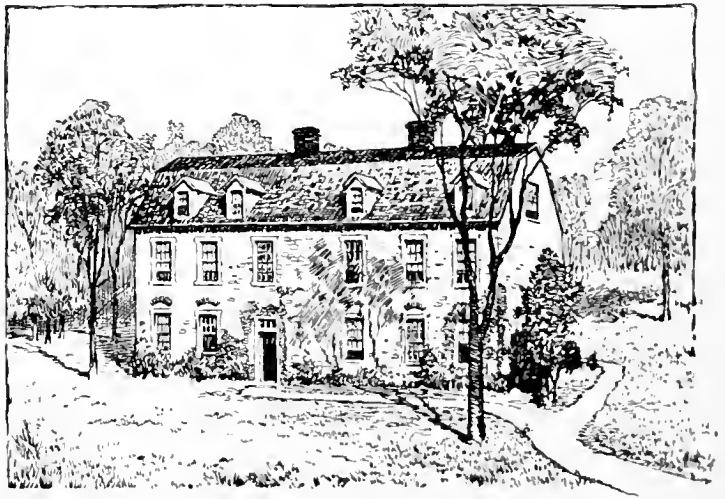
Robert Quarry.—The second party was the Church of England party. They were few in numbers. Their leader was Colonel Robert Quarry, a judge of admiralty. He was always scheming to get the offices into the hands of the members of his faith. He had hopes of having the colony made into a royal province and kept his friends and Penn's enemies in England informed about affairs in Pennsylvania. One of the ways in which he was embarrassing to the Quakers was by agitating the question of the taking of oaths by the members of the council and other officials. As he was not under the jurisdiction of the proprietor, it was impossible to get rid of him.

David Lloyd.—The third was the popular party, under the leadership of a Quaker named David Lloyd. From the first, Lloyd became one of the foremost men of the colony. At this time he was actuated by a feeling of intense hostility to Penn, although this was not known until later. He was strict in his religious practices and in this way earned the respect of the Friends in the country as opposed to the more lax members in the city. He got the assembly to pass resolutions against Penn which, among other things, criticized him on account of the conduct of his son. The resolutions were so bitter that

everybody disclaimed connection with them. The reaction was so great that Lloyd was retired for a time from the assembly and Penn's friends were put in control.

Governor Gookin.—Charles Gookin succeeded Evans as governor. He had been a soldier and one of the first things he did in his new position was to try to get the assembly to appropriate money for an expedition against the French in Canada. At first the assembly refused, but finally appropriated half the amount “for the Queen’s use.” During his administration the subject of taking oaths was again agitated. This resulted in the dismissal of Gookin and the appointment of Sir William Keith in 1718.

Sir William Keith.—Keith was one of the best governors of colonial Pennsylvania. He was energetic and diplomatic, and under his administration the colony prospered. Such large numbers of immigrants, — some of them undesirable, — poured into the country, that often there was not enough work to supply them all.



William Keith's home.

As money became scarce in all the colonies, some of them began to issue paper money, which soon depreciated in value. As there was a great deal of pressure to have paper money in Pennsylvania, Keith devised a system of issuing it upon plate and other property as security. It then kept its value and became very useful in business transactions.

Penn's death.—In 1718 William Penn died, one of the greatest men of his time. Many of his ideals are common enough now, but in his day he stood almost alone among rulers in furthering government by the people, moderation in the punishment for crimes, and peaceful measures in dealing with all—savage or white man. If he had chosen to manage his colony for his own personal profit he could have



Franklin as he entered Philadelphia.

become very wealthy; but his main thought was the good of the people.

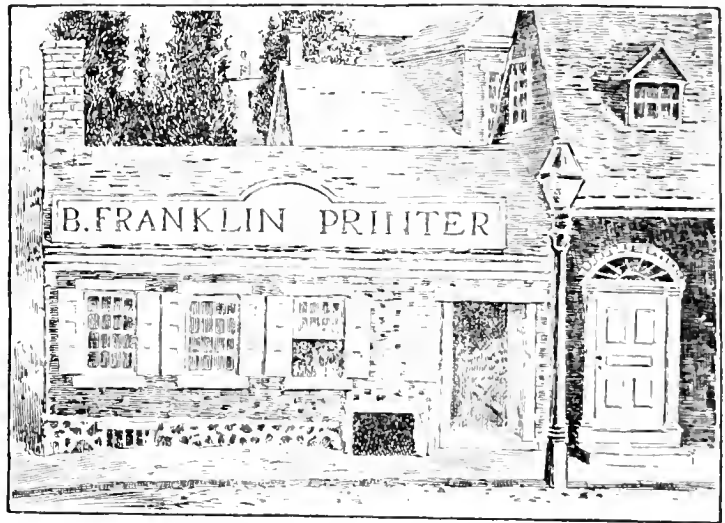
Penn's will.—For a number of years before his death the management of his affairs was in the hands of his wife. In this she showed marked ability. Upon his death, she became his executrix and trustee. He left his estate in Pennsylvania to her and her children and his other estates to the children of his former wife.

Keith's administration.—Keith became popular with the people and with

the assembly, which rewarded his services liberally. He carried on a businesslike administration but got into trouble by ignoring the council and removing James Logan from his position as secretary of the province and member of the council. Logan would not accept this as final and referred the matter to Penn's widow.

When she sided with Logan and ordered that he be retained in the positions, Keith practically defied her. She, however, quietly removed him.

Benjamin Franklin.—Although it did not seem so at the time, one of the most important events of Keith's administration was the coming of Benjamin Franklin, in 1723. He came to Philadelphia a poor boy, and as he describes it himself, he must have made a ridiculous appearance. Later he became the most important figure in the colony and one of the greatest in the nation. At first he was a printer, but he turned his attention to a number of ways of making money and was able at a comparatively early age to retire from business and devote himself to science and the advancement of the people. He first obtained



Franklin's printing shop.

fame by proving that lightning is electricity; later he made a number of interesting scientific experiments and discoveries. He was intensely practical and his suggestions made Philadelphia the most up-to-date city of its time. His advice was sought and given upon every affair of state or nation and he spent much of his life in public positions of highest honor and usefulness.

His writings.—He was the author of a number of books and pamphlets. His best-known writings are his *Autobiography* and *Poor Richard's Almanac*. Many wise say-

ings and proverbs found in the latter soon came into everyday use throughout the colonies.

John Bartram.—A short distance out of old Philadelphia on the Darby road lived, over two hundred years ago, a man by the name of John Bartram. He was of Quaker descent and was born near Darby in 1699. He became

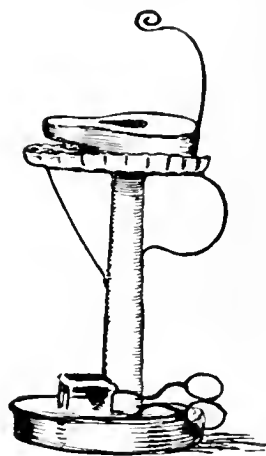


John Bartram's house.

one of America's greatest scientists. He was a physician, having studied medicine and surgery, but it was in the science of botany that he became famous. He has been spoken of as the American Linnaeus,¹ and was a personal friend and constant correspondent of that distinguished Swedish scientist. In 1728 Bartram established at Kingessing the first botanical garden in America. His old house

¹ lĭ nē'us

at Gray's Ferry still stands in good preservation. In it he entertained distinguished guests from this and other countries. Upon the walls of the rooms may be seen specimens of flowers which he had mounted and classified, and some of his own original drawings of new plants which he had discovered. There may be seen an old wood stove invented by his friend Benjamin Franklin and presented to him, and throughout the house are still to be found various pieces of furniture and utensils which had been used by him. The hothouses and gardens are no longer there, but the old trees which he collected and planted are still growing and form one of the noblest collections of the kind in America.



A fat lamp.

Patrick Gordon.—Patrick Gordon was appointed by Penn's widow to succeed Governor Keith. He was a man past eighty years of age but he proved a most admirable ruler. During his administration Lancaster County was set off from Chester and the boundary dispute with Lord Baltimore was taken up. It was during Gordon's time that the State House was built. This became one of the most important buildings in America. There it was that the colonial assemblies met and in it the Second Continental Congress passed the Declaration of Independence. It has since been called Independence Hall. The old "Liberty Bell," which "proclaimed liberty throughout the land" in 1776, was placed in the building in 1752. In the State House the Constitutional Convention met in 1787.

SUMMARY

The colony was now in a prosperous condition. The government was the best in the world. There was religious freedom and punishment for offenses was not excessive. Upon the death of Governor Hamilton, Penn made a mistake in appointing John Evans, a young man, whose excesses gave strength to the people's party under David Lloyd. Evans was removed and Gookin appointed in his stead. Agitation on the subject of the taking of oaths by officers of the government proved his undoing and he was replaced by Keith, one of the best of the colonial governors. William Penn died in 1718, leaving his Pennsylvania property to the sons of his second wife. In 1723, a young man, whose name was Benjamin Franklin, and who proved to be one of the greatest men of the country, came to Philadelphia. Keith, having become too sure of his position, defied the widow of William Penn and Patrick Gordon was appointed in his stead. Although old, he made an excellent governor. During his administration the State House was built.

QUESTIONS

1. What took the place of money in colonial times?
2. What were some of the offenses punishable in early days?
3. What opinion have you formed of Governor Evans?
4. Which do you consider the finer character, Lloyd or Logan?
5. What was the policy of Governor Gookin?
6. What were some of the good things about Governor Keith?
7. Write an estimate of William Penn.
8. How did Franklin prove lightning and electricity the same?
9. What things did Franklin invent?
10. Give some of Franklin's wise sayings.
11. Who was John Bartram?

REFERENCES

- Janney: *William Penn*.
Franklin: *Autobiography*.
Egle: *History of Pennsylvania*.

CHAPTER VIII

THE PENN HEIRS

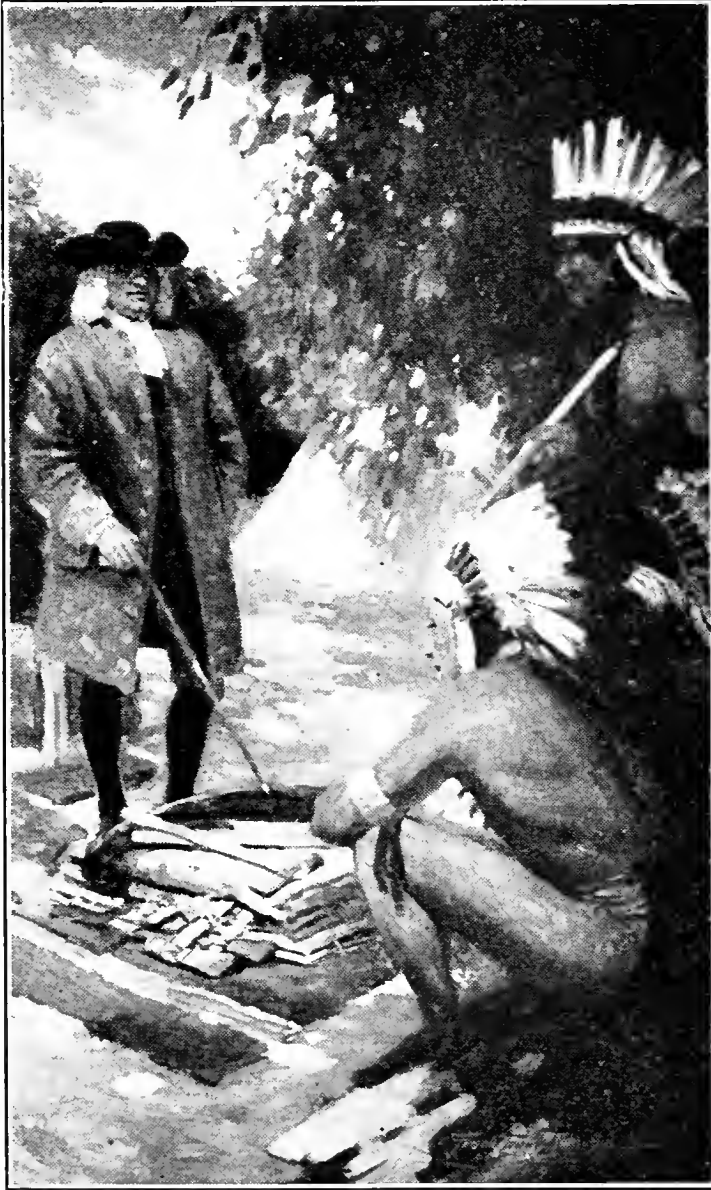
Thomas Penn.—In 1733 Hannah Penn died. The assembly took the position that at her death the administration of Governor Gordon was at an end; but the heirs, Thomas, John, and Richard Penn, quickly made an end to the discussion by reappointing Gordon. In 1732, Thomas made a trip to America. He received a cordial welcome, Governor Gordon and his councilors going to Chester to meet him. He did not assume any of his political powers but busied himself with his estate and with Indian affairs. John Penn, called the “American,” also made a short visit in 1734-5. He hurried back, however, to resist Lord Baltimore’s efforts to obtain possession of Delaware.



Hannah Penn.

William Penn’s Indian policy.—The policy of William Penn had been to deal fairly with the Indians. While he did not give them great sums for their land, he satisfied them and they felt that he was their friend. The presents

which he made them were, after all, enough for uncultivated land at that time. He dealt in the main with the Delawares. In 1696 he obtained a deed from Governor Dongan, of New York, for all the land along the Susquehanna



Penn trading with the Indians.

whose title Dongan held for the Iroquois. When the Pennsylvania Indians complained that they had not been consulted Penn satisfied them by gifts. In fact, most of the lands which were held by white settlers in Pennsylvania were often bought and rebought many times to satisfy the savages.

Policy of the Penn heirs.—When, however, William Penn had passed away and his sons ruled in his stead, the prob-

lem became a different one. The province had become more thickly settled and the proprietors had much trouble in keeping the colonists off the Indians' land. In those days it was the custom among civilized people to claim

all lands occupied by savages and the settlers could not understand why they should not have the lands for farms which were used only as hunting grounds. When finally Thomas Penn became the manager of the family lands in Pennsylvania, he tried to conduct affairs so as to make as much money as possible for the estate. In doing this he was sometimes guilty of sharp practice with the Indians.

Indian purchases.—In 1736, Thomas Penn made large purchases from the Indians. These included all lands southeast of the Blue Mountains, now in York, Adams, Cumberland, Franklin, Dauphin, Lebanon, Lehigh, Berks, and Northampton counties. Thomas Penn discovered among the old deeds from the Indians one which entitled him to land from Wrightstown in Bucks County, as far as a man could go in a day and a half, thence due east to the Delaware and down toward its mouth. This had never been measured, so Penn made arrangements to have it done. When the Indians made the agreement they thought only of an honest day and a half's journey, which would lead to the South Hills on the banks of the Lehigh; but Thomas Penn had other plans.

The "Walking Purchase."—In 1737 Penn obtained the services of the best runners in the province. After a way had been cleared for them and boats had been provided to take them across all important streams, they started from Wrightstown to measure off the distance. The Indians who had been appointed to accompany them, soon dropped out of the race, disgusted and angry at the unfairness of the business. One of the white runners himself was nearly exhausted at the end of the first day. As a large prize had been offered to the man making the greatest distance, they continued to a point many miles beyond

the place which had been estimated by William Penn and the Indians as being about the right distance. To make matters worse, instead of running the line from that point on a parallel of latitude to the Delaware, they slanted it northward so as to take in the rich Minisink region. This has been called the "Walking Purchase" and has ever been a disgrace to those who planned it. The Indians never forgave the fraud and later wreaked their vengeance upon the settlers. They would not leave the lands because they claimed they had never sold it.

The Iroquois.—Finding that the Indians would not admit his right to the land, Penn, in 1742, succeeded in getting a meeting with the Iroquois in Philadelphia. He kept them as his guests for several days and made them presents. For many years, these New York Indians had claimed lordship over the Delawares. When the meeting was being held, the chief of the Iroquois upbraided the Delawares for daring to sell land at all. The Iroquois had not given them permission. In a very insulting speech he told them that the Delawares were "women" and he ordered them to leave the lands, which Penn had purchased from the Iroquois.

Cresap's war.—The Penns were never able to get a definite agreement from the various Lords Baltimore as to the boundary between the colonies. The people who settled in certain territory did not know whether they were living in Pennsylvania or in Maryland. In 1736 some Germans in Lancaster County who had bought land of the Penn heirs along the Susquehanna were asked to pay rent to Lord Baltimore's agents. They wrote to Lord Baltimore and stated that they were living in Pennsylvania. Then the sheriff of Baltimore with three hundred armed men

attempted to drive the Germans out; but the sheriff of Lancaster County with a number of men demanded by what right the peace of the county was broken. After capturing one man the Marylanders returned. A man by the name of Cresap had made the trouble, and it was



The attack on Cresap.

determined by the Pennsylvanians that he should be captured. A warrant was issued against him for murder and the sheriff of Lancaster County with twenty-four men attempted to serve it. They found Cresap in his house with several men bound by oath to defend him. In the fight which followed, the house was set on fire, one man

killed, and the rest captured. All but one were taken to Philadelphia, where, after complaint of Maryland, Cresap was finally released. After this the Marylanders made a number of expeditions against the settlers from Pennsylvania and reduced the Germans of that vicinity to poverty. Finally the king ordered both governors to stop the trouble and to make no more grants of land in the disputed territory.

Governor Thomas.—In 1738 George Thomas was appointed governor. He seemed to be unacquainted with the history of the colony and immediately opened up questions which had been practically settled for years. One of the first of these was the question of public defense. As he did not understand the position of the Quakers upon this subject, he and the assembly soon locked horns. That body then refused to grant his salary and practically told him that they were not accustomed to paying a governor

who opposed them in everything. Eventually he yielded and was paid his back salary of several years' standing.

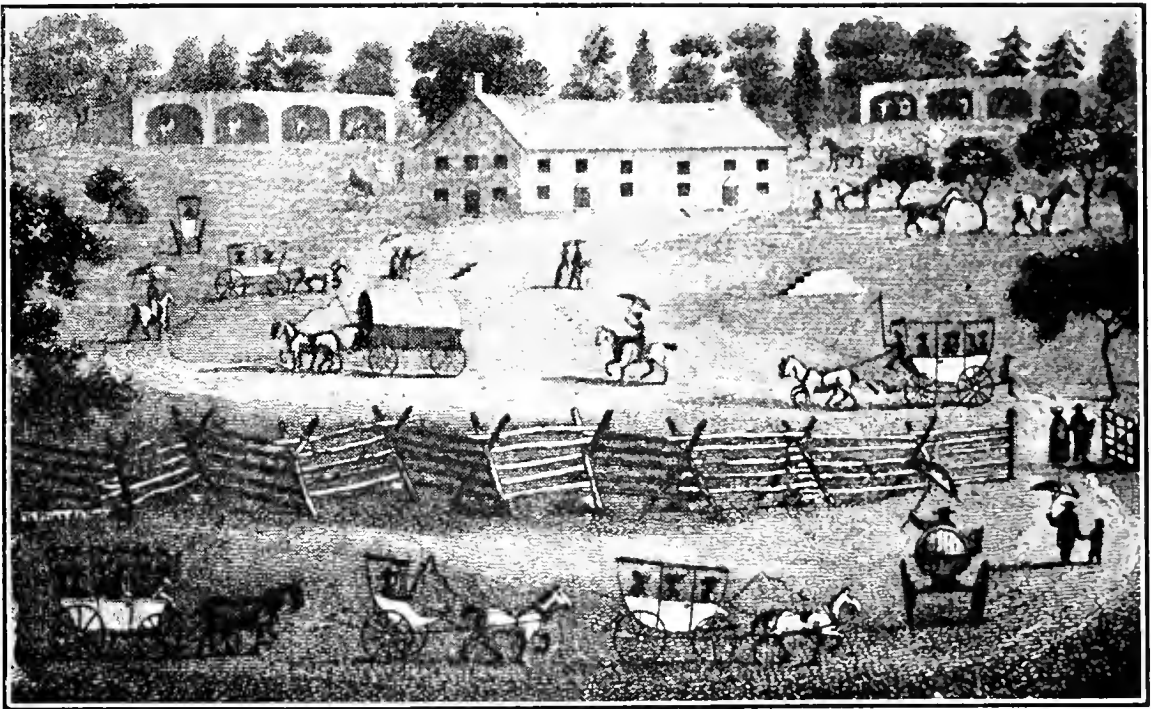
Benjamin West.
—Benjamin West, the painter, was born at Spring-



West's birthplace.

field, Pennsylvania, in 1738. His old home is on the campus of Swarthmore College and is one of the treasured buildings there. West was Quaker born and doubtless his neighbors looked with suspicion upon him when he determined to become an artist. He early showed

ability in this line and, when twenty-two years of age, went abroad to get acquainted with the works of the great masters. In 1763 he settled in London where he became a friend of Sir Joshua Reynolds. He was one of the founders of the Royal Academy and succeeded Reynolds as its president. His "Death of General Wolfe" was a departure from tradition, and epoch-making. It represented the



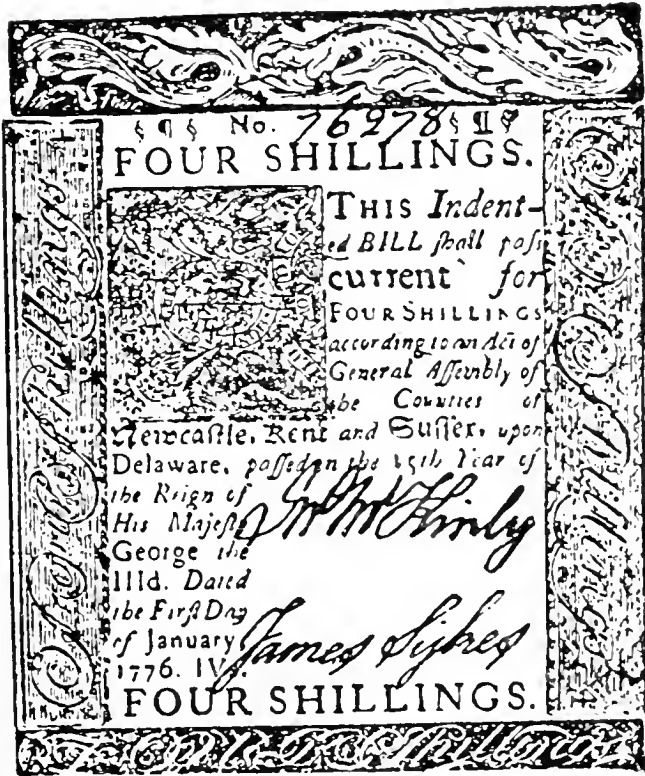
Quakers going to meeting.

characters in dress of their time instead of in the classic as had been the custom. There are a number of West's paintings in America, the best-known being "Penn's Treaty with the Indians."

The Spanish War.—In 1739 England was at war with Spain. The questions involved did not concern the colonies, but they had to suffer to some extent on account of it. The assembly would not vote money for the support of the war, but finally the governor succeeded in raising

about seven hundred men, through an English officer appointed for the purpose. These sailed for the Spanish Main and large numbers of them died there of yellow fever. One Spanish vessel entered Delaware Bay and captured some shipping. An Englishman who was serving as a sailor succeeded in escaping from her by night and warned the colonists. The vessel was forced by a storm to anchor

within range of the guns of a fort, built to defend the city. As she flew the English flag, she would not have attracted attention, if it had not been for the information of the deserter. The fort opened fire upon the vessel and hit her in several places. She then hoisted the Spanish flag and after firing one shot, weighed anchor and left the bay.



Colonial paper money.

Paper money.—During Governor Thomas's administration an increased amount of paper money was demanded. The previous issue of £75,000 in Keith's administration had very largely been redeemed and there was a need for more. An issue to the amount of £80,000 was finally provided for. Franklin, who was then not much more than a boy, wrote a pamphlet advocating a very large issue of paper money. The governor, however, held a check over such desires and limited the issue within the ability of the

colonists to pay. The result was that, whereas in the other colonies paper money very much depreciated in value, in Pennsylvania it was held at a premium.

War supplies.—Although the Quakers were opposed to war, there were many of them who were in favor of a defensive one and could frequently be induced to give indirectly to its support. It has been claimed that nineteen out of every twenty Quakers took this position. The assembly therefore resorted to many subterfuges in voting supplies for this purpose. For instance, they were ready to give money “for the king’s use” without specifying the use; or they voted money for wheat and “other grain” for the troops, “other grain” being powder. The Scotch-Irish had now come into the colony in large numbers, so that the war party was really larger than the peace party. When in 1744 France and England were at war, Franklin, who was put in charge as colonel, had no difficulty in enrolling ten thousand volunteers.

Governor Thomas resigns.—In 1746 Governor Thomas resigned because of ill health. After he had come to an understanding with the assembly he got along without trouble. For nearly three years the colony was without a governor, Anthony Palmer, president of the council, practically filling that position. In 1748 James Hamilton received the appointment.

SUMMARY

When Hannah Penn died the heirs reappointed Gordon governor of the province. Thomas and John Penn visited Pennsylvania but did not assume power. Thomas was guilty of some sharp practices in his relations to the Indians, among which was the “Walking Purchase.” The Iroquois sustained the title of the Penns to the Minisink lands. Because of the unsettled boundary dispute with

Lord Baltimore, conflicts occurred between the authorities of Pennsylvania and Maryland. In 1738 George Thomas became governor. During his administration England was at war with Spain. Seven hundred colonists from Pennsylvania took part in the war. A limited amount of paper money was issued. War supplies were voted by the assembly. After Governor Thomas resigned, the president of council assumed the duties of the office.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

1. Why was John Penn called the "American"?
2. What was unjust about the "Walking Purchase"?
3. What rights had the Iroquois in the Pennsylvania lands?
4. What was the cause of Cresap's war? How did it differ from a real war?
5. How long was Thomas governor?
6. Was the Spanish war important to the colonists?
7. Why were the Quakers opposed to war?
8. How did Governor Thomas and the assembly come to an understanding?
9. Where was the Spanish Main?
10. Locate the Indian purchase on a map of Pennsylvania.
11. Who was Benjamin West?

REFERENCES

Buck: *The Indian Walk*.
Sharpless: *Two Centuries of Pennsylvania History*.
Fisher: *Pennsylvania, Colony and Commonwealth*.
McCook: *Quaker Ben*.

CHAPTER IX

CAUSES OF THE FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR

French wars.—Most of the colonies were disturbed by the various wars in Europe which really did not greatly concern them. The French especially were the traditional enemies of the English and had frequent wars with them. Finally, by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, in 1748, peace was declared between the two countries. But this did not keep the two peoples in the colonies apart and even when there was no war between the mother countries there were various conflicts between the peoples in America. This would not have been so serious if it had not involved the neighboring tribes of Indians.

The Iroquois.—The Iroquois had formed a powerful confederacy of Indians in New York which extended its influence into Pennsylvania and even into Ohio and Indiana. As they were situated between the colony of Pennsylvania and the French settlements in Canada, it was important to be on as friendly terms with them as possible. This was not easy, for the French were always present with their gifts and their better knowledge of Indian language and ways. Because of the harsh treatment by the Iroquois, the Pennsylvania Indians were restless and antagonistic towards the colonists.

Hamilton and Peters.—When Penn obtained recognition from the Iroquois of his title to the Minisink lands,

situated north of the forks of the Delaware, he promised that he would remove the settlers from certain other Indian lands as a condition. Richard Peters had been appointed secretary under Hamilton to take the place which had been long and usefully filled by James Logan. It became his duty to see that this agreement was put into force. Accompanied by Conrad Weiser, he set out to expel the settlers from the Juniata lands which were among those in question. After burning various farm buildings and driving away the people, they left, feeling that they had accomplished their mission. But they had no sooner gone than the settlers returned and again built their homes.



Conrad Weiser.

Finally the matter was settled by the assembly's voting large sums to be given as presents to the Indians. Weiser acted as interpreter during the negotiations.

Conrad Weiser.—Conrad Weiser was a German living in the valley of the Tulpehocken, not far from Reading, who proved of great value to the English in keeping the Six Nations friendly. His father had lived in the Schoharie Valley in New York before he migrated down the Susquehanna and up the Swatara to what is now Berks County. Conrad, however, remained among the Iroquois for a number of years, and became acquainted with their customs and language. He was a man of sterling qualities and the Indians trusted him. He was a great friend of Shikellimy, the chief who was appointed by the Six Nations to look after

their interests in Pennsylvania. Weiser acted as interpreter in most of the treaties between the New York Indians and the Pennsylvania authorities and was equally trusted by each. It has been said that, if the Six Nations had joined in the conspiracy against the whites which was soon to take place, it is possible that the French would have gained control of the whole of North America.



Conrad Weiser's house.

Weiser has been given the credit of being very influential in keeping them friendly to the English.

Franklin and Thomas Penn.—The assembly felt that the proprietors should bear their share of the expense caused by the Indian troubles, but Thomas Penn refused, saying that they had already given a great deal. Franklin, who was a member of that body, was instructed to write a reply to the proprietor. In it he reminded Penn that the colony might become a royal province if the proprietors

did not do their part. The amount to be contributed by the Penns was a source of trouble between them and the assembly until the breaking out of the Revolution.

The Quaker assembly.—The assembly, being controlled by the Quakers, did not wish to take any active part in preparing for the public defense. It was urged that a fort be built at the junction of the Allegheny and Monongahela rivers, but they refused. In after years it was charged against the Quakers that if they had been willing to do this, the war which afterwards took place in western Pennsylvania would not have occurred. This, however, is mere speculation.

The French forts.—In 1750 the French began to build a line of forts in the Ohio Valley with the purpose of holding this rich territory and keeping that river and the Mississippi open between the Great Lakes and the Gulf of Mexico. The fort at Presque Isle was built on the site of the present city of Erie. Another, Fort Le Bœuf, was built at what is now Waterford in Erie County. Fort Venango was built within the limits of the present city of Franklin. Realizing that such a line of forts would control the country west of the Allegheny Mountains, they kept reaching out for new sites. In various places also they buried leaden plates upon which was engraved a statement of their claim to the land which was drained by the river.

George Washington.—Virginia also claimed what is now western Pennsylvania, and hearing of the activities of the French, determined to protest. Dinwiddie, who was the governor of Virginia at that time, knew of a youth who was fitted to undertake to bear a message warning the French to withdraw. His name was George Washington. He was but twenty-one years old, but he was tall and

strong, and being a surveyor, was used to the ways of the woods. In 1753 the young man started upon his journey. He first went to Cumberland, Maryland; then to Logstown, an Indian village on the Ohio; and then up the Allegheny River and French Creek to the headwaters. He finally reached Fort Le Bœuf where he was told that his message would be delivered to Duquesne, the French governor-general. He also found out enough to be able to report upon his return that the French had no notion of turning back. On his return journey he saw the place where the two rivers join to make the Ohio and reported to Governor Dinwiddie that it was an admirable place for a fort.



Major George Washington.

Albany treaty of 1754.—In 1754, a convention of the colonies was called at Albany to consider the question of common defense. Benjamin Franklin was one of the Pennsylvania delegates. At this convention, Thomas Penn obtained, by a treaty with the New York Indians, the title of lands south of a line running from Shamokin¹ to Lake Erie (see page 134). Such an act was not at all like those of William Penn, who always made it a point to satisfy the local tribes. Further, it was humbling to the pride of the Pennsylvania Indians and made them dis-

¹shā mō'kin

satisfied with their lot. The Shawnees, who had been forced to migrate and settle in the Ohio Valley, were by this put in a frame of mind to listen to the words of the French and were readily induced to take sides with them against the English.

The first expedition to the Ohio.—About a year after Washington had made his report, an expedition was sent



Washington was besieged in Fort Necessity.

from Virginia to build a fort at the junction of the Allegheny and Monongahela rivers. Washington was to be the lieutenant colonel. Ensign Ward was sent in advance with a handful of men to build the fort, but the French surprised them, drove them away, and finished the work, which was called Fort Duquesne, after the governor-general of Canada.

Fort Necessity.

—Realizing that there was need for haste, Washington marched with three hundred men to Cumberland, and from there pressed forward to the Ohio. Near a place called Great Meadows he met and defeated a small

band of French and Indians under Jumonville. The French officer was killed. Washington then built near the place a stockade which he called Fort Necessity. Here he was besieged by a body of French and Indians, about fifteen hundred strong. After a brave resistance he surrendered and was permitted to withdraw with all the honors of war. This was on July 4, 1754.

Morris becomes governor.—Governor Hamilton had by this time become tired of his continual controversies with the assembly. When he heard of the events at Fort Necessity, he tried to make the assembly see the need of assisting in the defense of their western frontier, but they would not raise money unless the Penn properties were also taxed for the purpose. As the Penns would not consent to this, Hamilton's hands were tied. He sent a letter of approval to the governor of Virginia, but at the same time informed him that Pennsylvania did not give up her title to the land. Finally he resigned and Robert Hunter Morris was appointed in his stead. The new governor reached Pennsylvania in October, 1754.

SUMMARY

The Iroquois were a powerful tribe of Indians living in New York. They sided with the English against the French. Other Indians sided with the French and assisted them in trying to get possession of the Ohio Valley. One of the chief men in keeping the Iroquois friendly was Conrad Weiser. The French built a number of forts in the western part of the colony. George Washington was sent to build one at the junction of the Monongahela and Allegheny rivers, but his men were driven away. He was afterwards attacked in Fort Necessity and forced to surrender. Governor Hamilton was unable to get help from the assembly to defend the colony and resigned. Robert Hunter Morris was appointed in his place.

QUESTIONS

1. What Indian wars were there in the colonies?
2. How many nations were in the Indian confederacy?
3. How and why did Peters try to get rid of the settlers in the Juniata Valley?
4. What great Indian chief is mentioned in the chapter?
5. What threat did Franklin make against the Penns?
6. Name as many of the French forts in Pennsylvania as you can.
7. What was Washington's first public service?
8. Where are the Great Meadows?
9. How long was Hamilton governor?
10. What claim did Virginia have to the Ohio Valley?

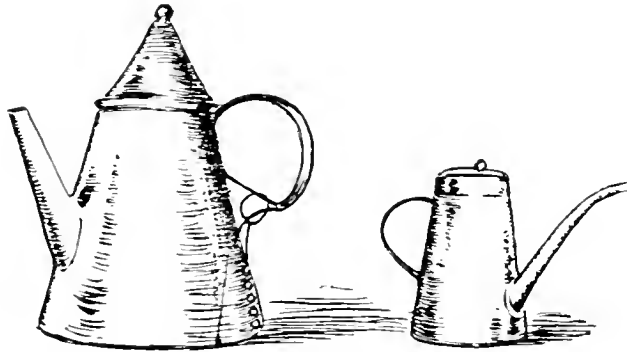
REFERENCES

Bancroft: *United States*.

Parkman: *Montcalm and Wolfe*, I. 36-62, 128-162.

Walton: *Conrad Weiser*.

Stedman and Hutchinson: *Library of American Literature*.



Cans for heating oil.

CHAPTER X

THE FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR IN PENNSYLVANIA

Braddock's expedition.—The authorities in England were informed of the movements of the French in America. They were indignant that their old-time foe should commit these hostilities during times of peace and determined to proceed actively against them. General Edward Braddock was sent with two regiments of British regulars to America to make an expedition against Fort Duquesne. Washington was directed by Virginia to take command of the colonial troops and to give the British general the benefit of his experience and knowledge of the country. The various troops were directed to assemble at Cumberland, from which place the expedition was to start.

The assembly.—The legislature of Virginia voted £20,000 to assist in carrying on the war. The Pennsylvania assembly voted an equal sum but Governor Morris vetoed the measure, because it required the proprietors to pay their share of the tax. A controversy arose which lasted for some time. Finding that they were losing favor in England and fearing that the colony might be made a royal province if they did not do something toward bearing the burden of the war, the Penns contributed £5,000 on condition that they should not be taxed.

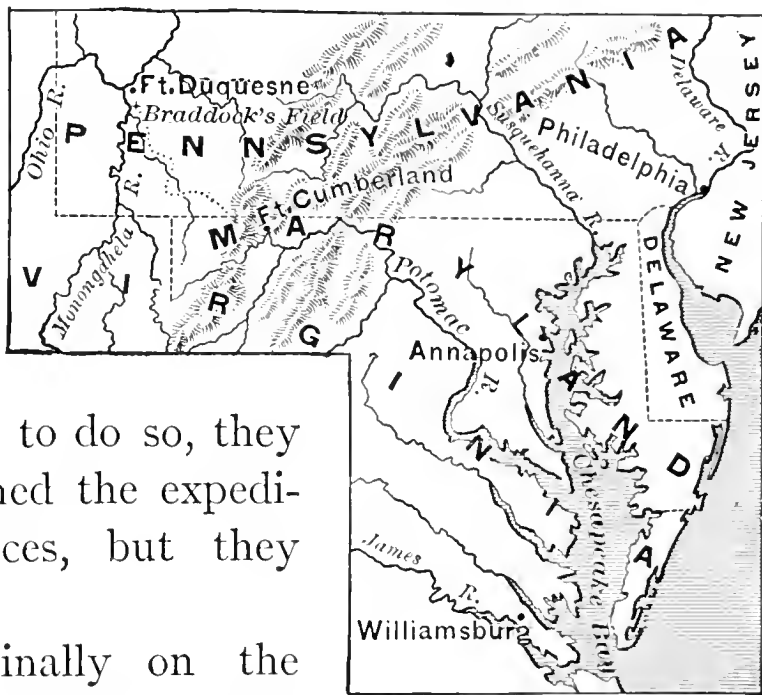
Franklin's assistance.—Franklin, who was a member of the Pennsylvania assembly, went to Fredericktown to interview Braddock. He found that gentleman very much vexed because he had been unable to get the assistance from Virginia that he had expected. He needed many horses and at least a hundred and fifty wagons to transport his supplies. As the Virginians did not use wagons, only a few had been furnished. He was at a loss to know what to do. Franklin suggested that he could get all he needed in Pennsylvania where every farmer had his wagon. So arrangements were made to get him the necessary number. Franklin pledged his own private fortune to carry out the plan and if he had not been finally reimbursed by the government he would have been ruined. Braddock gave Franklin a letter in which he expressed his appreciation for these great services. At their own expense, the assembly furnished food supplies for the officers of the army. Considering that the assembly had always been accused of opposing war, this was doing very well indeed.

Colonial advice.—Franklin modestly offered advice to the general about the way to carry on his campaign, but Braddock thought that he knew all about fighting. Washington, too, tried to tell the haughty officer of the way the Indians were accustomed to fight, but the British general thought that the king's regulars would be more than a match for the French and Indians. In fact they did prove able fighters after they had learned the Indian ways, and they were the backbone of many a successful expedition in later years as we shall see; but the Braddock expedition was their first experience.

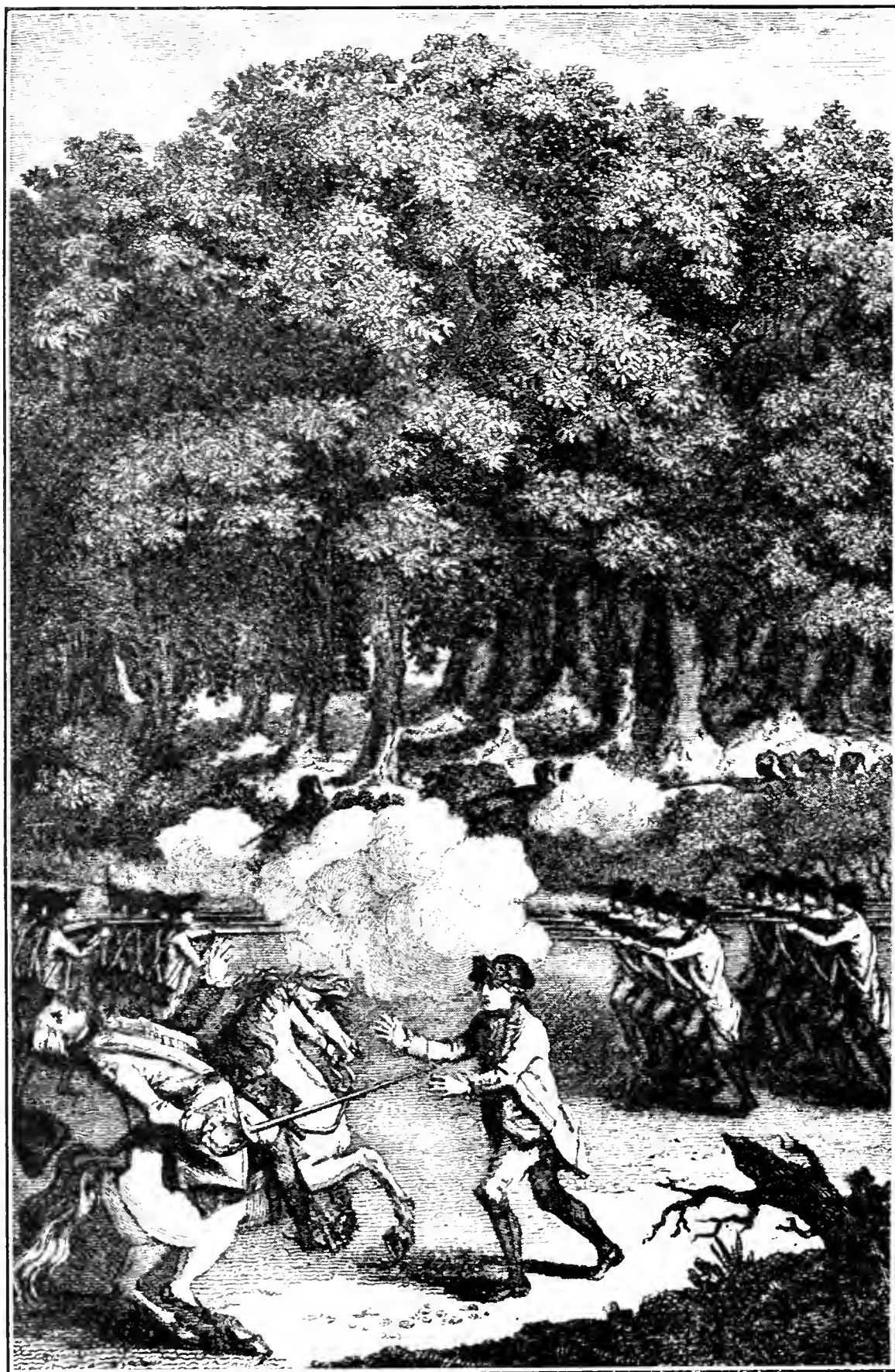
The march.—On June 10, 1755, the march began. A road was cut through the forest and time was even taken

to build some bridges. The way was for part of the distance the route later taken by the National Pike, and, for years afterwards, the road made by the army was used by settlers going from the east to the west. Indians followed the soldiers continually, picking off any stragglers whom they chanced to meet. No effort was made at concealment. If the Indians had wished to do so, they could have ambushed the expedition at many places, but they seemed to be awed.

The battle.—Finally on the morning of July 9, the forces reached an open place. They had just forded a stream and were marching in regular formation, when suddenly they encountered a body of three hundred French soldiers. These fired a few volleys and retreated. The English greatly outnumbered them and the enemy regarded the fight as hopeless. Shortly afterwards, Indians to the number of six hundred began to fire upon the regulars from behind trees, logs, and rocks. Some were concealed by the foliage which grew upon a neighboring hill. The British were not used to this kind of fighting, but they did their best, firing their cannons and small guns into the bushes, with little effect. The Indians, on the other hand, made every shot tell. Although Braddock bravely sought



The dotted line shows Braddock's march to Fort Duquesne.



From an old print.

Braddock's defeat.

to direct his men, he was finally shot through the arm and breast. Many other officers were killed. Seeing themselves without leaders, the men huddled together and then began to retreat. Of the eighty-six officers, sixty-three were killed, and of thirteen hundred men, but four hundred and fifty-nine escaped. Only three or four Frenchmen and fifty Indians were killed.

The colonials.—The colonial troops under Washington were accustomed to this style of fighting and immediately hid behind trees and logs as the Indians were doing. The English took some of them for Indians and fired upon them. Notwithstanding this, the Virginians kept their heads, and covered the retreat of the regulars. The conduct of Washington and his men was very creditable, and it was evident that the colonists suffered nothing in comparison with the regulars. This fight was frequently referred to in later years when they were pitted against each other.

Colonel Dunbar.—A great deal of censure has been directed against the unfortunate Braddock, which rightly belongs to Colonel Dunbar, who assumed command when the general fell and who had been in command of the rear. When the flight began, he assisted by going as fast as he could to Cumberland. If he had remained with his men in the region of the trouble, he might have warded off some of the attacks of the Indians who soon fell upon the defenseless settlers. However, he immediately started for the east and apparently did not feel safe until he had arrived at Philadelphia. On the way his men acted outrageously against the settlers, plundering them as they went. Representatives from Virginia and Pennsylvania met him and begged him to return and protect the frontier, but this seemed furthest from his purpose.

Indian atrocities.—A favorite way for the Indians to do was to crawl up to an unsuspecting settler in his field or at a short distance from home, and tomahawk and scalp him. The people of Pennsylvania had had little experience of the kind and did not know how to meet such attacks. By and by they learned to take their rifles with them when they were at their work; even then they were usually killed when the savages came upon them. The Indians seemed to like especially to disfigure or torture the women and children. The evil things which they did cannot be thought of without a shudder.

Frontiers devastated.—The whole of the Pennsylvania frontier now became the scene of horrible butcheries. Wherever there was a lonely house its occupants were murdered. Settlers were killed even in the vicinity of Harrisburg and in Northampton County there was a place near Bethlehem where the Indians collected their captives and booty. Persons were slain and scalped within fifty miles of Philadelphia. Their mangled bodies were brought into the city by relatives and placed on exhibition in the streets to arouse the Quakers to the necessity of doing something for the public defense.

Frontier forts.—Finding that the governor vetoed every bill they passed, the assembly raised £15,000 on their own credit. They appointed Franklin to take charge of the defense of the colony. It was thought best to build block-houses or forts at all of the gaps or breaks in the Blue Mountains, and so prevent the Indians from coming through from the northwest. There were seventeen of these forts placed at intervals from Easton to the Maryland line. Fort Augusta was one of them although it was at Sunbury, some miles out of the line of the others. These afforded

places of shelter for the fleeing settlers, but did not prove effective in keeping back the bands of marauding savages, who many times passed by the forts and slaughtered the inhabitants far within the line.

Gnadenhutten.—Although not a soldier, Franklin proved a good organizer and soon made arrangements that bore some promise of success. He went in person to Bethlehem and built a fort at Gnadenhutten in the Lehigh Gap. As long as he was there, nothing disastrous occurred, but after he had returned to Philadelphia the soldiers became lax in discipline. One day when they were having a good time skating on the river, the savages fell upon them, killed and scalped them all, and destroyed the blockhouse.

Easton treaty of 1756.—The Quakers did their best to prevent a declaration of hostilities against the Shawnee and Delaware Indians. Finally, however, war was declared. Nevertheless, they went on with their efforts and with the assistance of Conrad Weiser succeeded in getting the chiefs together at Easton and in effecting a treaty with them in July, 1756. Before this these tribes had acted as guides to the French and the western Indians, and had been instrumental in striking telling blows against the English. This peaceful measure probably saved the colonists much trouble.

Armstrong's expedition.—While the Quakers were making efforts to obtain a treaty of peace with the Delawares and Shawnees, the assembly was preparing to start an expedition against the Indians of the west. The two largest towns of the Indians in the Ohio Valley were at Logstown and Kittanning. These were used as places in which to keep prisoners and also for the storage of powder and other

supplies. Colonel John Armstrong, of Carlisle, was appointed to lead an expedition against Kittanning. There was an Indian trail leading from that place along the ridge which runs to the headwaters of the Conemaugh and from there to the Juniata, passing over the mountains at a place now called Kittanning Point near the famous Horseshoe Bend on the main line of the Pennsylvania Railroad. Armstrong collected a band of three hundred men at Fort Shirley on the Juniata and took this route over the old trail toward Kittanning.

The attack on Kittanning.—On September 7, 1756, he found himself within a short distance of the town. He had avoided a small band of the savages on the trail and those in the village were not expecting him, but were in the midst of a jollification preliminary to setting out on an expedition against the whites on the morrow. The colonists slept in the cornfields surrounding the village that night. Early the next morning they began the attack. The Indians took refuge in their huts and defended themselves as best they could. Finally a storehouse was fired in which were some barrels of powder. One after another they exploded. The Indians fled for their lives in all directions, and Armstrong and his men beat a hasty retreat. This expedition had a wholesome effect upon the savages and no important expeditions were sent out by them for some months.

SUMMARY

The English government sent General Braddock to defend the colonies against the advance of the French. After much trouble he collected an army at Cumberland with Washington in command of the colonial troops. Franklin, representing the Pennsylvania assembly, gave him important assistance. In June, 1755, the army started on a march against Fort Duquesne. They were met a short

distance from where Pittsburgh now stands and defeated. Many of the officers and men were killed. The army retreated toward the east. The frontiers, then at the mercy of the savages, were devastated. Seventeen forts were built to defend the east but with little success. Colonel John Armstrong was sent against the Indian town of Kittanning and destroyed it. The settlers then had relief for a short time.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

1. Why was Washington put in command of the colonial troops?
2. Why did Governor Morris veto the bills to raise money for defense?
3. Of what value was the road cut by Braddock's men?
4. What advice did Washington give Braddock?
5. What part did the colonial troops play in the battle?
6. What was the Indian method of attack?
7. What disaster happened at Gnadenhutzen?
8. Trace on a map the Kittanning Trail.
9. Describe the attack on Kittanning.
10. What did the Quakers do for peace?

REFERENCES

Bancroft: *United States*.

Parkman: *Montcalm and Wolfe*, I. 196-226; 422-427.

Sloane: *French War and the Revolution*.

Franklin: *Autobiography*.

Thackeray: *The Virginians*.

CHAPTER XI

SECOND EXPEDITION AGAINST FORT DUQUESNE

A new governor.—Governor Morris resigned and William Denny was appointed in his place, in 1756. The Armstrong expedition had been planned during the administration of the former, but it was carried out by the latter. Denny immediately showed the assembly his instructions, specifying that the estates of the proprietors were not to be taxed. This aroused the assembly, for while they were willing enough to levy taxes to carry on the war, they thought that the properties of the Penn heirs should be taxed with the rest. This the governor would not admit.

William Pitt.—In June, 1757, William Pitt was made prime minister of England. He immediately started a new policy of dealing with the colonies. The assemblies were not to be commanded to raise a certain number of men, but each was to furnish as many men as it felt able. Popular men were to be commissioned as officers and given the same rank as in the regular British army. England would bear the expenses and the colonists were to furnish only the men. There was soon a great change in the attitude of the assembly in Pennsylvania. They assisted in every way they could, offering a bounty to every man who joined the army and voting £100,000 for expenses. Pitt also changed the general policy of the war. He was no longer content with driving the French and Indians from the settlements, but

determined to drive the former from America. There were several objective points in the war as it was now to be carried out, the most important of which to Pennsylvanians was Fort Duquesne. An expedition was accordingly started against this place in 1758.

General Forbes.—General Forbes, a Scotchman, was put in command of this expedition. The army consisted of twenty-seven hundred men from Pennsylvania, sixteen hundred from Virginia, four hundred from the other colonies and twenty-three hundred British regulars. The Pennsylvania troops joined the British at Raystown, now Bedford, under Colonel Bouquet, a dashing officer of French-Swiss descent. The other colonists assembled under Washington at Winchester, Virginia. Forbes was delayed all summer in Philadelphia by illness, but he improved his time, however, by assisting at another treaty of peace with the neighboring Indians. This was held at Easton and a very large number of tribes were represented. Now that the Delawares and the Shawnees were their friends, the English could more safely count on success in their undertaking.

The march.—Meanwhile the army marched slowly westward. Colonel Bouquet was in charge until Forbes could join the forces. A road was cut which in later years had much to do with opening up the west; at that time there were no roads in the region suitable to the marching of an army.

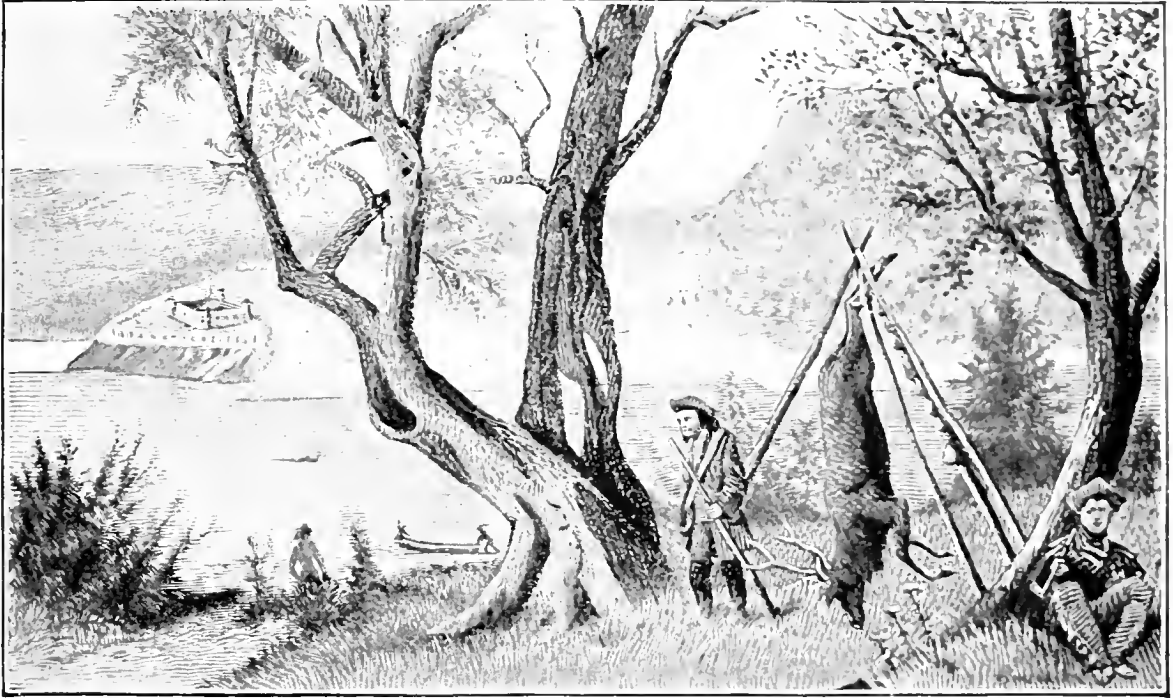
Major Grant.—When Bouquet had advanced as far as the Loyalhanna, he sent out Major Grant, a Highlander, with eight hundred men to reconnoiter. Grant was ordered not to approach too near Fort Duquesne. On the fourteenth of September he was within fourteen miles of it,

and, having seen nothing of the foe, he pressed farther. By evening he was within two miles of the fort, on a hill, locally known as the Hump, which was situated within what is now the city of Pittsburgh. The hill has recently been largely removed. Grant left his baggage there and moved toward the fort. He apparently took the enemy by surprise, but they soon reversed the order of things and surrounded him and his men. There was a repetition of the events that occurred in connection with the Braddock expedition: the English kept the regular formation of Europe and were shot down, while the Americans fought from behind logs and trees. The British broke and fled. About three hundred were killed and wounded; Grant was captured; and a few stragglers got back to where Bouquet was encamped on the Loyalhanna.

Attack upon Bouquet's camp.—As the weeks passed by and Bouquet was still waiting for Forbes to join him, the French decided to attack him in camp. On the twelfth of October, twelve hundred French and two hundred Indians made a sudden assault upon him. This was unsuccessful. At night another attack was attempted but Bouquet was ready for it. Sixty-seven of his men were killed or wounded. The fact that they were behind breastworks, indicates that the attack must have been conducted with spirit.

Fall of Fort Duquesne.—Late in October Forbes joined Bouquet. He then began to move toward Duquesne with forty-three hundred picked men. They went forward cautiously with scouts sent in every direction to prevent an ambush. When within twelve miles of their destination they were informed that the fort was on fire. The cavalry was sent ahead to put out the flames. On November 25,

1758, they entered the village and looked upon the charred remains of the fort. Everything of value had been destroyed or thrown into the river. The soldiers buried the



An early view of Fort Duquesne.

remains of Grant's men and the bones which were strewn about the scene of Braddock's disaster. The village was renamed Pittsburgh and the fort which was built the next year by General Stanwix was called Fort Pitt, after the English prime minister.

Death of Forbes.—General Forbes was the hero of the day. Thousands felt that the frontier was now secure and returned to their homes. Forbes never regained his health. He lived until the following spring when he died and was buried in Philadelphia. The Ohio Valley was forever given up by the French and remained in possession of the English until they in turn gave place to the Americans. Washington, too, gained credit by the expedition, although he had little chance to display his powers.

Franklin in England.—The assembly, now under no pressure of patriotic duty to carry on the war, determined to press their claims against the proprietors. They sent Franklin to London to see what could be done in their in-



Franklin made many friends abroad.

terests. Franklin was by this time well known to scientists all over the world. Although he did not at first get an audience with the Privy Council, he did make many friends and had the opportunity of meeting some of the greatest men of Europe. He used every opportunity to explain the side of the colonists in the controversy. Most of the people to whom he talked readily believed that he was right. The great landholders of England contributed generously by taxes to the support of the war and they could not under-

stand why they should be compelled to pay for the defense of the Penn lands when the owners did not.

Argument by Franklin's son.—An article was published in the *General Advertiser* reflecting on the Pennsylvania assembly. It was probably written or inspired by Provost Smith, of the University of Pennsylvania, a prominent sympathizer of the proprietors. In reply, Franklin's son wrote a book, *A Historical Review of Pennsylvania*, in which he gave a full account of the differences between the assembly and the proprietary governors. It is possibly biased but it is interesting, as only the other side is usually given. It represents the governors as thwarting every effort of the assembly to assist in carrying on the war, quoting extensively from the laws passed. The publication of this book gave the cause of the colonists a following in London.

Governor Denny signs.—Finally Governor Denny, believing that Franklin would succeed in England and being in need of salary, signed a bill which taxed the proprietary estates equally with others. He was promptly removed by the Penn heirs and in October, 1759, James Hamilton was appointed in his place. The act was brought before the Privy Council and the Penns attempted to have it annulled. This gave Franklin an opportunity to have his attorney appear before the Council and give his side of the case. The outcome was that the colonists won and the proprietors were taxed. Franklin gained quite a reputation in the colonies, and Massachusetts, Maryland, and Georgia made him their agent.

Franklin's success changed the attitude of the proprietors. When the assembly in 1760 passed a bill to raise £100,000 to complete the conquest of Canada, Governor Hamilton

signed, only attempting to direct the expenditure of the money. In this he was not successful and he bore his disappointment as best he could.

Franklin and Priestley.—Franklin was honored by the universities of Great Britain and made a member of numerous scientific and learned societies. Among the friends he made in England was Joseph Priestley, the discoverer of oxygen and the founder of the modern science of chemistry. Priestley was persecuted for his religious views, and like many others found an asylum in Pennsylvania. He now lies buried in Northumberland at the junction of the North and West branches of the Susquehanna.

SUMMARY

William Pitt became prime minister of England and assumed a better attitude toward the colonies. General Forbes was sent against Fort Duquesne and captured it. A detachment of his army under Major Grant was defeated and the main body under Colonel Bouquet was attacked, but repulsed the enemy. The name of the fort was changed to Pitt. The governor refusing to allow the proprietary estates to be taxed, Franklin was sent to London and succeeded in making the Penns share the taxes.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

1. How did Pittsburgh get its name?
2. Who built Fort Duquesne? Who built Fort Pitt?
3. Of what advantage was General Forbes's expedition to Fort Duquesne?
4. What part did Washington play in this expedition?
5. Why was Franklin sent to England at this time?
6. What were the arguments of the colonists for taxing the proprietary estates?
7. Why did Governor Denny sign the tax bill?

8. Who was one of the chief champions of the proprietors?
9. Find and locate any places named from men mentioned in this chapter.
10. What soldiers served with great credit in the expedition mentioned?

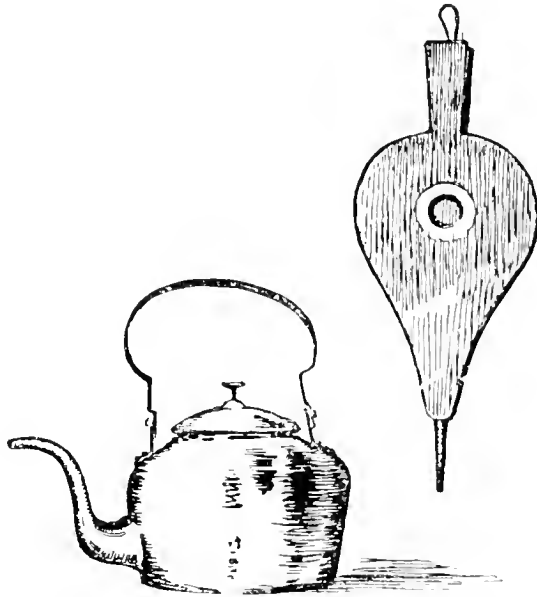
REFERENCES

Jenkins: *Pennsylvania, Colonial and Federal.*

Fisher: *Pennsylvania, Colony and Commonwealth.*

Day: *Historical Collections of the State of Pennsylvania.*

Boucher: *History of Westmoreland County.*



Old kettle and fire bellows.

CHAPTER XII

PONTIAC'S WAR

Montreal.—Montreal fell into the hands of the English on September 8, 1760; with it all Canada passed from the control of the French. It now seemed to the long-suffering colonists that they could indeed expect peace. When in February, 1763, the Treaty of Paris was signed this seemed to be a certainty, but they had not yet paid the penalty for their conduct toward the Indians.

Pontiac.—Pontiac, a famous chief of the Ottawas, was early in the service of the French. It is said that he had led the Indians of his tribe against Braddock. In 1763 he formed a conspiracy of practically all the Indians from Lake Superior to the Gulf of Mexico to make an attack upon the English along the whole coast. The attack was to be made on a certain day early in May. When it came, it was carried on with such ferocity that it was long remembered. It was his purpose to drive the English from the colonies and to keep friendly to the French. Every English fort was besieged and most of them were captured and their occupants massacred.

Attacks on the forts.—The Pennsylvania forts which were the objects of their attacks were Presque Isle, Venango, Bedford, Ligonier, and Pitt. Presque Isle and Venango were easily taken and the others were surrounded by a howling mob of savages. All the settlers near the forts

either fled to them for protection or were murdered and scalped. The country was in a panic and thousands of people fled over the mountains to Shippensburg and Carlisle, where they occupied every available shelter.



"Thousands of people fled over the mountains."

Open sheds were put up for them in the streets, and even stables and pigsties were used. In Shippensburg alone there were thirteen hundred of the refugees.

Captain Simeon Ecuyer was in command of Fort Pitt. The Indians surrounded it and kept themselves protected by digging into the ground. A continual shower of arrows, which carried fire, was kept up.

Colonel Henry Bouquet.—General Amherst, in command of the English forces in America, organized various expeditions against the savages. The one to the relief of Ligonier and Pitt was in the command of Colonel Henry Bouquet, who was given two regiments which had lately come from the West Indies. They numbered only five hundred and were weakened by disease. He proceeded to Carlisle expecting to obtain provisions and recruits there, but the people were not in a position to furnish either easily. The fugitives did not wish to desert their families and all the supplies had been used up. However, some two hundred provincials from Lancaster County and the Cumberland Valley joined him. Most people thought that Bouquet was taking his weakened army into the jaws of death. But he was a man of quick action. He sent thirty men ahead to the relief of Ligonier and two companies to Fort Bedford. He himself proceeded as soon as possible to the latter place and arrived there with all his forces on the twenty-fifth of July. On the twenty-eighth he was at Ligonier.

Bushy Run.—At this time Bouquet could get no news from Fort Pitt. The Indians ranged the woods between the two places and no messenger could get through. He thought best, however, to go forward as rapidly as possible. On the fifth of August, he determined to stop at Bushy Run, about twenty miles from the fort, until evening, thinking to march by night through the defile in which the creek flows. In the afternoon as his advance guard was approaching the run, they were unexpectedly attacked by the Indians. They immediately surrounded the baggage and defended themselves as best they could. Two or three times they charged upon the Indians with bayonets. Each time the enemy would withdraw only to

reappear as soon as the advance movement of the soldiers ceased. When night came on with the issue undecided, the soldiers slept in a circle about the baggage.

August 6.—At dawn the next day there was a terrifying war whoop and the savages were upon them again. Tired with the work of the previous day and worn out by the August heat, the soldiers were discouraged. Time and again the enemy were driven back but each time they seemed to rise again from the ground. Some of the Indians, too, had taken positions in the trees whence they continued to pour an effective fire into the midst of the little band. Finally Bouquet determined upon a piece of strategy.

The Indians outgeneraled.—The Indians again attacked and the soldiers drove them away, as usual keeping their formation in a circle. When the Indians returned the attack, the front line fell back. This apparent retreat encouraged the enemy to pursue and the companies on both sides now fell upon the savages. The victory was complete. The Indians retired in disorder, and as they passed Fort Pitt, they shook, before the eyes of the little band of defenders, the bloody scalps which they had taken.

Results.—Bouquet lost eight officers and one hundred and fifteen men; the savages, sixty of their best braves. The engagement was a small one, but it had great influence upon the situation. In four days Bouquet reached the fort. He then set to work to strengthen it, building of stone and brick the blockhouse which is still standing and is the only building of the period left in Pittsburgh. Upon it is the inscription, "Col. Bouquet, A. D. 1764."

Muncy.—After Bouquet had started for the west, the refugees about Carlisle, Shippensburg, and the Susquehanna Valley, beginning to take heart, determined to get revenge

for the havoc of the Indians. An expedition of one hundred and ten settlers undertook to punish the Indians in the Muncy Valley. They succeeded in finding a party of fifty of them who were on their way to the borders. At Muncy

Hill they attacked and routed them.

The next day they came upon them again and renewed the fight. Twelve

of the Indians were killed

and many wounded. The

settlers' loss was four

killed and four

wounded.

Big Island.—

About the same

time a party of

three hundred left

Fort Shirley under

Colonel John Arm-

strong to overcome

the Indians on the

West Branch of the

Susquehanna at

Big Island. When

they arrived there, they found that the Indians had left the place. Hearing that there was a village of the red

men not far off, Armstrong with half his force made a

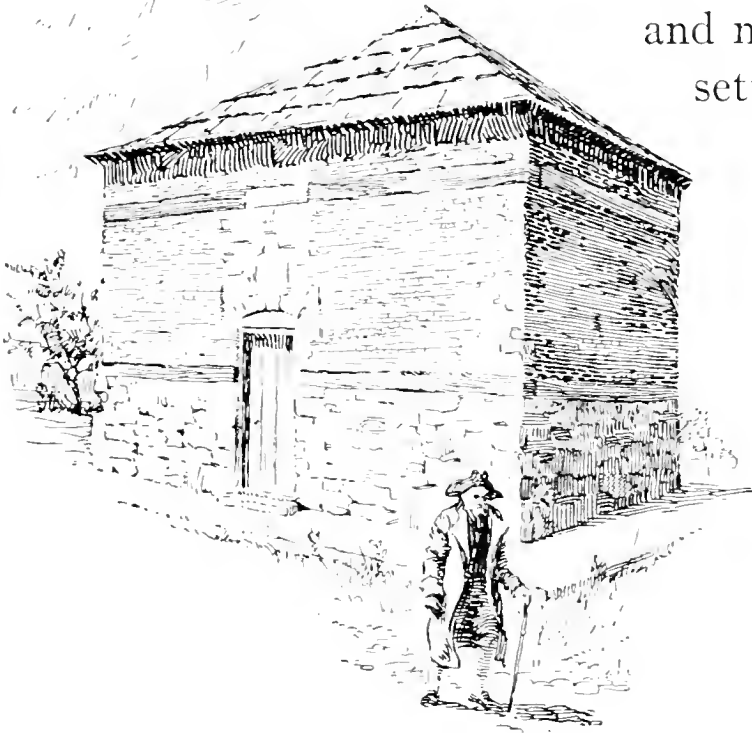
rapid march to attack it as he had done at Kittanning.

Before he reached the place, however, the Indians left hur-

riedly. The food which they had been cooking was found

by the settlers still hot, upon the bark plates.

Rev. John Elder.—In many places the Scotch-Irish Presbyterians were especially active in their hostility to the



Old fort at Pittsburgh.

Indians. The Rev. John Elder, of Paxton, one of their preachers, organized the men of his congregation in companies to protect the frontier.

Hatred for the Indians.—Throughout the whole province there was a great panic, which gave rise to the feeling that all Indians were bad. Many harmless ones were shot without provocation. Sometimes those who were in the employ of the English as scouts were shot down, even while displaying the sign of friendliness, a sprig of green in their gun barrels. This hatred for the Indians led to an act which was not altogether to the credit of the colonists.

The Conestogas.—There were in Lancaster County the last of a tribe of Indians called the Conestogas. These were the ones with whom Penn made his famous treaty in 1683. They no longer went upon the warpath, but had taken up the arts of peace and were engaged in such pursuits as the making of brooms. It was claimed that some of them had given help to the other tribes who had gone to war with the whites. The rest of them, however, were peaceable and harmless.

The Paxton boys.—On December 14, 1763, about fifty-seven of the settlers of Paxton and Donegal townships, near Harris Ferry, marched to the town of the Conestogas, killed those of the inhabitants whom they could find, and burned their dwellings. Six in all were killed, three old men, two women, and a boy. The rest of the villagers were out selling their wares in the neighborhood. Hearing of this event, the sheriff of the county went to the Indian village and took the remaining inhabitants, fourteen in all, to the Lancaster workhouse for protection. The Paxton, or Paxtang, boys then gathered to finish the work. Their pastor, John Elder, tried his best to prevent them, but they brushed

him aside and went on to Lancaster. There they beat down the door of the workhouse and cruelly slaughtered the defenseless Indians.

Moravian Indians.—The Moravians at Bethlehem had a number of Indians collected there whom they had con-



The raid of the Paxton boys.

verted to Christianity. These also were under suspicion. Fearing for their lives the Moravians sent them to Philadelphia. The people of that city did not know what to do with them and sent them to the governor of New York for his protection; but not wishing to be embarrassed by them

he returned them to Philadelphia. The Paxton boys heard of this and soon began collecting for the purpose of attacking both the Indians and the Quakers who protected them.

The Paxton boys at Philadelphia.—A number of Paxton boys variously estimated at from five hundred to fifteen hundred, started for Philadelphia, on horseback and on foot. The people in the city, at the news of their approach, became very much excited. They formed themselves into companies and threw up embankments around the camp of the Indians. All bridges over the Schuylkill leading to the city were removed and various plans for protection were adopted. The Paxton invaders, learning that they could not cross the river at Philadelphia, found that the ferry at Swedes Ford about fifteen miles above the city was still there. So they marched to that place and crossed. They were now on the same side of the river as the city and proceeded toward it. On the fourth of February they arrived at Germantown. The citizens became so very much excited, that they almost shot into the ranks of some Germans who had come to town to protect them.



Paxton church, the new and the old.

Their demands.—A committee, of which Franklin was a member, was sent to Germantown to find out what terms the disturbers demanded. The grievances were willingly stated, and considered by Governor John Penn, a son of Richard Penn and the successor of Hamilton, but only one of the requests was granted. Strangely, this was that a bounty be paid for Indian scalps, the last item of

the law being that “fifty pieces of eight be paid for the scalp of a female Indian.” This was an odd thing to be granted by a grandson of William Penn.



Colonel Henry Bouquet.

Bouquet in Ohio.—General Amherst decided to send Bouquet into the country beyond the Ohio. This was something that the Indians thought the white men would not dare to do. Bouquet, however, collected his army

in Pennsylvania, crossed the province, and invaded the enemy's country. He met the Indians, defeated them, and released over two hundred white persons who had been held as prisoners by the savages, some for many years. Several of these were related to the men who accompanied him,—sisters, mothers, or fathers, who had been given up as lost. Many affecting reunions took place. Some of the women, however, had become wives of the Indians and preferred to stay in their forest homes.

Bouquet honored.—On his return Bouquet was honored and fêted everywhere. When he was promoted to the rank of general, all the people of the colony were delighted. He had been more successful than any other soldier of the province and had done the people the greatest service.

SUMMARY

Pontiac, the great chief of the Ottawas, formed a conspiracy of all the Indian tribes of the east to drive the English out of America. All along the frontiers settlers and forts were attacked. Forts Ligonier, Bedford, and Pitt held out, but others fell into the hands of the savages. Colonel Henry Bouquet was sent with a small army to the aid of the forts. He was met by the enemy at Bushy Run. After repeated attacks the savages were completely routed. Expeditions were also made against the Indians of the Muncy Valley and Big Island. These were successful. The feeling against the Indians was so intense because of their barbarity that the Scotch-Irish settlers around what is now Harrisburg attacked a band of Conestoga Indians in Lancaster County and killed them all. These Paxton boys also went to Philadelphia with the intention of attacking some Christian Indians who had been sent there for protection. They were finally persuaded to depart. Bouquet was sent into the Indian country in Ohio, defeated the savages, and released many white captives. Because of his success he was made a general.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

1. What led to the Treaty of Paris?
2. Find the names of the principal Pennsylvania tribes of Indians and locate them.
3. What was the Indian method of fighting?
4. Why did not the fugitives join the army of Colonel Bouquet at Carlisle?
5. Locate Bushy Run. Locate Ligonier.
6. Give a history of the construction of the forts at the junction of the Allegheny and Monongahela rivers.
7. How did the colonists show their hatred for the Indians?

8. What good can be said of the Conestogas?
9. How did the people of Philadelphia try to keep the Paxton boys out of the city?
10. What can you say of the success of Colonel Bouquet as a fighter?

REFERENCES

Bancroft: *United States*.

Fiske: *The American Revolution*.

Parkman: *The Conspiracy of Pontiac*. I, 172-190; II, 1-27, 219-235.



Old Moravian Church in Philadelphia.

CHAPTER XIII

CONTROVERSIES WITH THE PENN HEIRS

Review.—We have seen that the assembly, composed largely of Quakers, were at first unwilling to support war. Later, however, they frequently passed laws appropriating large sums which were to be raised by taxing the property of the colonists and the proprietors alike. Bills of this kind were always vetoed by whatever governor happened to be in power. Morris, Denny, and Hamilton all exercised this power again and again. Finally Franklin went to England and succeeded in bringing the matter to the attention of the Privy Council. It was then determined that the estates of the proprietors should be taxed.

John Penn.—In 1763 John Penn was made lieutenant governor. He was received by the people with every mark of respect. It was thought that he would not be bound by the kind of instructions which had hampered the other governors, but that he would deal with the people with some degree of fairness. They were soon to learn, however, that this was a mistake. Although it was recognized that the Penn estates should be taxed, the new governor took the position that all of the proprietors' lands were to pay at the rate of the poorest land of the colonists. This was a petty position to take and on account of it the governor lost respect.

Address to the people.—The patience of the assembly was at an end and they finally took into consideration the advisability of requesting the king of England to sever their connections with the Penns and make the colony a royal province. Wishing to learn the sentiments of the people upon the subject, Franklin drew up an address in which he enumerated the faults of the proprietors. There were some twenty-five objections filed, the principal of which were the following: that the proprietors had tried to force legislation by means of secret instructions; that they had multiplied the dram shops to obtain increased revenue; that they had attempted to curtail the privileges of the people; that they had reserved some of the best tracts of land thus leaving the frontier sparsely settled and unprotected; that they were unwilling to pay their share of tax; and that the interests of the proprietary estates were so large that it was not safe to give them so much power in the appointment of governors, judges, and other officers. The people were asked to elect delegates who were in favor of asking the king to make Pennsylvania a royal province.

Franklin defeated.—This address was adopted unanimously and the matter was left to a vote of the people. A very lively contest followed. The Quakers, and the Germans who by religion and temperament sympathized with the political beliefs of the Quakers, favored the separation; the Episcopalians were against it. There were exceptions to this, however, Dickinson, a Quaker, being one of the warmest defenders of the proprietary government. The Presbyterians were divided, those in the west being for the change and those in the east against it. When the new assembly got together it was found that a large number were in favor of the new move. The propri-

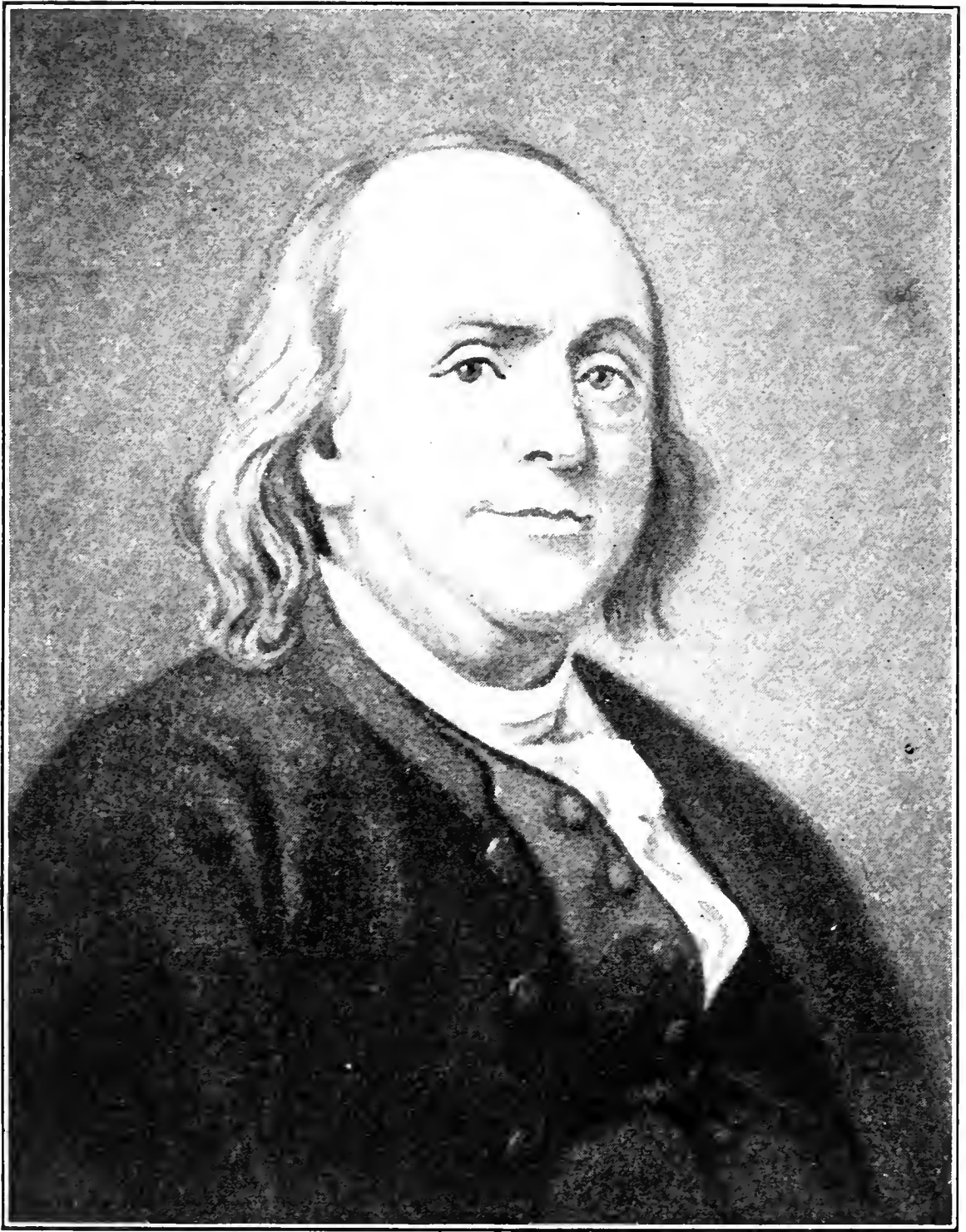
etary party, however, had succeeded in defeating Franklin for reelection to the assembly.

John Dickinson.—One man, who was brought into prominence by this controversy, is worthy of mention. This was John Dickinson. He was a Quaker, born in Maryland, who had studied law in Delaware and had formerly been a member of the Delaware assembly; he had also studied law in England and had practiced for ten years. At this time he was a resident of Philadelphia. Dickinson was one of the most brilliant writers and speakers in the colonies; his style was clear and his reasoning sound. He was naturally conservative and thought the present step premature. His arguments in support of his position were the following:



John Dickinson.

If Pennsylvania became a royal province the Church of England would become the established church, while under the Penn charter the people had religious freedom. There would probably be a standing army which the colonists would have to support. Under the old charter commerce was free and untaxed; the assembly had many privileges, was chosen annually, and had the power of raising and disbursing money; the people had the right to elect a few officers. These rights they had gained after a controversy lasting eighty years; with a change they might lose them all. The English ministry did not favor



Benjamin Franklin, America's "Grand Old Man."

Pennsylvania as they believed that the Quakers and Presbyterians had been responsible for the riots and Indian wars in the colony, and they had no respect for non-conformists.

Franklin sent to England.—When a vote was taken upon the subject Dickinson had but two men to stand with him. The assembly prepared an address to be taken to the king and chose Benjamin Franklin to deliver it. Dickinson objected to this choice saying that Franklin was not a good person to send as he had no influence with either the proprietors or the king, and he had been repudiated at the election. Franklin entered upon the journey, however, and finally reached London. After this address had been published, it began to be doubted whether the move were a wise one. Franklin did not press the matter in England, for when he arrived there, he found a new question concerning the colonies before the people, namely, the question of taxation by parliament.

John and Richard Penn.—John Penn remained governor of Pennsylvania until the Revolutionary War began. From 1771 to 1773 he was in Europe, and Richard Penn, his brother, acted as governor. Richard was quiet and gentle, and well liked by the people. When John returned, he removed Richard from power and for a time there was bitterness between them. John finally had him appointed a naval officer and the friendly feeling returned.

SUMMARY

The governors of Pennsylvania who were appointed by the Penns were instructed by them to veto any bills which should tax the proprietary lands. This led to continual friction between them and the assembly. Finally the assembly, after putting the matter to a vote of the people, decided to petition the king of England to turn Pennsylvania into a royal province. Franklin favored this and was sent to England to present the petition to the king. Dickinson was the leading opponent of the measure.

QUESTIONS

1. Did the Pennsylvania assembly refuse to levy taxes to support war?
2. Why did the governors veto bills to support war?
3. How long was John Penn governor?
4. What was the strongest objection to the proprietary government?
5. What arguments were there in favor of the proprietary government?
6. Why were the Episcopalians in favor of the proprietary party?
7. Give a brief account of John Dickinson.
8. Was Franklin successful in his mission to England?
9. Who was the last colonial governor of Pennsylvania?
10. How does a royal province differ from a proprietary?

REFERENCES

Egle: *The History of Pennsylvania.*

Sharpless: *Two Centuries of Pennsylvania History.*

Franklin: *Autobiography.*

Jenkins: *Pennsylvania, Colonial and Federal.*

CHAPTER XIV

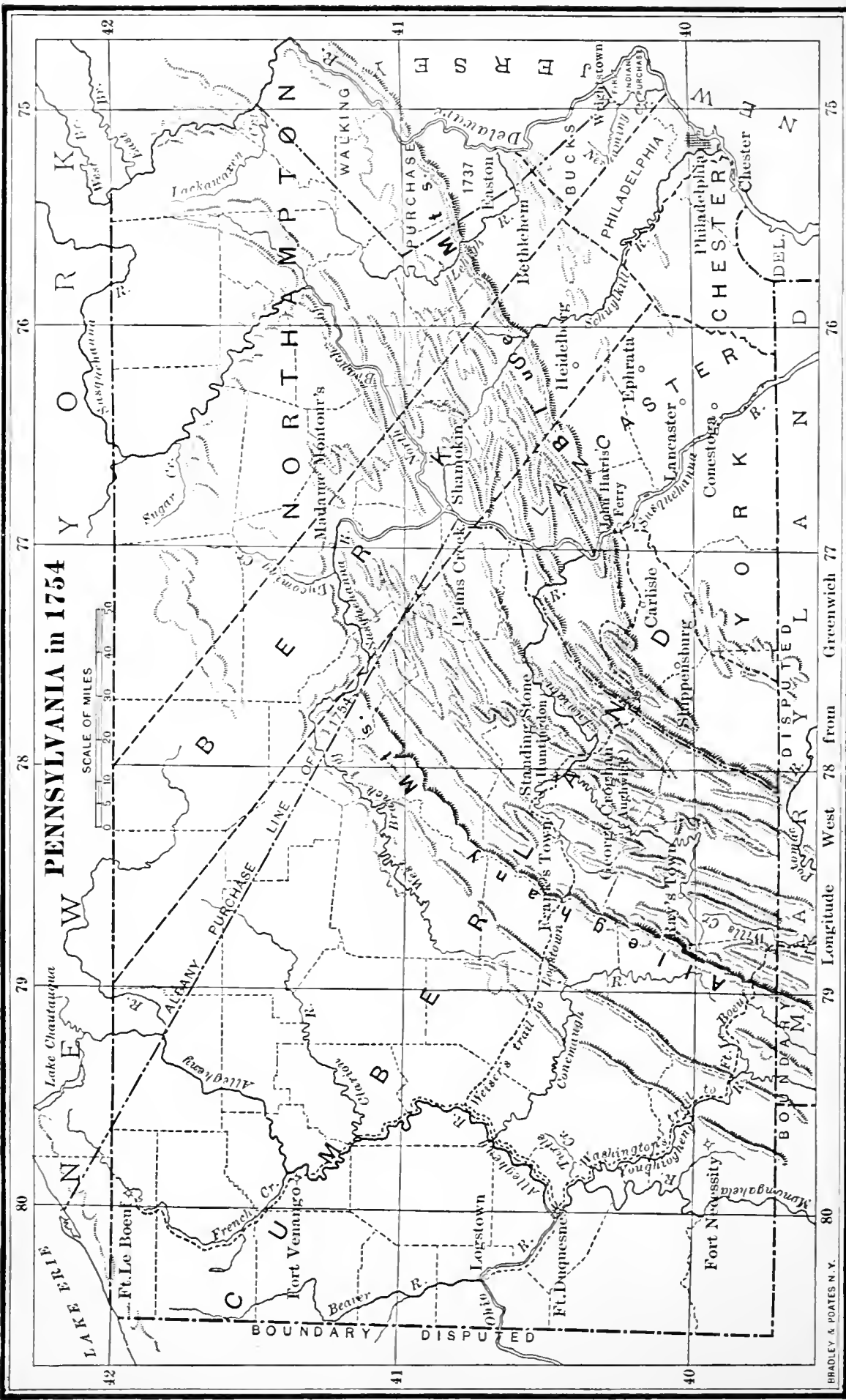
BOUNDARY DISPUTES

Review.—The Delaware River, as the eastern boundary of the province, was never disputed. But there were various controversies connected with the other boundaries. We have seen that Penn, in order to do away with disputes with the Baltimores and to protect his port, obtained a title to what is now Delaware, from the Duke of York. Lord Baltimore had a grant which antedated that but it gave him lands not then occupied. As there had been previous settlements along Delaware Bay by the Swedes and Dutch, it was held that this territory was not included. There were disputes between the proprietors upon the subject nevertheless, for Baltimore was not the man to give up land without a struggle.

Interpretation of Penn's charter.—The colonists of Pennsylvania and Maryland were frequently at odds about the boundary between them. This was due to the statement in Penn's charter that his land was to include all between the 40th and 42nd degrees. When it was found that this did not include the city of Philadelphia, the commissioners representing the Penn interests contended that the 40th degree began where the 39th left off, that is, at the 39th parallel. Lord Baltimore and his heirs held that the 40th parallel was the correct boundary. It is evident from various circumstances that the king intended to include the

PENNSYLVANIA in 1754

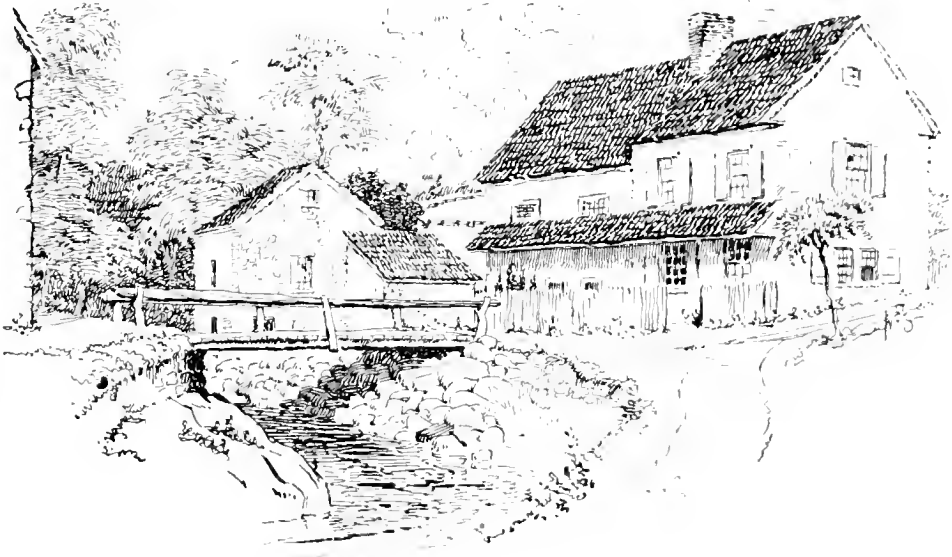
SCALE OF MILES



BRADLEY & POATES N.Y.

place where Philadelphia now stands and that the knowledge of the location of the parallels was very inaccurate; for instance, one of the points in the description of the boundary was that the line should join a circle with a radius of twelve miles about the city of New Castle. As such a circle could not touch the 40th parallel, it is evident that the king was misinformed.

Controversies.—The dispute was carried successively to the king and the council and several times an agreement



Birthplace of David Rittenhouse, Germantown.

was reached. Each time, however, the Lord Baltimore in power found some excuse for not following out the agreement. Finally Penn died and Charles Calvert, the fifth Lord Baltimore, suggested to Penn's widow that neither give land in the disputed territory until a permanent settlement could be reached. Both adhered to this arrangement. In 1732, after the death of Hannah Penn, Baltimore again made an agreement with John and Thomas Penn. Under this, a circle with a radius of twelve miles was to be

drawn about New Castle, a tangent was to be drawn from the middle point of the peninsula to this circle, and a parallel of latitude, fifteen miles south of South Street in Philadelphia, was to be drawn due west from this. This placed the line where everybody but the Baltimores thought it should be, namely, where it is now.

David Rittenhouse.—Soon, however, the Baltimores began to make excuses for the purpose of delaying. In 1750



One of the stones marking Mason and Dixon's line.

the English courts ordered the terms of the agreement to be carried out, but Baltimore was a master of delay and in 1760 a new agreement was made. Three years were spent in surveying the lines of Delaware. David Rittenhouse, one of the greatest mathematicians of his day, gained quite a reputation by surveying the circle about New Castle.

Mason and Dixon.—

The work that had been done was too slow to

satisfy the proprietors and it is possible that they did not have all confidence in a colonial like Rittenhouse. They therefore employed two English surveyors, Mason and Dixon, to run the southern boundary. These men went over the circle which Rittenhouse had surveyed and found that their line did not differ from his by an inch. In 1763

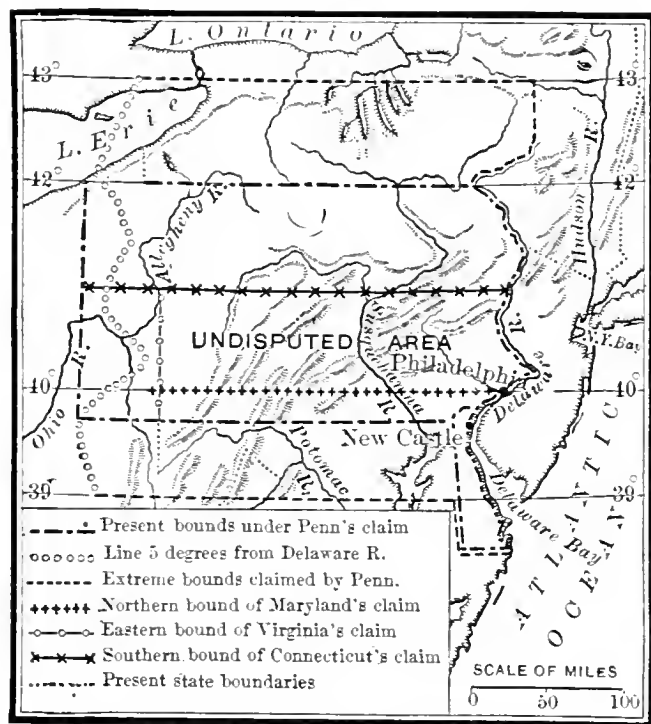
they began the famous line westward. They cleared a space twenty-four feet wide in the forests and surveyed the line in the middle of it. At the end of each mile was placed a stone, having the letter P on one side and M on the other; every fifth stone had the arms of the Penns on one side and those of the Baltimores on the other.

Indians interfere.—Mason and Dixon worked at this for four years. Toward the last the Indians began to interfere, because they could not understand what these proceedings of the surveyors meant. Their objections finally caused Mason and Dixon to discontinue the work. The surveyors had succeeded, however, in passing the limit of Maryland and going along what is now the West Virginia line as far as the Warrior Branch of the Catawba Indian trail. Mason and Dixon's line became famous years afterward as the division between the slave and the free states.

The Virginia claim.—Even the title to western Pennsylvania was not always undisputed. The Virginians early laid claim to lands in the Ohio Valley on both sides of the river. It will be remembered that Governor Dinwiddie of Virginia sent the boy Washington to protest against the occupancy of these lands by the French. When the Virginians tried to build a fort at the place where Pittsburgh now stands, the Pennsylvania authorities knew about it and permitted it, but did so only with the reservation that Pennsylvania owned the land.

Dunmore's war.—In 1774 the Virginians, under Doctor John Connolly, took possession of the fort and called it Fort Dunmore after the governor, but not without resistance on the part of the Pennsylvania settlers in that region. The province had opened a court at Hannastown, a little village since destroyed by the Indians, situated a few miles from

the present site of Greensburg. Connolly surrounded the house in which the court was held and took all records and papers to Pittsburgh. At this time an Indian war in Ohio and Virginia was being carried on by the Virginia authorities.



Map showing the boundary claims in Pennsylvania.

mentioned in Penn's charter and then due northward to Lake Erie. In 1784 these lines were surveyed by David Rittenhouse.

The Connecticut grant.—When, in 1662, the colonists of Connecticut were granted a charter by Charles II, their territory was described as running between the southern boundary of Massachusetts and Long Island Sound and extending from the Atlantic Ocean to the Pacific. These lines would include almost all the northern half of the present state of Pennsylvania. In 1682, Charles granted his charter to William Penn and as this was to be between the 40th and 42nd degrees, it covered a part of the same

This and the Revolutionary War occupied the attention of the settlers for a time and nothing was accomplished in connection with the controversy. In 1779 an agreement between the two colonies was reached that the southern boundary should continue westward along the direction of the Mason and Dixon line to the end of the five degrees

territory. The Connecticut grant described the tract as including only such land as was not already occupied. As the Dutch were then settled in New Amsterdam and the Hudson Valley, these sections had to be excluded. When the English came into possession of New Amsterdam and changed its name to New York, the question of boundary between that colony and Connecticut became frequently a matter of dispute. Twice it was settled and in both cases the colonists of Connecticut accepted a line between the two as their western boundary. This ought to have shut off their claim to the lands in the west but it did not. A final decision was not made until 1782 when Congress decided that Connecticut had no rightful claim upon lands in Pennsylvania.

The Wyoming Valley.—Notwithstanding her claims to Pennsylvania, Connecticut did not make any effort to settle there until after the year 1750. During the summer of that year some Connecticut explorers traveled into the lands and came upon the beautiful Wyoming Valley. Their descriptions of this were so attractive that the country became the subject for talk all through New England. Through the valley flowed the Susquehanna, entering at the north through the Lackawannock Gap and leaving it in the southwest by the Nanticoke Gap. The bottom lands were of remarkable richness and loveliness; the woods were full of game and the streams full of fish. At the time of this visit peaceful Delawares were living upon the banks of the river. The only white man who had ever visited these scenes was the Moravian missionary Count Zinzendorf. In later years the romantic history of the valley made it the subject of many poems, the most famous one being *Gertrude of Wyoming* by Campbell.

The Susquehanna Company.—Tempted by the pictures drawn by these first visitors, about six hundred people of Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut formed a company, called the Susquehanna Company, for the purpose of opening the new region to settlement. The people from Connecticut were in the majority. In 1754, they met representatives of the Six Nations at Albany from whom they obtained a title to the lands for £2,000. Representatives of the Penns were present and tried to prevent the purchase, but at that time the Six Nations were not altogether friendly to the proprietors because they had been buying lands from the local Pennsylvania tribes.

The settlement.—In 1762 the Susquehanna Company sent a colony of 114 persons to settle in the Wyoming Valley. They called their settlement Westmoreland. Next year 150 were sent. These were at first undisturbed by the Indians and allowed to gather their first harvest. Then on the fifteenth of October, 1763, the Indians fell upon them and killed and scalped twenty of them. The rest fled from the valley. The refugees made their way as best they could toward New York and the settlements along the Lehigh. The Indians fearing retaliation, withdrew from the vicinity and the valley was deserted for five or six years.

SUMMARY

There were numerous disputes concerning the boundaries of Pennsylvania. The eastern boundary was always admitted to be the Delaware River, but the line between the colony and her southern neighbors was a matter of dispute for many years. In 1750 it was practically settled and David Rittenhouse began to locate the line. In 1763 Mason and Dixon were employed and ran the southern boundary until stopped by the Indians near the Catawba Trail. There was likewise a controversy with Virginia over the boundaries

of southwestern Pennsylvania which resulted in a use of force. The present boundaries were agreed upon in 1779 and later surveyed by Rittenhouse. Connecticut claimed the northern half of the colony and began to make settlements in the Wyoming Valley. A company called the Susquehanna Land Company sent settlers there in 1762 and 1763. In 1763 the Indians fell upon them and massacred many of them.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

1. Draw a map showing the boundaries between Pennsylvania and Delaware.
2. Read the life of David Rittenhouse in any encyclopedia and write a paragraph about him.
3. Of what importance was the Mason and Dixon line in later history?
4. Why did the Indians interfere with the running of the line?
5. What claim had Virginia to land north of the Mason and Dixon line?
6. What counties were there in Pennsylvania at this time?
7. What was the county seat of Westmoreland County in 1774?
8. What claim did Connecticut have upon Pennsylvania lands?
9. Was the massacre mentioned in this chapter the famous Wyoming Massacre?
10. What reminder is there of Virginia's claim to land north of Mason and Dixon's line?

REFERENCES

Miner: *History of Wyoming*.

Hoyt: *Brief of a Title*.

CHAPTER XV

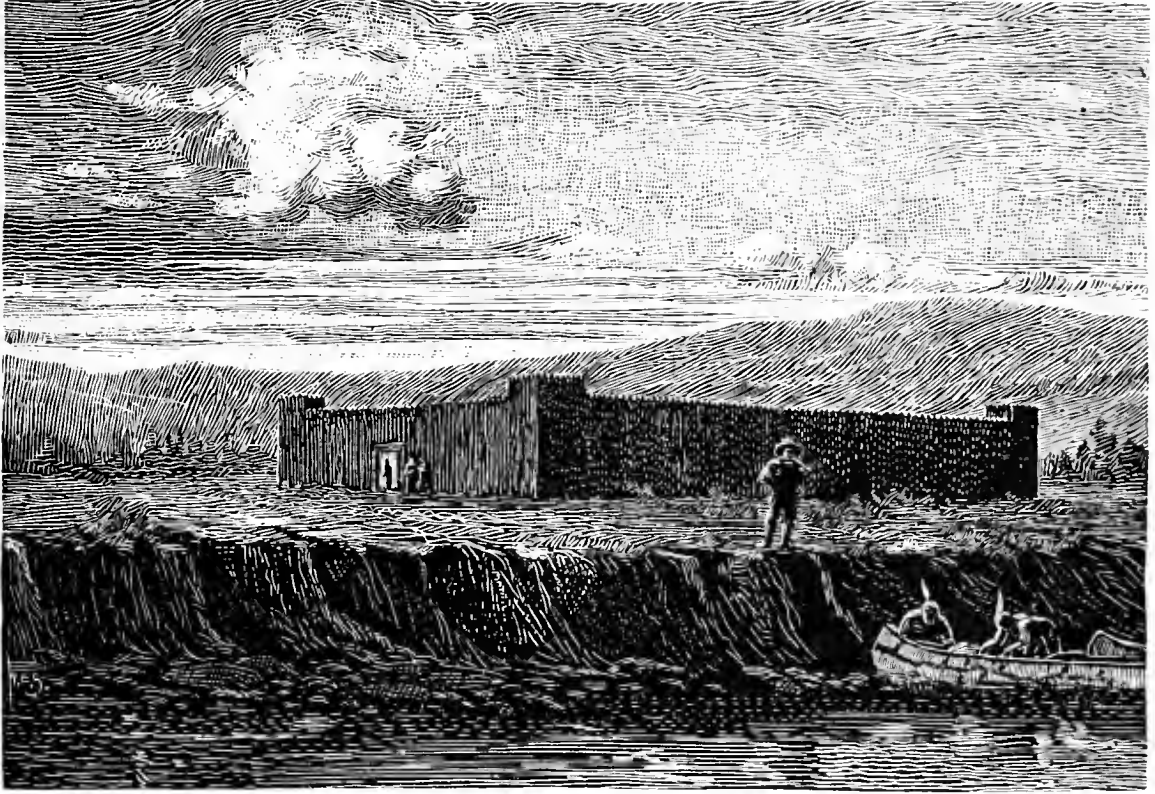
THE YANKEE-PENNAMITE WARS

The Penn claims.—The Penns were never satisfied with the outcome of the Albany purchase. Many years before, they had made an agreement with the Six Nations that no land should be sold within the boundaries of the colony without their first being given a chance to purchase it; but this agreement had been disregarded. They determined to take up the matter in England; but before doing this they thought it best to attempt again to get some title from the Indians. Accordingly in 1768 their commissioners met representatives of the Six Nations at Fort Stanwix and obtained a deed to the disputed territory.

Second effort at settlement.—In February, 1769, a second band of forty colonists was sent from Connecticut with horses, cattle, household and farming equipment to the Wyoming Valley with orders to resist the Pennsylvania men who might try to drive them out. In order to keep them steadfast they were given the sum of £200. When they arrived they built a blockhouse which they called Forty Fort from their number. Colonel Zebulon Butler, who was in command, was an experienced soldier and an able, fearless, and energetic leader. The settlement was called Westmoreland Township of Litchfield County, Connecticut.

The Penn defenders.—The Penns, however, had forestalled the efforts of the Connecticut settlers. Under the

leadership of Captain Amos Ogden, accompanied by Charles Stuart, surveyor, and John Jennings, the sheriff of Northampton County in whose lands the valley was located, men



Forty Fort.

to the number of thirteen had already occupied the position. They had taken possession of what log houses had been left from the previous expedition. Feeling that they could convince the Penn men of the justice of their claim, Butler and one of the men went to talk with Ogden. They were immediately arrested by the sheriff as trespassers and taken to Easton, sixty miles away, followed by the rest of their friends. There they were released on bail and returned to Wyoming. Jennings then collected a posse, proceeded to Forty Fort, and arrested the forty. Back to Easton they walked, where they were again released on bail. Three times that summer similar troubles arose but so far no blood

had been shed. Such was the beginning of the Yankee-Pennamite War.

Parties in the war.—In order to understand the events in connection with this war, it is well to keep in mind that it was in reality a contest between the proprietors of Pennsylvania, and the Susquehanna Company. The province of Pennsylvania really took very little interest in it, and when later taken to task for their part in the proceedings, the people of Connecticut disclaimed all responsibility for the trouble. If it had been an affair of Pennsylvania, doubtless they would have had little trouble in driving out the offenders, as the province was richer, more populous, and nearer the seat of operations than Connecticut. But the Penns could not afford to equip a large expedition against the company's men, and the province would not.

Continuation of the war.—In the spring another band of settlers, two hundred and seventy strong, arrived from Connecticut. They immediately built a fort which they called Fort Durkee, situated about a mile above where Wilkes-Barre now stands. When Ogden again entered the valley he found their position too strong to be attacked, so he withdrew. Meanwhile, representatives of the Susquehanna Company went to Philadelphia to try to arrange matters amicably. They were given no satisfaction. Two hundred armed men were collected by Ogden and marched to the valley. They carried with them a small four-pounder, a cannon that afterwards played an important part in the various engagements in the settlement, sometimes being in the possession of one side, sometimes of the other. Fifty men under Ogden preceded the main body, which was under Jennings. Captain Durkee was captured and sent a prisoner to Philadelphia. When the main body came up they

captured all the settlers, kept a few of their leaders in irons, and drove all but seventeen of the rest back toward Connecticut. Those left behind harvested the crops. Finally everything was destroyed and the seventeen were compelled by hunger to depart. Leaving ten men in the fort, Ogden and his men returned to Philadelphia.

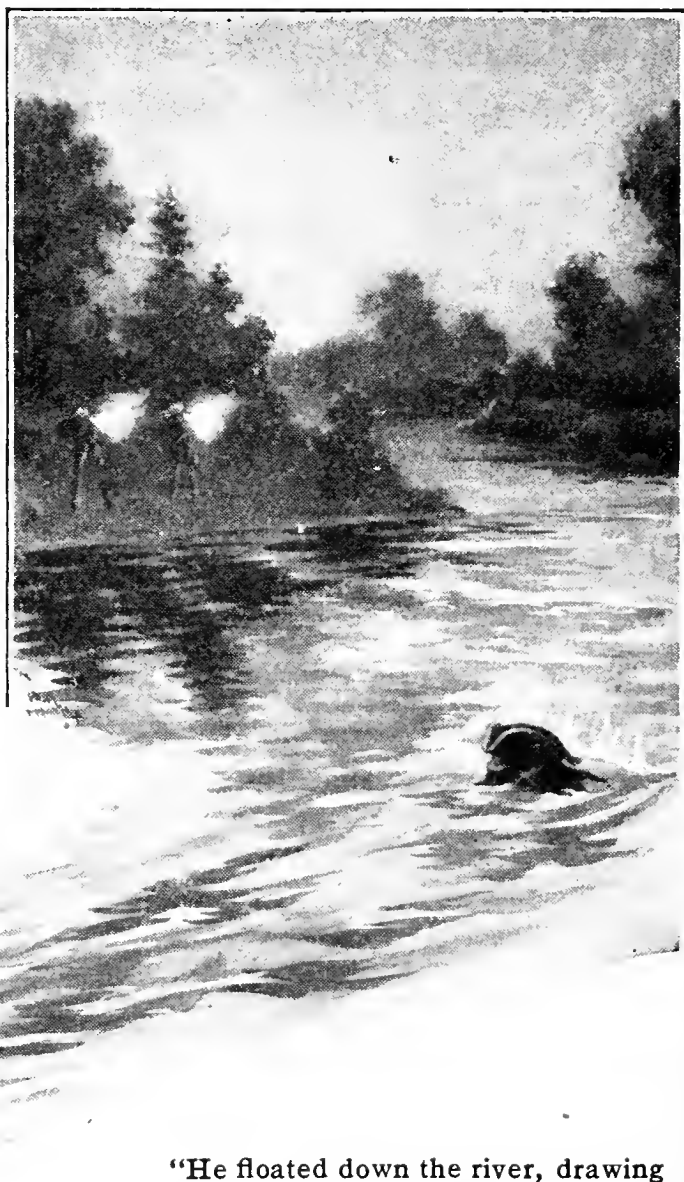
Third destruction.—The next trouble came from a party of forty Pennsylvanians from Lancaster County and ten Connecticut men who had been granted a township by Connecticut on condition that they would defend it. These soon captured Fort Durkee and the four-pounder. Ogden then undertook to regain possession of the region. He led his men to the old fort above Wilkes-Barre and kept quiet. A party of Connecticut men thinking that it was in the hands of friends marched up to it and were arrested. Durkee, who had returned from Philadelphia, now headed an attack upon Ogden. When he came near, those within the fort suddenly rushed out and captured a number of the attacking party. The Connecticut people lost one man killed and several wounded. The fort was then surrounded and the supplies cut off. The storehouse was set on fire and Ogden was forced to surrender.

Fourth destruction.—Ogden did not give up. After five months, he returned with one hundred and forty men. On the 21st of September, 1770, he quietly entered the valley by an unused road. Dividing his men into parties of ten he waited until the settlers were distributed upon their farms at work. Each party was to capture the enemy one by one. In a short time he had captured a large number and sent them to jail at Easton. The rest took shelter in Fort Durkee. Learning that the enemy were weak in numbers Ogden attacked the fort, killing and wounding many.

All the settlers were then driven away and their property destroyed. This was the fourth time that the Connecticut settlement was blotted out of existence. A garrison of twenty men was left to hold the fort.

Fifth destruction.

—In December Stuart and a party unexpectedly fell upon the defenders and took the fort. Back came Ogden with one hundred men. About four hundred yards from Fort Durkee he built another fort which he called Wyoming. On the 20th of



"He floated down the river, drawing a bundle of clothes."

January, 1771, he attacked the Connecticut people and was repulsed. His brother was killed and three men wounded. Stuart escaped during the night and for a fifth time the settlement was destroyed.

Ogden's swim.—In April, one hundred and fifty Connecticut people under Zebulon Butler laid siege to Ogden's

position. The representatives of the Penns were in sore straits. Something had to be done. Finally Ogden himself determined to make an effort to obtain help. So at night, he floated down the river, drawing behind him a bundle of clothes with his hat on top. Many shots pierced the clothes and hat but he got away unharmed, reached Philadelphia, and obtained assistance.

Dick's surrender.—Captain Dick, in command of the reinforcements, ran into an ambush near Wyoming and lost nine of his men and his provisions. Butler knowing that additional help would arrive from Philadelphia redoubled his efforts to capture the fort and lost one killed and several wounded. Feeling that affairs were hopeless, Ogden and Dick surrendered in 1771. This was the end of the First Pennamite War. The proprietors were driven out and for four years made no attempt to recover their property. Connecticut now definitely claimed the region and representatives from Westmoreland were elected to the Connecticut legislature and took part in its deliberations. They even went so far as to claim \$40,000 damages from Pennsylvania.

The Second Pennamite War.—Being left to themselves the Connecticut people began to pour into Westmoreland. Soon they overflowed the valley and settled elsewhere. One of the spots chosen by them for settlement was the beautiful Muncy Valley on the West Branch of the Susquehanna. As this was outside the section claimed by Connecticut, a party of Pennsylvanians under a man named Plunkett marched against these settlers, in September, 1775, and after killing one and wounding others, returned to Sunbury with their prisoners. Plunkett was now accepted as a leader and went to the assembly for assistance. Conditions had changed considerably since the First Pennamite War. That, as we

have seen, was a fight between the Penns and the Susquehanna Company; but Penn had since organized two manors which were called the manors of Stoke and Sunbury. A number of portions of land had been sold to his colonists so that now there was greater interest in the controversy than there had been before. The assembly which before had taken no interest at all now voted Plunkett seven hundred men and equipment. Subscription papers were passed and leading men of the province gave sums to the amount of £500. With this imposing array they proceeded from Sunbury up the valley toward Westmoreland. When across the river from Nanticoke they walked into an ambush which had been arranged under the leadership of Zebulon Butler. Two attacks were made upon the position of the Yankees without success. Finally Plunkett retired. This ended armed resistance by the Penns.

The Third Pennamite War.—The Revolutionary War had begun and both sides agreed that it would be better to fight the common enemy and leave the question of titles until a later day. In 1782, shortly after the fall of Yorktown, commissioners were appointed by Congress to decide the question between the two states. This was the first case of the kind under the Confederation. After days of work the commissioners decided unanimously that the land belonged to Pennsylvania. This, however, did not settle the question of the various titles which were held. After many trials running over a period of many years, and after some bloodshed, which is sometimes called the Third Pennamite War, the matter was finally adjusted in 1807.

Erie triangle.—We have seen the various struggles by which Pennsylvania held to its boundaries. There was still

a controversy with New York upon the subject of the northern line. Under his charter Penn was entitled to three degrees but this was never seriously pressed. In 1789 an agreement was made between the two states to place the boundary at the 42nd degree, which Rittenhouse had surveyed and marked in 1785-7. Since this gave the state but a small outlet on Lake Erie, it was not satisfactory. New York and Massachusetts had both claimed the land west of New York but had surrendered it to the national government. In 1788 by permission of the government, Pennsylvania purchased the triangle from the Indians and in 1792 confirmed her title by giving the government of the United States \$151,640. This gave the state a good harbor on the lake which has developed into Erie, one of the most progressive cities of the country.

SUMMARY

The Penns were not content to let the Connecticut Company get possession of lands in Pennsylvania without a struggle. When settlers from Connecticut arrived in the valley after the massacre they found a small body of men who had been sent by Penn to protect his rights. Among these was the sheriff of Northampton County in which the valley was located. The leaders of the New Englanders were arrested and taken to Easton, their friends following. There they were released on bail. This kind of performance occurred several times. Several forts were built, a four-pounder taken to the scene of the trouble, and a few men killed and wounded. The representatives of Penn were usually successful, but finally the Connecticut settlers held their ground. A second and a third Pennamite war followed and the dispute was not finally settled until the nineteenth century.

In 1788 and 1792, Pennsylvania purchased, from the Indians and the national government, the Erie Triangle for more than \$150,000.

QUESTIONS

1. What right had the Six Nations to sell Pennsylvania land?
2. On which side of the Yankee-Pennamite Wars were the following: Ogden, Stuart, Butler, Jennings, Durkee, Plunkett?
3. Which man mentioned in the chapter had greatest ability as a soldier?
4. If the northern boundary of Pennsylvania were continued to the ocean, would it cut Connecticut?
5. Describe the bravest act mentioned in the chapter.
6. Where is the Muncy Valley? Nanticoke?
7. How far is Easton from the Wyoming Valley?
8. In what county was the Wyoming Valley in 1770? In what county is it now?
9. Why did Pennsylvania want the Erie triangle?
10. Describe the Wyoming Valley as it is now, giving towns located in it, and the various industries of its people. How does it differ from the Wyoming Valley of one hundred and fifty years ago?

REFERENCES

Miner: *History of Wyoming*.

Sharpless: *Two Centuries of Pennsylvania History*.

CHAPTER XVI

CAUSES OF THE REVOLUTION

Laws regulating commerce.—The colonies were disturbed greatly by acts passed by parliament for the regulation of American commerce. These required that the trade of the colonies should be carried in English ships; that certain goods should go to England before going to other countries; that goods such as were manufactured in England should first go there before going to other colonies; and that no goods could enter from other European countries without first going to England. These acts were meant to build up the trade of England but they were not always beneficial to the colonies and were regarded as unjust.

The effect.—These laws discouraged manufacturing in the colonies. There were hatters in Philadelphia, but the trade was only local, as hats could not be sold even to the people of New Jersey without first being sent to England. The colonists were permitted to make pig iron and at an early date, 1716, it was made near Pottstown; in the year 1727 there were furnaces at Durham and Colebrookdale. They were not allowed, however, to make steel from the crude iron. There were a number of forges and slitting mills in various parts of the colony, and gun factories such as those at Easton and in Berks County were winked at though forbidden. Woolen goods and paper were

made near Philadelphia and there were a number of places where shipbuilding was carried on along the Delaware. Round-bottomed boats with keels were made to carry the products of the furnace at Durham to Philadelphia. These were called Durham boats.

Pittsburgh industries.—Before the Revolution, Pittsburgh had not begun the industries which have since made her great. Iron works did not appear in western Pennsylvania until about 1790 when a furnace was started at Jacobs Creek in Fayette County. All the iron for that part of the colony had to be carried over the Allegheny Mountains on horseback. The first iron furnace in Pittsburgh was built in 1792. Flatboats were built at Brownsville and Connellsville before 1788 and at a later date at Pittsburgh to carry merchandise down the Ohio. This business grew to considerable proportions.

The feeling of the colonists.—The interference of the mother country in the growth of the industries of the province was an imposition and aroused a feeling of resentment among the colonists. Because they were located so far from England they had done pretty much as they pleased and they did not readily give up what they believed to be their rights. Many became smugglers and the colonists secretly sympathized with them in their law-breaking. Courts were established to try these but the offenders were not granted a trial by jury. Englishmen regarded this as a clear violation of their rights. The mother country added to the hostile feeling by requiring the colonies to support these unpopular courts.

Quartering of soldiers.—After England had come into possession of the French lands in America, she felt that it would be necessary to protect them. She therefore

distributed about ten thousand soldiers throughout the colonies and forced the people to bear the expense of supporting them.



The new taxes were decidedly unpopular.

Taxation.—In order to pay the debts incurred in connection with the recent wars and to raise money to support the English soldiery, parliament determined to tax the colonies. Pennsylvania could not deny the right of the mother country to do so, as this had been especially reserved in the charter, but she did object to taxation without representation. The colonists did not question the right of their assembly to levy taxes because the members were their chosen representatives. In the same way they would not have objected to a tax by parliament, if that body had contained men representing them.

Tax on molasses.—A tax was laid on sugar and mo-

lasses, and on all such products that came from any places other than the English possessions in the West Indies. This was opposed time and again but without effect. Finally a part of it was repealed. There still remained a tax on coffee, tea, and a few other things.

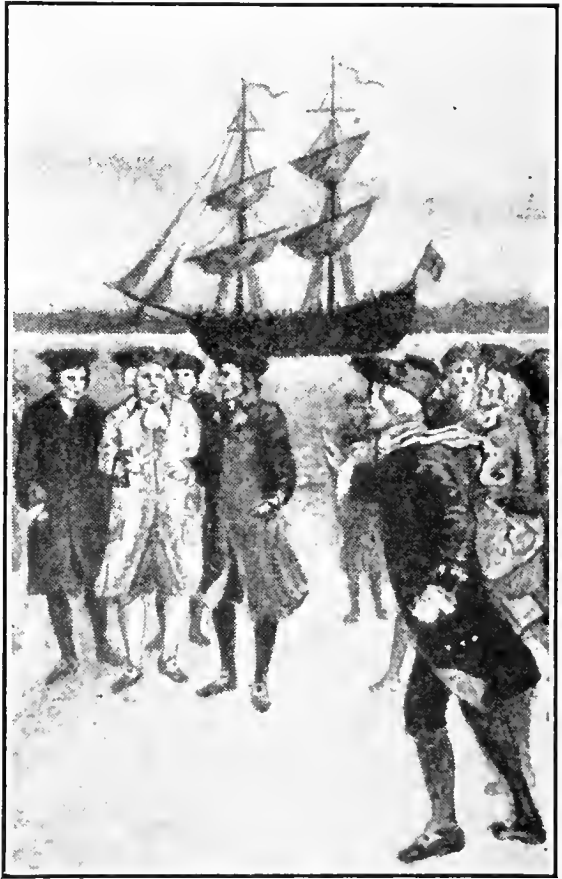
The Stamp Act.—Another unpopular way of raising revenue was by the Stamp Tax which was passed in 1765. Under the conditions of this tax all kinds of documents such as deeds and mortgages had to have stamps upon them to be legal; every newspaper was also compelled to bear one of these stamps. They were not like the stamps which are pasted on letters in these days, but were impressions printed upon the paper. Most of the publishers could not afford to pay the tax and so discontinued their publications. Many who could afford it refused to issue their papers because they believed that England had no right to tax them.

Stamp distributors.—The men who acted as stamp distributors were far from popular. Some were coated with tar and ridden upon rails. The offices of others were broken into and the equipment destroyed. While Franklin was in Europe, he did what he could to have the act repealed. Finding that he was unable to stop the carrying out of the law, he had a friend of his appointed stamp distributor. He did not realize the opposition that there was to the measure in the colonies.

Repeal.—So much opposition resulted that, in 1766, the act was repealed, although at the same time parliament maintained its right to tax America. When the news of the repeal reached America there was great rejoicing. In 1767, a tax on tea, glass, paper, and painters' colors was laid.

Farmer's letters.—At this time it was customary to publish pamphlets upon all sorts of subjects. These took the place of the daily paper to some extent. Of the many that were written upon the subject of taxation the ablest were a series called *Letters from a Farmer in Pennsylvania to the Inhabitants of the British Colonies*. They were written by John Dickinson and published in Philadelphia in 1768. They had a wide circulation on both sides of the Atlantic and had as much to do with making the colonists take a firm stand against taxation without representation as any other writing.

Tax on tea.—In 1770, after repeated protests, all of the tax of 1767 was removed except a tax of three pence a pound on tea. In 1773 there were millions of pounds of tea on the hands of the East India Company which they were unable to sell. The English government removed the duty upon it and the company



"He was ordered to return."

sent shiploads of it to America. There it was to be sold at less than its value even with the addition of the small tax; but the spirit of the colonists was aroused and they would not permit it to be sold. The *Polly* with a cargo for Philadelphia was stopped in Delaware Bay and its captain ordered to return with it to England. After investi-

gating the feeling of the people upon the subject he concluded that this was the best thing to do.

Boston Tea Party.—The people of Massachusetts were most active in opposition to the tax. When ships bearing tea entered Boston Harbor, they were boarded by a number of the citizens disguised as Indians; the chests of tea were broken into and their contents poured upon the water. This is usually called the “Boston Tea Party.”

When the report of this opposition reached England, it was determined to punish the rebellious people of Boston. In the spring of 1774, the Boston Port Bill closed the port of Boston and transferred the offices, records, and papers to Salem. This change caused great hardship to the merchants and others employed either directly or indirectly in the commerce of Boston. The charter was also taken away from the Massachusetts colony and under the new conditions all its officers were to be appointed by the king; they could not even have public meetings without permission from the governor. Murderers were to be sent to England or other colonies to be tried and soldiers were sent to be quartered upon the people of Boston.

SUMMARY

Laws, which kept manufacturing from flourishing, were made by England regulating commerce between the different colonies; courts for trying smugglers were created and the colonists were taxed to support them; soldiers were quartered upon the people; and taxes were levied upon different kinds of goods. At first, all sugar and molasses which had not come from the British West Indies were taxed; then a tax was laid upon documents and newspapers; and lastly a small tax was laid upon tea and the other taxes removed. The colonists objected to any kind of taxation without representation and resisted the last effort of England; the citizens of Boston poured

the tea that was sent them into the harbor. On this account the port of Boston was closed and soldiers sent there to keep order. The charter was also taken from Massachusetts.

QUESTIONS

1. Give an example, if possible, of each of the things complained of in the Declaration of Independence.
2. Why did England pass laws regulating the commerce of the colonies?
3. What were some of the early industries of Pennsylvania?
4. What Pennsylvania towns are mentioned in this chapter? Locate each.
5. When did England come into possession of the French lands? What lands are meant?
6. What is meant by "quartering" soldiers?
7. Name four ways in which England taxed the colonies.
8. What do you know about John Dickinson that is not given in this chapter?
9. How were the ships bearing tea received in Pennsylvania? in Boston?
10. In what connection is Salem mentioned in this chapter?

REFERENCES

- Fiske: *The American Revolution*, I. 82-99.
McMaster: *History of the United States*.
Franklin: *Autobiography*.

CHAPTER XVII

RESISTANCE TO OPPRESSION

Paul Revere.—When the news of the passing of the Port Bill reached Boston, the citizens of that town sent letters to the various colonies asking them to join with Massachusetts in refusing to purchase tea or anything else from England. Paul Revere was the messenger who brought the letters to Philadelphia for Joseph Reed, Charles Thomson, and Thomas Mifflin. The people of Pennsylvania were very much moved by the misfortunes of their sister colony and throughout the province the first of June, which was the day on which the Port Bill was to go into effect, was observed as a day of fasting and prayer.

A congress called.—When the Virginia legislature heard of the Boston Port Bill and other disliked bills which had been made at the same time, they passed resolutions calling for a congress of representatives from the various colonies to meet in Philadelphia in September, 1774.

A meeting of citizens.—Before the congress could meet, a committee of gentlemen in Philadelphia, agitated by the passing of the Boston Port Bill and the other unpopular acts, sent letters throughout Pennsylvania to the principal people calling a convention in the State House on Wednesday, June 15, 1774, to discuss what had best be done. Those to whom the letters were addressed called

together their friends and neighbors and found out from these meetings the sentiments of their communities. These gatherings also selected delegates to the convention which met at Philadelphia, at the appointed time, and passed a number of resolutions.

The "Resolves."—The resolutions of this convention were sixteen in number. In the first they acknowledge their allegiance to Great Britain and express their love and loyalty for her. They state that they should have the same rights and privileges as other Englishmen. They point out that the Boston Port Bill and other acts passed at the same time were unconstitutional, and they advise all persons to refrain from dealing with Great Britain, or with anybody or any colony that carries on commerce with her while the Port Bill and other intolerable acts are in effect. The assembly was instructed to appoint delegates to the congress soon to meet and a committee with John Dickinson as its chairman drew up resolutions instructing the delegates to unite with the representatives of the other colonies in any measures which the congress should adopt.

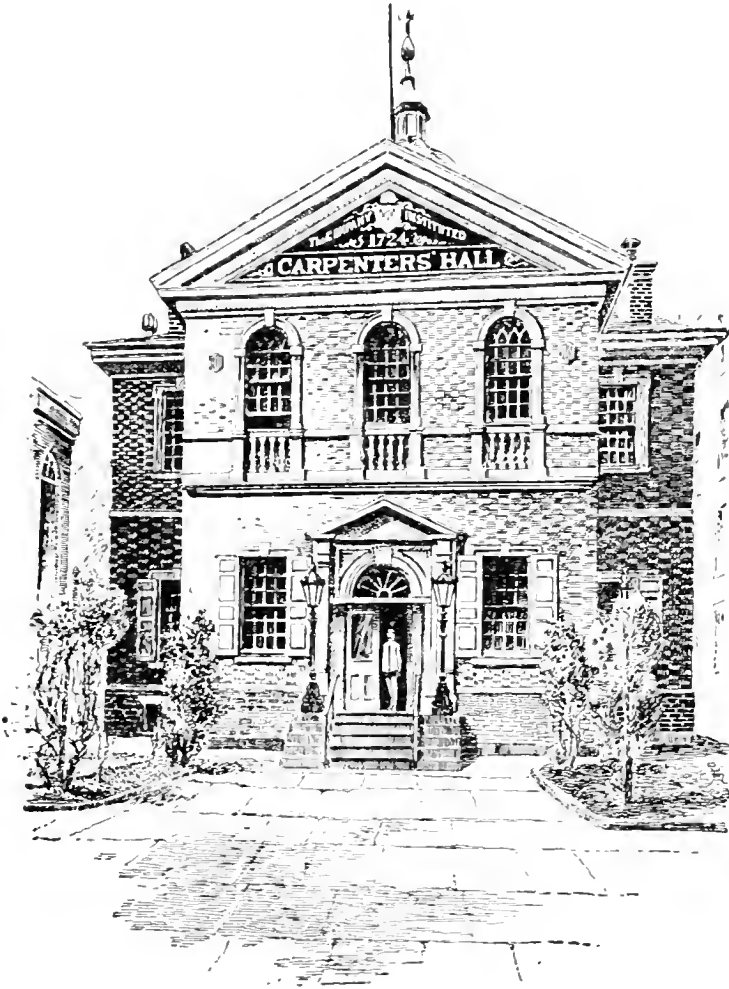
The Pennsylvania delegates.—When the assembly met, it followed the recommendation of the convention and appointed delegates to congress. These were Joseph Gallo-way, Daniel Rhodes, Thomas Mifflin, Charles Humphreys, John Morton, George Ross, and Edward Biddle. Later John Dickinson was added to the number.

Officers of the Congress.—The First Continental Congress met on the fifth of September, in Carpenter's Hall, Philadelphia, every colony being represented except Georgia. They chose Peyton Randolph, of Virginia, president, and Charles Thomson, of Pennsylvania, secre-

tary. Thomson retained this position through the sessions of the First and the Second Congress, and conducted all the business of those trying times with fairness and patriotic ardor. He was a man of learning and had been for

years the principal of the Penn Charter Academy.

Declaration of Rights.—The most important business of the Congress was the drawing up of a Declaration of Rights. This stated that all people had certain rights, among them being life, liberty, and property; that they were British subjects and as such were bound by no laws which had not



been passed by a body containing their own chosen representatives and for this reason parliament had no right to tax them; that as Englishmen they had a right to have a trial by jury, to gather in public meetings, and to make petitions.

They protested against the quartering of soldiers on the colonies, and legislation passed by councils appointed by the king. They ended the declaration by an enumeration of the instances in which these rights had been disregarded.

The association.—Some form of government was needed, so Congress spent some time in getting up articles of association. On the twentieth of October these were signed and remained in effect until a more permanent confederation was formed by the Second Congress. A number of addresses were formulated, one to the people of Great Britain and another to his Majesty, George III. They breathed with loyalty, yet at the same time clearly stated the position of the colonists. The Congress finally adjourned to meet in the following May, in the State House in Philadelphia.

Report to the assembly.—The Pennsylvania assembly was the first state assembly to act upon the report. The members gave it their unanimous approval and selected Messrs. Biddle, Dickinson, Mifflin, Galloway, Humphreys, Morton, and Ross as delegates to the next congress. As Franklin had just returned from Europe loaded with honors, he was also chosen as a member and later James Wilson and Thomas Willing were added. Galloway, who was always friendly to the English, finding that affairs were going further than he could approve, withdrew. He later became a Tory, and his estates were confiscated.

Provincial convention.—On the twenty-third of January, 1775, a provincial convention was held at Philadelphia. Each county of the colony was represented. Among those present were Dickinson, Mifflin, Taylor, Clymer, Rush, all members of Congress; Thomson, who was secretary of Congress, and Joseph Reed and Anthony Wayne, afterwards famous generals in the Revolutionary army. A series of resolutions was adopted, which are interesting for the light they throw upon manufacturing conditions in Pennsylvania at the time.

Resolutions.—The colonists were advised to make certain things for which they had previously been largely dependent upon England. They were asked not to kill any sheep under four years old, and advised to make “coating, flannel, blankets, rugs, or coverlids, hosiery and coarse cloths, both broad and narrow.” The making of dye-stuffs was suggested. Among the articles which the colonists were urged to raise or manufacture were hemp, flax, saltpeter, powder, nails, wire, glass, wool combs and cards, and copper kettles. They were asked to save all scraps of paper or linen that could be made into paper, and to use the “printing types made to a considerable degree of perfection by an ingenious artist in Germantown.”

Lexington.—The citizens of Massachusetts had foreseen that there would be war and were known to be collecting arms and ammunition near Boston. On the night of the eighteenth of April, 1775, a regiment of British soldiers was sent by General Gage to Concord, a little town some twenty miles northwest of Boston. In the early morning they arrived at Lexington. They had expected to take the place by surprise but the ringing of bells and the flashing of lanterns had revealed their movements. A little band of minutemen was on the green. Major Pitcairn, the officer in command, ordered them to disperse. When they stood their ground, the British fired and killed or wounded sixteen of them.

Concord.—From Lexington the regiment marched to Concord. There they set fire to a number of buildings, spiked a few guns, and destroyed some flour. Some soldiers were left to guard the North Bridge. These were attacked by a small band of colonials and a few of the minutemen were killed. The British then were driven away, and about

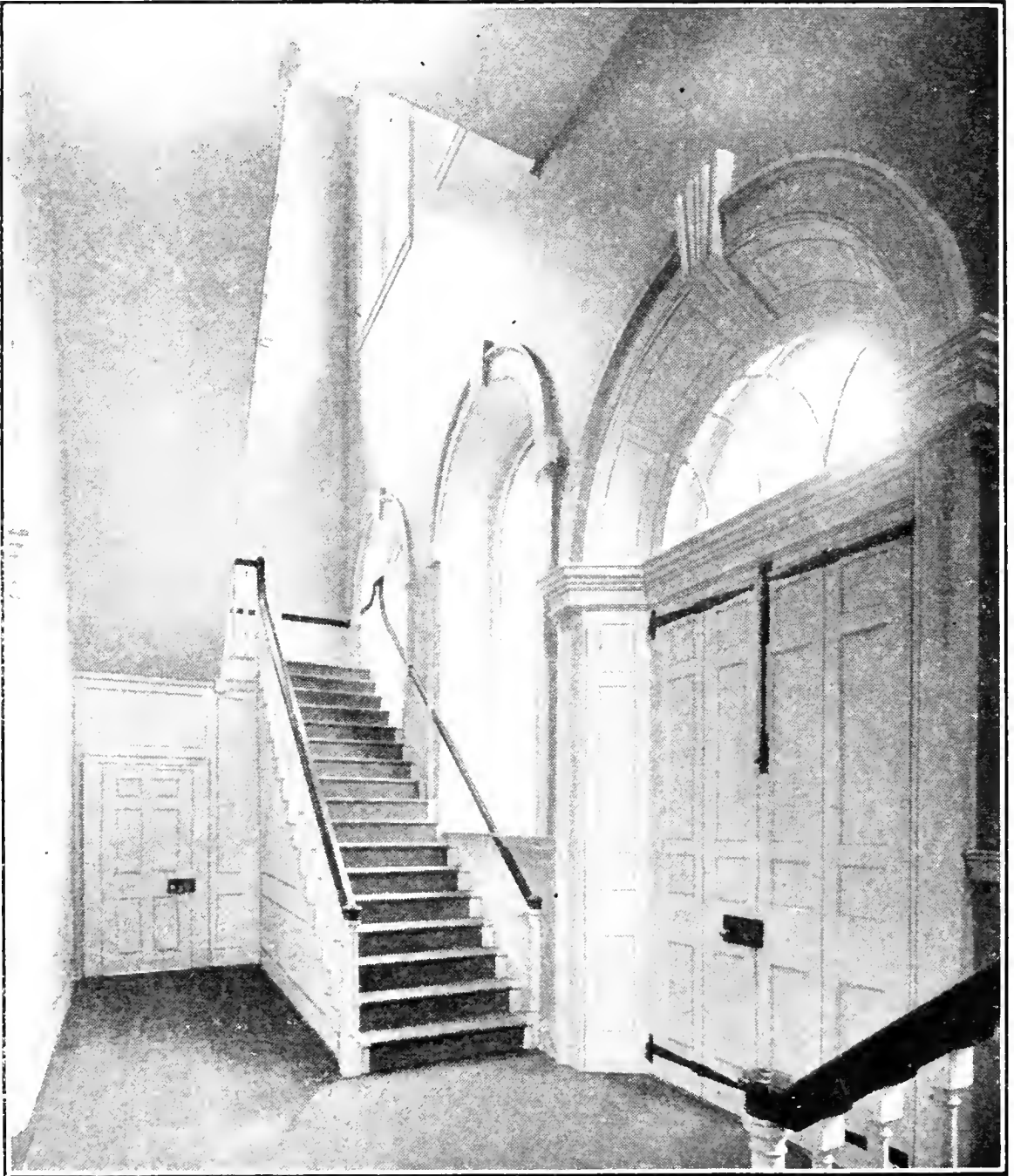
noon started for Boston. Hundreds of minutemen followed and fired upon them from behind trees, walls, and buildings. The retreat would have become a rout if the British had not received reënforcements at Lexington. The report of this engagement flew like wildfire and in a short time Boston was surrounded by bands of patriots.

Second Continental Congress.—When word reached Philadelphia that blood had been shed at Lexington and Concord, the people became very much excited. When the Second Continental Congress met on May 10, 1775, they found that they had a war on their hands. One of the first things they did was to take steps to raise an army. The portion which Pennsylvania was to furnish was four thousand three hundred men. George Washington was made commander in chief and immediately started for Boston to take command.

Committee of Safety.—After Congress had apportioned the number of troops among the several colonies, the Pennsylvania assembly recommended to the commissioners of the various counties that they provide arms for their share of this force and that they have trained men ready to respond in a minute to any emergency. On June thirtieth, a Committee of Safety, consisting of twenty-five men, representing all counties, was appointed. This body organized by electing Benjamin Franklin for president; William Garrett, clerk; and Michael Hillegas, treasurer.

Associators.—Almost immediately this committee prepared rules for military organizations called Associators. Many of the citizens refused to submit to these regulations because they thought that all should respond to the call for troops. It was recommended to the assembly that

those who did not wish to fight should give a money equivalent. The Friends, Mennonites, and Dunkers objected to this. It was finally decided that persons whose



Stairway in Congress Hall, Philadelphia.

religious scruples would not permit them to engage in war might be exempt upon payment of an equivalent for the time spent in obtaining military discipline.

Westmoreland Declaration.—Some bands of Associators had been formed before the general rules for their government had been adopted by the Committee of Safety. Among the number were those formed in Hannastown and Pittsburgh on May 16, 1775. On that date the band at Hannastown, under the leadership of Arthur St. Clair, afterwards a major general in the army, drew up the “Westmoreland Declaration of Independence” in which they asserted that they were ready to lay down their lives and fortunes in opposition to the policy of the English government.¹

Pennsylvania state navy.—One of the first things done by the Committee of Safety was to look to the defense of the Delaware. Twelve boats were built, the first being the *Experiment* and the second the *Bull Dog*. This was the beginning of the state navy and antedated the national navy by over three months. Each boat carried two howitzers. Ten fire rafts were also constructed, which were loaded with tar barrels, turpentine casks, and other combustible substances. In addition there were two floating batteries, a ship of war, and smaller vessels. Altogether there were twenty-seven vessels in commission.

Defense of the Delaware.—All merchant vessels were allowed to leave the harbor and immediately obstructions were sunk in various places for protection. The passage through these was concealed from general knowledge. The fire rafts were placed in Darby and Mantua creeks, and signal and alarm posts were stationed at intervals from the capes to the city.

¹ Similar resolutions had been passed the previous year by the Scotch-Irish of Hanover Township (near Harris Ferry) and the Germans of Hummelstown.

Continental navy.—In October, 1775, a fleet was provided for by Congress, and the Committee of Safety contributed to it all the arms and ammunition they could spare and permitted one hundred of their men to enlist.

Battle in the bay.—The first opportunity for this fleet to be used in defense of Philadelphia was in May, 1776. Two British ships of war, the *Roebuck*, with forty-eight guns, and the *Liverpool*, with twenty-eight, were found to be coming up the river. On the eighth the battle began. It lasted about four hours with no special damage to either side. Finally it became dark and the *Roebuck* ran aground. During the night, however, the British succeeded in getting her off. In the morning the fight was renewed and the enemy were forced to leave the bay. The loss for the Americans was one killed and two wounded, and for the British, one killed and five wounded. The Americans felt that the only thing which kept them from capturing the enemy was a shortage of ammunition.

SUMMARY

Upon the news of the passing of the Boston Port Bill, Paul Revere was sent to Philadelphia and other places to ask the colonists to join with Massachusetts in resisting England. The Virginia assembly immediately called a meeting of the representatives of the colonies at Philadelphia to discuss what had best be done. Meetings of citizens everywhere passed resolutions of sympathy with Boston. The Congress met and framed a Declaration of Rights. They also called another meeting of Congress to be held in Philadelphia next year. The Pennsylvania assembly approved of the actions of Congress. Before the new Congress met, British soldiers fired upon a small band of American patriots at Lexington and later were driven back to Boston. A Committee of Safety was appointed by the Pennsylvania assembly and bands of Associators were raised.

QUESTIONS

1. Why had Franklin been in England? Was he successful in his mission?
2. What other famous ride was taken by Paul Revere?
3. What were the three most important rights mentioned in the Declaration of Rights?
4. Did the people of Pennsylvania wish to separate from England at this time?
5. What three important things were done by the First Continental Congress?
6. Which of the Pennsylvania delegates to the First Continental Congress were signers of the Declaration of Independence?
7. Read the lives of Dickinson, Mifflin, and Wilson in an encyclopedia and write out the important events in the life of each.
8. Who were appointed the Pennsylvania delegates to Congress?
9. Was the secretary of Congress a member of that body?
10. Why did the British go to Lexington?
11. Which articles of those recommended by the provincial convention are most useful in war?

REFERENCES

- Fiske: *The American Revolution*, I. 120-126.
Bancroft: *United States*.
Longfellow: *Paul Revere's Ride*.
Emerson: *The Concord Hymn*.
Read: *The Revolutionary Rising*.
Stedman and Hutchinson: *Library of American Literature*.

CHAPTER XVIII

FROM COLONY TO STATE

Pennsylvania on independence.—A large part of the people of Pennsylvania were conservative and not in favor of war. Among these were the Quakers and their German friends. There were, however, even among the Quakers, those who would fight. A company of these had enlisted and were called the “Quaker Blues.” Some of the leading men of the faith served in the army with honor and distinction. Among these were General Mifflin, who was on Washington’s staff, and John Dickinson, after he had been deprived of his membership in Congress. The Scotch-Irish of the west were strongly for the war while their brothers in the east were more conservative. The men who kept up the spirit of armed resistance were Mifflin, Thomson, Reed, and Dickinson, although the last named did not favor an immediate declaration of independence. Franklin, too, was a strong influence on behalf of the patriotic cause.

Tom Paine.—Thomas Paine was a young Irishman of literary genius whom Franklin had met in Europe and persuaded to go to America. He early espoused the cause of the colonists and used his pen in their behalf. A pamphlet, called *Common Sense* and written by him, urged independence very strongly, and showed the absurdity of any sentiment about a separation with the “mother” country by pointing out the cruelty of the “mother.”

Provost Smith.—Provost William Smith was a brilliant preacher and scholar who was at the head of the University of Pennsylvania, or rather of the Academy which later became the college and finally the university. He was a member of the proprietary party and a leader of the Church of England set. He was asked to preach two sermons during the early part of the Revolution. His first, addressed to a battalion of the Associators, was so patriotic that he was asked to preach another when the Declaration of Independence was under discussion in Congress. All the notable persons of the city were present,



Provost William Smith.

including the members of Congress. This address disappointed the more radical because it held out the hope of a reconciliation with England. However, he was in favor of fighting for their rights until the English authorities would yield. At that time this was a vain hope.

For and against independence.—Massachusetts and Virginia were the leading colonies for independence. The former had ample reason as she had suffered most by the exactions of England. Samuel and John Adams were the leading representatives, while the men from Virginia were Patrick Henry, Jefferson, the Lees, and Washington.

Massachusetts by her influence carried the other New England colonies with her. New York and Pennsylvania were conservative and it was only by careful management that they were induced to favor independence at this time.

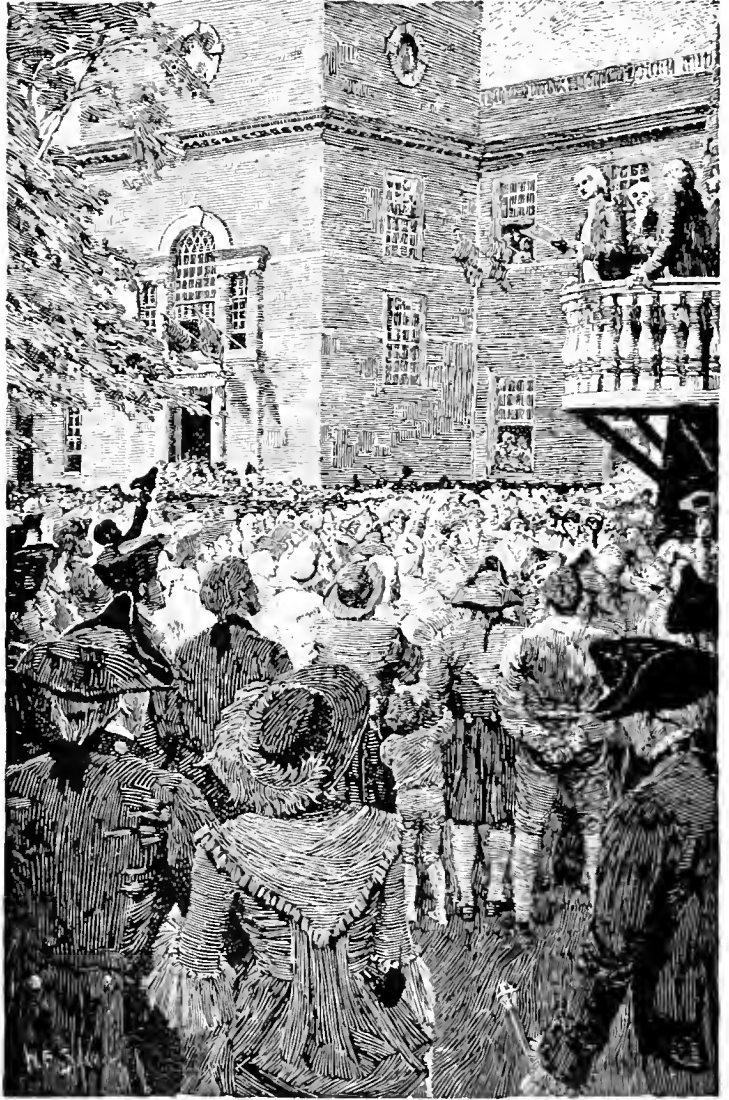
Lee's resolution.—On June 7, 1776, Richard Henry Lee, of Virginia, offered a resolution looking to the independence of the colonies. Seven of the colonies were for the resolution and six against it. Those for it were the four New England colonies, and Virginia, North Carolina, and Georgia. Those opposing,—Pennsylvania, New York, South Carolina, New Jersey, Maryland, and Delaware,—believed that the time was not yet ripe for separation. They argued that the colonies were not a unit and that they had not yet received recognition by foreign powers. Congress immediately started to remedy these objections by appointing a committee to draw up plans for negotiating treaties with foreign countries, and another to formulate articles of confederation. John Dickinson was on both committees and when finally this work was done, both of these important state papers were the result of his literary genius.

Declaration of Independence.—Since independence had been determined upon, it was necessary, in order to have the proper effect, that the vote upon the final wording of the document should be unanimous. The members of the majority party in Congress immediately began to try to convert the minority to their way of thinking. Colony after colony fell into line. Even the Pennsylvania assembly changed their instructions in favor of independence. By the end of June every colony but New York had given its representatives authority to vote for the measure.

The Pennsylvania delegation were for delay; Franklin was the only member at first to favor independence. July first was the day for the decision. When the vote was taken all the colonies approved but four; Pennsylvania and South Carolina

voting against it, Delaware dividing, and New York not voting. Before the result could be announced somebody moved an adjournment until the next day. This was carried. That night some hard work was done. Wilson and Morton were persuaded to vote with Franklin, Willing and Humphreys remained firm, and Morris and Dickinson absented themselves. In this way the vote of Penn-

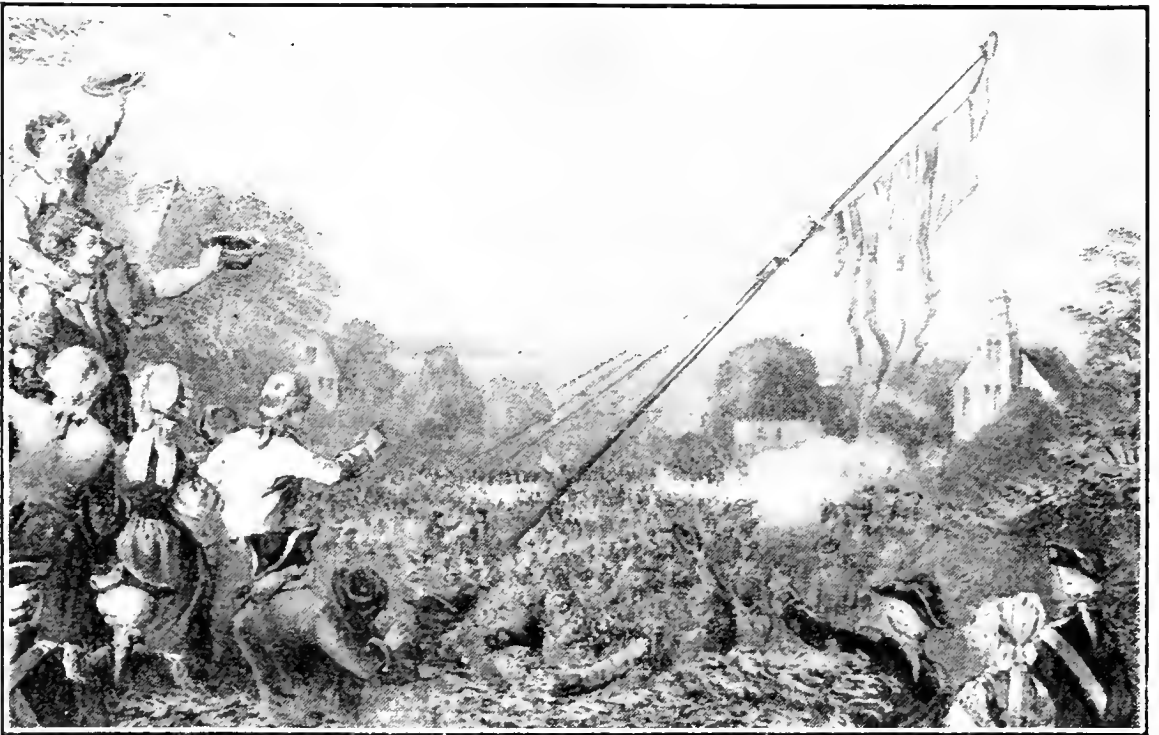
sylvania was cast for the Declaration of Independence, as their representatives stood three to two for it. South Carolina and Delaware were finally won over, but New York remained neutral. On the second of July, therefore, the Declaration was passed by an almost unanimous vote. A copy of the instrument was made and on July fourth



Reading the Declaration of Independence.

had been signed by a majority of the delegates. The rest affixed their signatures at a later date. On the eighth of July this great paper was read by John Dixon to the people assembled in Independence Square.

The Pennsylvania signers.—The men who signed for Pennsylvania did so in August. The assembly appointed others to take the place of those who were unwilling, so the names are not, in all cases, those of the men who voted upon the measure. The Pennsylvania signers are: Benjamin Franklin, Robert Morris, James Wilson, Dr. Benjamin Rush, John Morton, George Clymer, George Ross, James Smith, and George Taylor.



Raising the first liberty pole in Philadelphia, July 5, 1776.

Congress recommends new state constitution.—In its early days, Congress passed resolutions calling upon each state to adopt a new constitution. It was felt that the old state governments having obtained their power from the English government were lukewarm on the subject of

independence. Some of the states refused to take this suggestion. Pennsylvania, however, immediately took steps to have a new constitution adopted. At a public meeting held in Philadelphia, May twentieth, it had been decided to call a convention of representatives of the various counties. This met on the fifteenth of July.

The convention.—When the members of the convention met they chose Franklin as their president. From this time on, they assumed charge of the state affairs of Pennsylvania. The old assembly made two unsuccessful attempts to hold meetings but they did not get a quorum. They therefore quietly passed out of existence.

The new Pennsylvania constitution.—The convention was made up of men who were for the most part unknown. There was not a lawyer of any note among them. Franklin and Rittenhouse, the two most famous scientists in the state, were the natural leaders, but they had no experience in work of this kind. The convention went ahead, however, and in September, 1776, the new constitution was finished. It was never submitted to a vote of the people but went into effect immediately.

Provisions of the constitution.—The new Pennsylvania constitution provided for an executive power consisting of twelve men, one elected from each of the eleven counties of the state and one from the city of Philadelphia. This body was to have a president who was to be chosen by the legislature which was composed of but one body called the general assembly. There was also a council of censors who were to watch proceedings to see that nothing should be done contrary to the constitution.

Passing of Quaker power.—With the passing of the old colonial government went also the Quaker power

and influence. There was still a conservative party who regretted the change but the Quakers never again were the ruling faction of Pennsylvania. Reed, Rittenhouse, Franklin, Rush, and McKean were the leading advocates of the constitutional party; while Dickinson, Wilson, Robert Morris, Thomson, and Mifflin, who had all been so useful in public affairs, were hostile to it.

The proprietary government.—The proprietary government also became a thing of the past. Richard Penn was



The Liberty Bell.

regarded as a friend of the colonists and commissioned to present the addresses of Congress to the King and Parliament. He was unsuccessful in his mission, however. John Penn seemed in favor of the patriots but when he was relieved of his power Congress suspected him of a lack of sympathy with the cause. Because it was

thought that he might aid the British, he was arrested in 1778 and sent away.

The old assembly.—There was considerable that was good in the old assembly. They had fought consistently for the rights of the people and had succeeded in getting many privileges for them. They had raised money for the defense of the colony in its time of need and had brought it to the front rank in influence and wealth. Under them

Philadelphia had been made the model city of America and one of the best governed. As a final act of patriotism, they had instructed the representatives of the colony in Congress to vote for the Declaration of Independence.

SUMMARY

The people of Pennsylvania were naturally conservative and all did not immediately fall into the notion that the colonies ought to be independent. Some of the leading men, however, worked unceasingly to this end. A number of patriots thought that the end was sure to come, but considered the proposal premature. Finally, however, the Declaration of Independence was passed and signed. New state governments being recommended by Congress, the Pennsylvania patriots took measures to follow the suggestion. A new constitution was finished in September, 1776, by a convention whose delegates were chosen by the people. With this passed the Quaker and proprietary power, which had been in effect for almost a hundred years and had accomplished much for the people.

QUESTIONS

1. Who were some of the Quakers to fight for their rights?
2. What position was taken by Paine? by Provost Smith?
3. What colonies favored independence?
4. What was the position of the Pennsylvania delegates upon the Declaration of Independence?
5. What were the abuses mentioned in the Declaration?
6. Why was a new state constitution adopted?
7. What were the defects in this constitution?
8. What patriots were against the new state constitution? What ones were for it?
9. What good things were done by the old assembly?

REFERENCES

Fiske: *The American Revolution*, I. 157-158; 180-182.
The Critical Period, 63-71.

CHAPTER XIX

CAMPAIGNS AGAINST PHILADELPHIA

War in the east.—When Washington assumed command of the colonists he found an unorganized and undisciplined army besieging the British in the city of Boston. He caused guns to be mounted and fortifications to be built on Dorchester Heights which overlooked the city from the south. Finding his position hard to keep, the British general, Howe, evacuated Boston and sailed away to Halifax.

Around New York.—Knowing that the British would again turn their attention southward, Washington, leaving some troops to hold Boston, went to New York and began to make plans for the protection of that city. Three regiments of the Pennsylvania line and three of the state militia were among those who met him there. Finally General Howe and his brother, Admiral Lord Howe, arrived with a large army of British soldiers. Washington, after a brave resistance, was driven from the city and retreated into New Jersey. Upon the fall of Fort Mifflin on the upper end of the island of Manhattan several thousand colonial soldiers were captured, among them a large number from Pennsylvania.

First campaign against Philadelphia.—Howe had been ordered to lend aid to Burgoyne in the north. Nevertheless thinking that if he could get possession of the capital of the new republic, he could end the war quickly, he sent

Cornwallis in pursuit of Washington across New Jersey toward Philadelphia, which was not only the capital, but the largest and wealthiest city of the colonies. Washington retreated rapidly beyond the Delaware where a number of Pennsylvania regiments offered their services. These he put to guarding the fords against the approach of the British.

Trenton.—Howe's soldiers were strung out in various places toward the western part of New Jersey. One regiment of 1500 Hessians¹ under Colonel Rahl had reached Trenton and gone into camp there. On Christmas eve, Washington with his little army crossed the Delaware above the town, on boats and rafts which were pushed through floating ice. On the New Jersey side his men formed in two columns and proceeded silently in the darkness toward Trenton. Blinding snow was falling about them and two of his men froze to death. The Hessians had been celebrating the coming of Christmas and were deep in sleep when the advance of the American army struck them. The engagement resulted in the capture or destruction of the entire force; a thousand prisoners and a number of cannons were taken. Besides the two frozen to death the Americans lost two killed and several wounded.

Princeton.—Cornwallis hearing of the battle hurried to the scene. Washington did not dare to take his men across the river in the face of the enemy so he stayed behind his intrenchments at Trenton with the river at his back and the British before him. On the night of January 2, 1777, leaving a few men to tend the camp fires, he stole away in the darkness to the rear of the British and attacked a

¹ These were Germans hired by George III to fight the American patriots.

detachment of them in camp at Princeton. The noise of the firing was the first news that Lord Cornwallis had that the enemy had escaped. One regiment Washington drove back to Trenton, another he drove toward New Brunswick, and a third he captured in the college buildings. The Americans then journeyed toward Morristown, New Jersey.

Result.—The result of these brilliant victories was immediate. The dispirited patriots were revived and they were urged to renewed efforts. European nations began to be interested and Lafayette, a young French nobleman, and others, offered their services to the colonies.



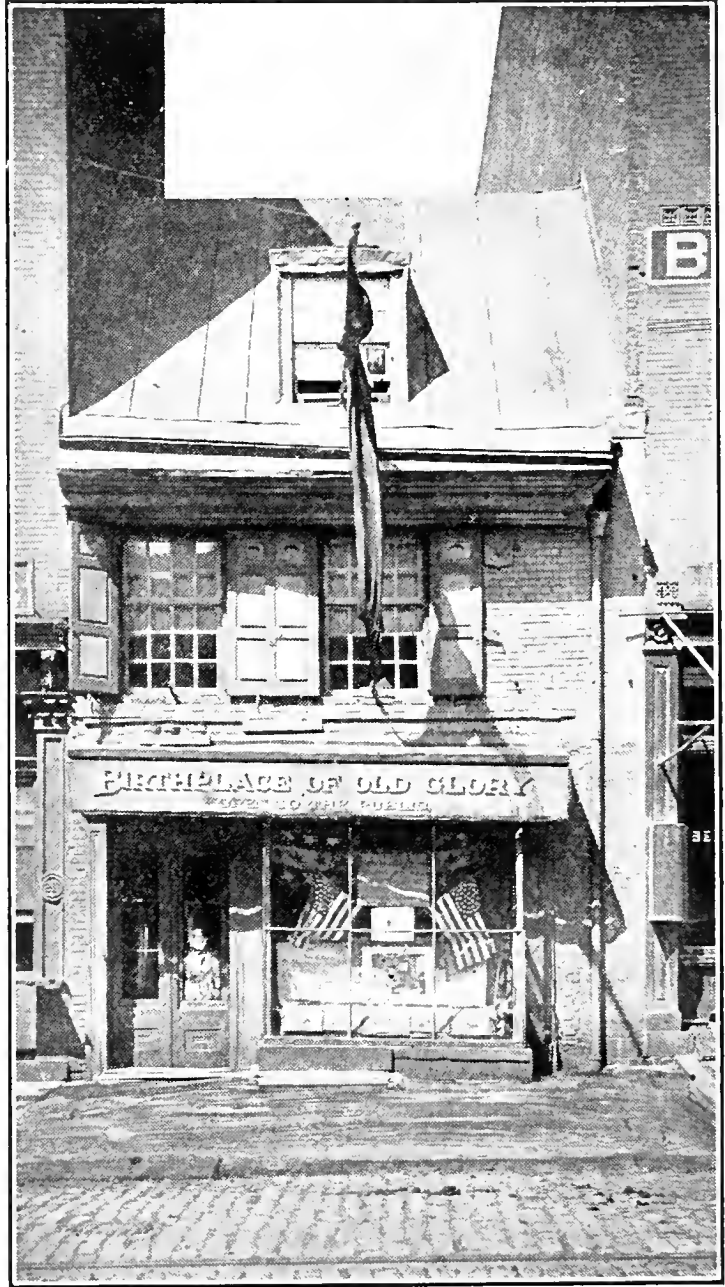
Robert Morris.

Robert Morris.—At this time the army had become almost destitute; many of the soldiers were without shoes or suitable clothing. When the people of Philadelphia learned that the British had been warded off from their city, they were easily persuaded by Robert Morris and other patriots to send supplies to their defenders. Morris even pledged his own private fortune in raising money with which to pay the army and to furnish them with necessities. His patriotism was very poorly repaid, when at a later date he was persecuted and thrown into prison for debt.

Betsy Ross.—About the end of May, 1777, a committee consisting of Washington, Robert Morris, and Colonel Ross, were appointed by Congress to wait upon Betsy Ross, who kept a shop on Arch Street, Philadelphia, for the purpose of getting her to make a flag for the new republic. In June, 1778, the design for the flag was adopted by Congress in the following resolution: "The flag of the thirteen United States shall be thirteen stripes, alternate red and white, the Union to be thirteen stars, white on a blue field, representing a new constellation, the stars to be arranged in a circle."

John Barry.—In Independence Square in Philadel-

phia is a statue to Captain John Barry. He was a man of Irish birth who settled in Philadelphia before the Revolution and became rich in mercantile pursuits. When the war broke out he was given command of the ship *Lexington*.



The Betsy Ross house.

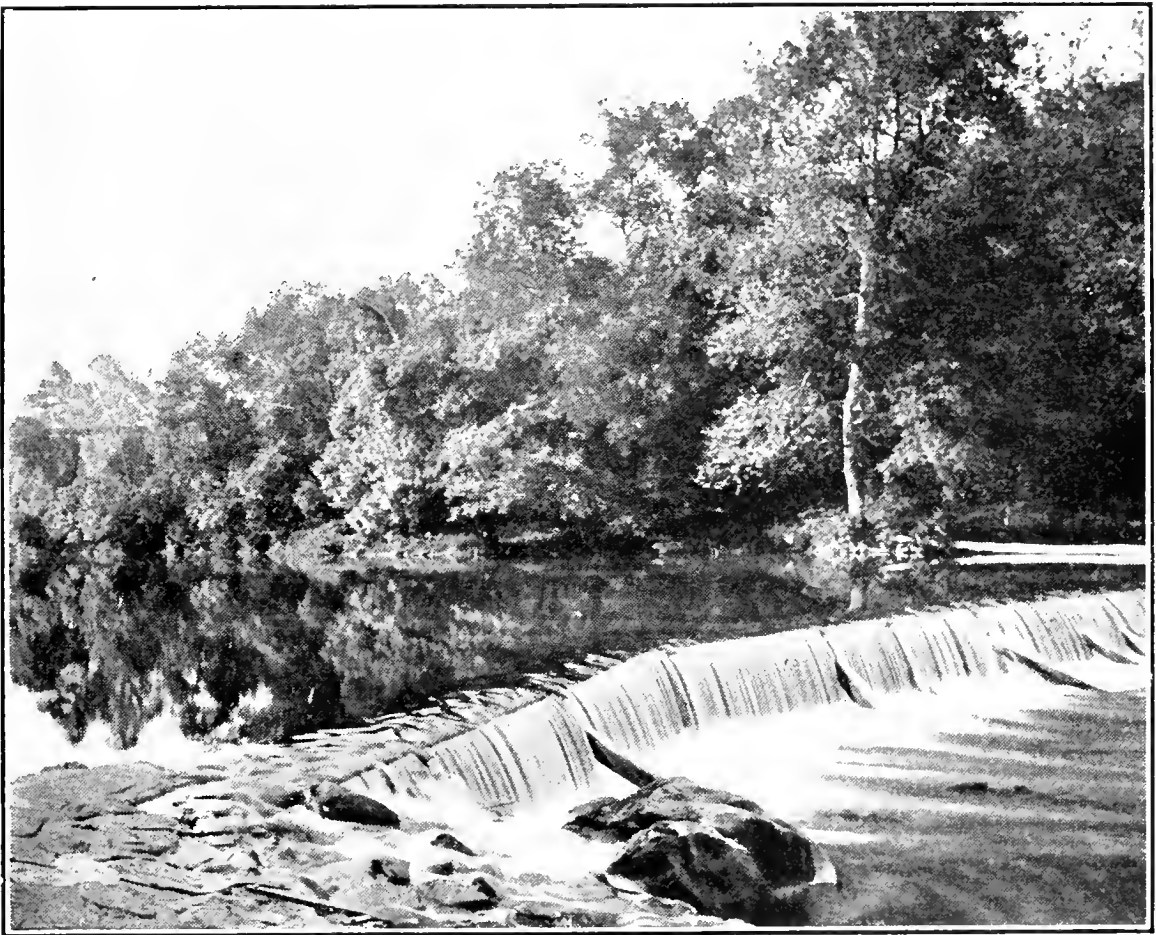
In 1777, becoming tired of inaction, he allowed his vessel to float down the Delaware where he met and captured an English war vessel. In 1778 he was given command of the *Raleigh*. Barry also took part in the brief war with France. He is regarded as one of our great naval heroes.

Washington at Morristown.—For some months Washington and his army remained at Morristown where in various ways they annoyed the British. Howe did not wish to leave a pleasant and comfortable place like New York to go to Philadelphia especially when he knew that he would leave so skillful a general as Washington between himself and his base of supplies; so he remained in New York and enjoyed himself, but he did not give up all thought of taking Philadelphia.

Second expedition against Philadelphia.—In August, 1777, Howe began his second expedition against Philadelphia,—this time by sea. He started out as if he would go to the north, but men were stationed all along the New Jersey coast to watch his progress, and as he passed, signal fires and lanterns flashed the news of his movements. Washington immediately started across New Jersey to the defense of the capital. It was a ragged but determined lot of men that marched through the streets of Philadelphia at this time.

Landing of the British.—Howe had intended to approach Philadelphia by way of Delaware Bay, but he found it so shallow and the mouth of the river so well protected that he determined to go up to the head of Chesapeake Bay instead. On August 25, 1777, he landed at Elkton, Maryland, about fifty miles from Philadelphia. This was really a greater distance from Philadelphia than New Brunswick where he had previously been in New Jersey,

but he did not care to make the other journey with Washington always at his heels.



Along the Brandywine.

Battle of Brandywine.—Howe took up his march toward the “Rebel Capital” as he called Philadelphia, when, on the morning of September eleventh, he suddenly found Washington and his army drawn up before him on the opposite bank of a stream in southeastern Pennsylvania, called the Brandywine. The place, where the road on which they had been traveling crossed the stream, is called Chads Ford. A part of the British under Knyphausen met the advance of Washington’s army under Maxwell and drove them back. A vigorous cannonading was carried on in front by the British to conceal the movement of a division

under Cornwallis which had been sent by a long detour toward the north to take an unprotected ford. This was assisted by fog and was expected to surprise Washington, but he had already detailed a division of his forces under Sullivan to intercept this flanking movement. Sullivan,

however, was driven back and Washington was forced to withdraw his whole army from its position and to retreat slowly toward Chester and from there to Philadelphia.

Among the wounded in this battle was Lafayette. He was



taken with a hundred others to Bethlehem where he was tenderly cared for by the Moravians. Four or five hundred also of the wounded were taken to Ephrata and cared for by the peaceful people living there.

The situation in Philadelphia.—Immediately everything was in a turmoil in Philadelphia. The bridges over the Schuylkill were removed and detachments of soldiers were placed to guard all fords so that the British could not get on the peninsula on which all the city is situated. People hid their silver and other valuables. Church bells were removed to places of safety, the Liberty Bell being taken to Allentown and the chimes of Christ Church to

Bethlehem. The colonial records and state papers were taken to Easton, and Congress fled first to Lancaster and then to York. The assembly took up its work in Lancaster.

Paoli massacre.—While the body of Washington's army was east of the Schuylkill, there were a few bands to the rear of the British west of the river. About 1500 under Anthony Wayne were near Paoli. These were taken by surprise by the British under Knyphausen and about three hundred of them put to death by the bayonet. On account of the needlessness of the slaughter this is usually spoken of as a massacre. This occurred on the night of the twentieth of September, 1777.

The British cross the Schuylkill.—Washington did not like to give up without a struggle so he led his army toward the British near Paoli. The armies met at Warren Tavern, but as the powder of both became wet there was little fighting. Howe then tried to slip by him and gain one of the fords but the Americans arrived there first and put up so brave a front that the English did not make an attempt to cross. Finally, however, Howe by a feint outwitted Washington and crossed at Swedes Ford. It was then an easy thing for the British to march toward the city. On September twenty-fifth, Howe occupied Germantown and the next day Philadelphia.

SUMMARY

The Revolutionary War began in Massachusetts. After the British were forced from their positions there, they went to Halifax and thence to New York. Washington having been driven out of that city, Howe determined to take Philadelphia and by one stroke end the war. He started across New Jersey, but met with reverses at the hands of Washington at Trenton and Princeton and returned

to New York. A second trial was made by sea. Washington having discovered this plan, preceded him to Philadelphia. Finding the defenses on the Delaware too strong, Howe went to the head of Chesapeake Bay and disembarked his army. Thence he marched toward Philadelphia. He was met, however, by Washington's army at Chads Ford on the Brandywine. After a hard fight the Americans retreated slowly. Not long afterward the British obtained possession of the city. Before this a small body of patriots under Anthony Wayne were surprised at Paoli and massacred. Robert Morris and John Barry, two wealthy Philadelphia citizens, were of great assistance to the cause of the patriots: the former by obtaining money and provisions for the army, the latter by acts of daring as a naval officer.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

1. Name two or three important engagements occurring before the battle of Trenton.
2. Why did Howe wish to obtain Philadelphia?
3. What is Princeton famous for besides the battle?
4. Did the patriot army have a pleasant time at Morristown?
5. Were there any Germans in the British army? Who were they?
6. Explain what is meant by a flanking movement.
7. How old was Lafayette when he first came to America? How old was Washington at the time?
8. Why were the people so disturbed when they thought that the British would enter Philadelphia?
9. Was there anything wrong in the conduct of the British in killing the Americans at Paoli?
10. Draw a map of Philadelphia and vicinity showing the location of the events mentioned in this chapter.

REFERENCES

Bancroft: *United States*.

Fiske: *The American Revolution*, I. 299-308; 314-324.

Read: *The Wagoner of the Alleghenies*.

CHAPTER XX

THE BRITISH HOLD PHILADELPHIA

The battle of Germantown.—After the British had taken possession of Philadelphia Washington's army went into camp at Whitemarsh some distance north of the city.



The battle of Germantown.

At the time when Philadelphia was first threatened, the patriots had started to build fortifications for its protection. These the British now began to complete, leaving, however, a body of men at Germantown until the work could be finished. Washington determined to attack these

soldiers while they were separated from the main army. On the night preceding October fourth he started for Germantown with his army in three divisions. One under Armstrong was to attack the British at the mouth of the Wissahickon; the second under Sullivan and Wayne was to attack those in the heart of the town; and the third under Greene was to attack the right wing. Others were



Benjamin Chew, whose house was attacked in the battle of Germantown.

to attract the attention of the enemy nearer the city and prevent their sending reënforcements. The battle was very well planned and would have been successful except for several unavoidable incidents. Armstrong was unable to dislodge the left. The other two divisions, however, drove the enemy be-

fore them, but in the fog one mistook the other for British reënforcements and both were thrown into confusion. In addition to these misfortunes the reserves which had followed the middle line were held in check by a small body of the enemy which had taken possession of the Chew mansion. Not wishing to pass by while these were in their rear, they wasted valuable time which could have been used to advantage otherwise.

Billingsport.—Although the city was captured, the British were not in a comfortable position. The forts

and obstructions along the Delaware River and Bay made their stay impossible unless something were done; for Washington's forces kept out supplies from the land, and the fortifications, from the sea. One of these forts was at Billingsport, held by two hundred and fifty men under Colonel William Bradford. This was attacked on October 1, 1777, and taken after a fierce engagement. There remained, then, Fort Mercer and Fort Mifflin.

Fort Mercer.—Fort Mercer, situated at Red Bank in New Jersey, was in the command of Colonel Christopher Greene with about four hundred Rhode Island militiamen. It was much too large to be defended by so few, but Colonel Greene had been told that the fate of the nation depended upon him, so he determined to sell himself as dearly as possible. On October twenty-second Count Donop with twenty-five hundred Hessians crossed over to the New Jersey shore to attack the little band. The Americans had decided after a show of resistance in the outer fortifications to retire to the inner. When the Hessians came out of the wood, they were met by a warm fire which soon ceased. When they leaped upon the ramparts they found everything deserted. Shouting back that the enemy had fled they advanced upon the inner fort, where they were met by a deadly fire. The order was given to charge. This they did but when they reached their goal they found a solid wall too high to be scaled without ladders. The Americans now shot them down mercilessly. Finally the Hessians turned and fled cursing the British for sending them into such a place without proper equipment. Running to the beach they found themselves met by another fire from the boats which the colonists had sent to the aid of the fort. They then sought the shelter of the

woods. Among those mortally wounded was Count Donop.

Assistance from the navy.—At the time the Hessians made this attack, the British fleet attempted to break through the obstructions in the river to go to their assistance. The *Augusta*, the *Roebuck*, and a few smaller vessels succeeded. Three of them were soon aground, however. Next day they were attacked by the American galleys and fire ships assisted by the guns of Fort Mifflin. The *Augusta* was set on fire. While the sailors were boarding the boats the flames reached the magazine and the vessel was blown up. Soon after this the *Merlin* was set on fire and abandoned. The rest of the vessels returned to the bay.

Fort Mifflin.—Fort Mifflin was situated on Mud Island which was on the Pennsylvania side, a short distance below Philadelphia. At present it is a part of the mainland but at that time there was a broad channel between it and the shore. Colonel Samuel Smith was in command of the fort with three hundred men and twenty guns. As it was so near Philadelphia it was more easy of approach than the other forts. It had been built with its strongest defenses toward the river as it was meant to drive away vessels which might have warlike plans against the city.

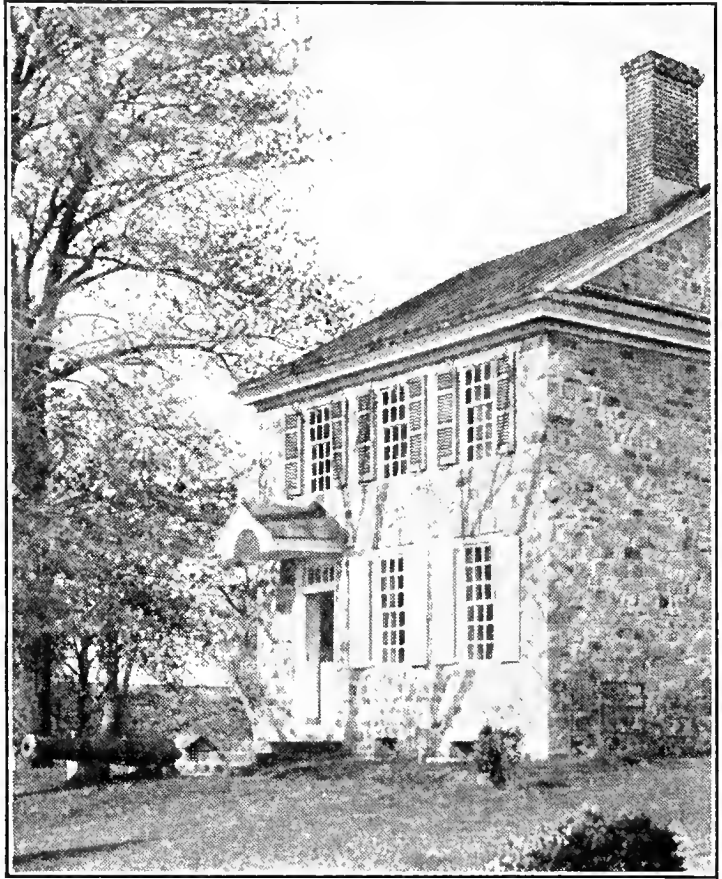
A British battery planted on Providence Island near by began to fire upon the garrison on November tenth. At midnight the firing ceased but the next day the siege began again. Colonel Smith was wounded and Colonel Russell took his place. He in turn retired and left Major Simeon Thayer in command. The siege lasted six days. Finally the *Vigilant*, which had taken active part in the operations, was anchored in the rear where the fort was

weakest. The enemy were now in a position to shoot down the men as they worked at their guns. The fortifications were demolished about the heads of Thayer and his men, but he would not surrender. When night came, with what ammunition they could get together, the garrison and their wounded crossed over to Red Bank in boats. Out of the three hundred men who had so gallantly defended the fort there were only fifty left.

Fall of Fort Mercer.—Two days after the fall of Fort Mifflin, Cornwallis with two thousand men crossed over to attack Fort Mercer.

Colonel Varnum, who now commanded the fort, thought that resistance was useless and abandoned the place. This left the river open to the British.

Valley Forge.—Now came the darkest hour of the Revolution. Discouraged by the defeat at Germantown, which was so nearly a victory, Washington withdrew his ragged army to the hillside camp at Valley Forge. There they suffered every deprivation, having little to eat and to wear, and nothing but rude huts for shelter. Their intrenchments can still be seen, in many places almost leveled



Washington's headquarters at Valley Forge.

to the ground by the action of time. The state has turned the place into a park and has marked the various spots of interest. At the entrance to the park is the old house which Washington used as his headquarters. It still has in it many relics associated with the great patriot, eloquent reminders of the hardships which he and his men were compelled to undergo. The winter which was spent at Valley Forge was one of unusual severity, and the cold wind blew through the cracks in the walls of the log houses which the soldiers constructed. There was plenty of wood for fires but little food for the inner man and no clothing or shoes.

Added to his other troubles there were plots against Washington. A number of his officers planned to have him removed from command and the position given to Gates, who had just captured Burgoyne and his army. A man by the name of Conway was at the head of the conspiracy, but many better men were also drawn into it. However, the great soul of Washington never failed him and he worked on with his men, sharing their deprivations and setting a worthy example of patience and trust in God.

Steuben.—Baron Steuben, one of the foreign noblemen who had offered their services to the cause of the patriots, remained with Washington during the winter and was of great assistance in drilling and organizing the raw troops into a disciplined army.

The battle of the kegs.—An amusing incident happened in connection with the British occupation of Philadelphia. A number of kegs were so constructed that anything hitting against them would cause them to explode. On January 5, 1778, these were set adrift in the Delaware by the patriots in the hope that they would injure the

British shipping in the harbor. When the sailors saw these queer casks floating down the river they began to shoot at them. Whole broadsides were directed at any box, barrel, or log which might be floating by. The British sailors seemed to be in a state of panic. The whole thing was largely of the imagination and caused a great deal of mirth in patriotic circles. Francis Hopkinson wrote a ballad on the subject which became very popular in the colonies.

France recognizes America.—Up to that time the French had secretly given encouragement to the patriots. On February 6, 1778, however, they openly espoused the cause of the colonists and entered upon a treaty to lend them aid with ships and men. These concessions were obtained largely through the instrumentality of Benjamin Franklin. Americans should always remember that it was through this that they were able to win independence.

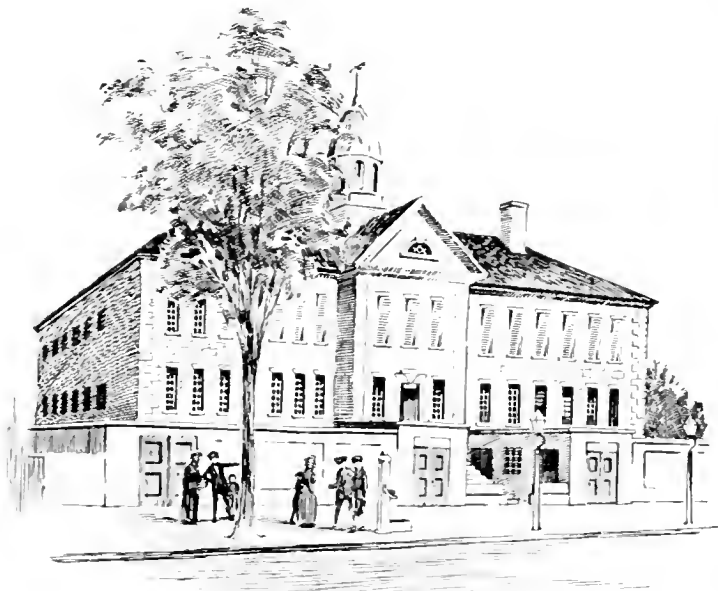
The Crooked Billet.—As spring approached, the patriots grew more active. The British, too, sent out foraging expeditions. On May 1, 1778, a party under Colonel Abercrombie, among whom were Simcoe's Rangers, who were largely Tories, took by surprise a detachment under General John Lacey at the Crooked Billet Tavern.¹ The colonials were bayoneted and their bodies burned in a pile of hay. Twenty-six were killed, eight or ten wounded, and fifty-eight missing. The brutality of the affair was blamed upon the Tories and many innocent ones among them suffered in consequence.

Walnut Street prison.—The prisoners who were captured by the British were crowded together in prisons in the city. One which was especially loathsome was located

¹ Now Hatborough, Montgomery County.

on Walnut Street. This was in charge of a creature by the name of Cunningham who seemed to try his best to make it unpleasant for his charges. The prisoners were half fed and without fire. They huddled together on cold nights to keep warm.

The jailer is said to have kicked over the plates of food which were given the prisoners to see them scramble for it on the dirty floor. The poor unfortunates died by scores and were buried in Washington Square.



Walnut Street prison.

Reception of the British.—Philadelphia at the time the British occupied it was the most attractive city in America. Many of the people had wealth and lived in luxury. The homes in the city and in the neighboring country were beautiful in architecture and the people were fond of social life. Many of these were Tories who welcomed the coming of the British. The fashion of the capital gladly received the gay young officers of the English army. Among the most brilliant of these was Major André, a young man of Swiss descent, who afterwards became involved in the plot with Benedict Arnold which cost the Englishman his life.

The Mischianza.—Of all the gay events in the capital, the gayest was the Mischianza,¹ a fête given on May 18, 1778, in honor of General Howe at the time of his

¹ mēs kyän'tzä

departure for England. A part of the festivities was a regatta in which gaily decorated boats plied up and down the river. This was followed by a tournament and a ball. Everything, even to the minor details, had been planned by Major André.

Unbidden guests.—The daring American officer, McLane, determined to have some part in the festivities; so with a number of his men he crept up to the wooden ramparts, which protected the northern part of the city, and covered them with pitch and oil. When all was ready, torches were applied and the whole was soon a mass of flames. The British soldiers were thrown into great excitement and began to blaze away in the darkness with their cannons. The Americans, however, got off without trouble. The ladies at the ball thought that this was a part of the festivities and were not much alarmed.



“Of all the gay events, the gayest was the *Mischianza*.”

Evacuation of Philadelphia.—Clinton was now in command of the British forces in America. Seeing that nothing could be gained by remaining in Philadelphia while Washington controlled all the country in the vicinity, he determined to evacuate the city. But this was not the easiest thing in the world to do. Finally, on June 18, 1778, he succeeded in getting his army across the Delaware to Gloucester in New Jersey. As he was among the last to leave the city, some of McLane's troopers rushed forward hoping to catch him, but he had just departed. Washington immediately started in pursuit and succeeded in engaging him in battle at Monmouth,—a victory for the Americans.



Molly Pitcher in the battle at Monmouth.

It was in the battle of Monmouth that Molly Pitcher came into prominence. She was the wife of one of the gunners connected with the Pennsylvania troops. When

her husband was killed, she took his place at the gun and carried on his work until the end of the battle. She was a native of Carlisle and is buried in the cemetery there.

The condition of the city.—Philadelphia was put in the care of General Benedict Arnold. The British had almost ruined the beautiful city during their occupancy. The shade trees which had lined the streets had been cut down and the streets themselves were in filthy condition. Formerly the city had been famous for its cleanliness. Arnold was not a good man to take charge. He appropriated funds to his own use and in various ways mismanaged public affairs. He was a man of slender means, yet he tried to live like the wealthy; he succeeded in winning the love of the beautiful Peggy Shippen and was married to her. He finally grew deeply in debt and attempted to get out of his difficulties by betraying his country for money.

SUMMARY

Before the British had time to become settled in Philadelphia, Washington attacked a division of their army which had been left at Germantown. The battle showed great generalship upon the part of Washington, but was unsuccessful on account of several unforeseen circumstances. Although they had defeated the Americans in this battle, there remained to the British the task of opening up the Delaware so that their army could receive supplies. They besieged Billingsport and Forts Mercer and Mifflin and were able to take them only after some of the fiercest engagements of the war, in which the navies of both countries lent assistance to the armies. Washington retired for the winter to Valley Forge, leaving a portion of his command under Wayne in Lancaster County to cut off supplies for the British from that quarter. The English spent the winter in Philadelphia and were given a pleasant time by the wealthy Tories of that city. During this time the French nation through the

persuasion of Franklin recognized the new republic and promised her assistance. General Howe was finally succeeded in command by General Clinton. Soon afterwards, Clinton evacuated the city and started across New Jersey. He was overtaken by Washington and defeated in the battle of Monmouth. The Americans now took possession of Philadelphia and put it in the care of Benedict Arnold who took advantage of his position to enrich himself at the expense of the people.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

1. Read other descriptions of the battle of Germantown in histories of the United States.
2. Might it have been unfortunate for the Americans to have won the battle of Germantown?
3. Was the battle at all creditable to the Americans?
4. Draw a map which will show the location of the places mentioned in the chapter.
5. What foreigners mentioned lent assistance to the cause of the patriots?
6. Of what advantage to the Americans was the recognition by France?
7. Name two traitors to their country who took part in the Revolutionary War.
8. Read about the treatment of prisoners during the Civil War and make comparisons with the treatment of prisoners during the Revolution.
9. Write in one column all the British officers you can, and in another the American officers.

REFERENCES

Bancroft: *United States*.

Fiske: *The American Revolution*, II. 23-32; 51-56; 206-243.

Hale: *Franklin in France*.

Hopkinson: *Battle of the Kegs*.

Read: *Wagoner of the Alleghenies*.

Stedman and Hutchinson: *Library of American Literature*.

CHAPTER XXI

INDIAN TROUBLES AND SOME GREAT MEN

The Six Nations.—The Six Nations had been kept friendly to the English during the Indian wars through the influence of Sir William Johnson and Conrad Weiser. When the Revolution came on, they were under the leadership of Colonel John Butler and Joseph Brant, a half-breed with some education and a great deal of ability. The English by a lavish use of money obtained them as allies during the expedition of Burgoyne. After the surrender of that unfortunate general, they still remained a menace to the settlers of central New York. One of the first places upon which they wreaked their vengeance was Cherry Valley in New York, but that did not satisfy them.



Joseph Brant.

Wyoming massacre.—The Wyoming Valley was always at hand ready to be taken. All they had to do was to get into their canoes at the headwaters of the Susquehanna and in a few days they would be upon the settlers in this unhappy region. Early in the summer of 1778 they started for their prey. The able-

bodied of the settlers were in the army with Washington. Only the aged and the youthful remained to protect the women. About three hundred of them collected at Forty Fort under Colonel Zebulon Butler. Opposed to these were four or five hundred Tories under Colonel John Butler, and seven hundred Indians. On the third of July, the little band of pioneers determined to resist the attack of the enemy. Butler advised against it but was overruled. It was three to one but the brave settlers went forth fearlessly. A fight of this kind could have but one result. The devoted band were surrounded and mercilessly put to death, or captured and tortured. All the houses, barns, and cattle were destroyed. The women and children took to the wilderness and for the most part either died of starvation or were killed by the savages. A few old men and women escaped to the more populous parts of the country.

The result.—When accounts of the massacres of Wyoming and Cherry Valley reached Europe, the sympathies of the whole civilized world were aroused. The friends of the colonies in England found their hands strengthened and redoubled their efforts in behalf of America.

Sullivan expedition.—Washington determined to punish the Six Nations, so he directed General John Sullivan to take charge of an expedition against them. Early in the summer of 1779 Sullivan started from Easton to Wilkes-Barre. There an army of over three thousand men assembled and on July thirty-first they started up the Susquehanna for the land of the Indians. Brant tried in many ways to divert him from his purpose, massacring the inhabitants of the Minisink and Lackawaxen to get him to turn aside. But he could not be turned from his purpose; nor would he

send out other expeditions which might weaken his main force. He was finally met near Newtown¹ by a band of two thousand Indians and Tories under the Johnsons, Butler, and Brant. Sullivan's army was entirely successful.

Indian settlements.—From there Sullivan pushed into the country of the Indians. In the Genesee Valley he found lands under cultivation for miles. Corn, beans, peaches, and apples were growing in abundance. All of the fields and orchards were laid waste. He found over forty Indian towns, which they also destroyed. To-day nothing is left of this once great race but the few Indians who sell trinkets at Saratoga and Niagara Falls.

Other Indian expeditions.—Shortly after the Wyoming massacre, Colonel Hartley from Muncy went up the Susquehanna and destroyed the Indian towns of Wyalusing, Sheshequin, and Tioga. Later a body of Tories and Indians made an expedition against the settlements along the West Branch. Fort Muncy and the fort at Warriors Run were deserted, and the women and children sent by boats to Fort Augusta. Fort Freeland was besieged and was compelled to capitulate. The men and boys were made prisoners and the women and children allowed to return home unharmed. Captain Hawkins Boon started to the rescue but was ambushed and he and most of his men died fighting heroically.

In the western part of the state, Westmoreland County was overrun by scalping parties. General McIntosh was sent against these. He built a fort at the mouth of Beaver River and organized an expedition against the Indian towns in Ohio. Colonel Broadhead destroyed a number

¹ Near Elmira, N. Y.

of Indian towns on the Allegheny and cut to pieces a scalping party bound for the settlements in Westmoreland County. All these parties of Indians were led by the English and were in their pay. To the credit of the patriots it may be said they never attempted to gain the savages as their military allies, although they frequently tried to purchase peace from them.

The Great Runaway.—When the Indians began to scour the woods of the West Branch in 1778, thousands of white settlers left their homes in a mad rush for safety. The Susquehanna River, the main avenue of escape, was covered with boats and rafts filled with the fugitives and their possessions. Every town along the lower river where there was a fort was crowded by hundreds of these unfortunates. This exodus is known as the Great Runaway.

The war ends.—The Indian raids marked the last bloodshed during the Revolution in Pennsylvania. When finally Cornwallis had been hemmed in at Yorktown, Washington's ragged army again passed through Philadelphia to the scene of this important operation. When on October 19, 1781, the British finally surrendered, the war was virtually ended and Pennsylvania knew the red-coats no more. On November 30, 1782, a provisional treaty of peace was signed at Paris, and England acknowledged the existence of the new nation. The final treaty was signed a year later.

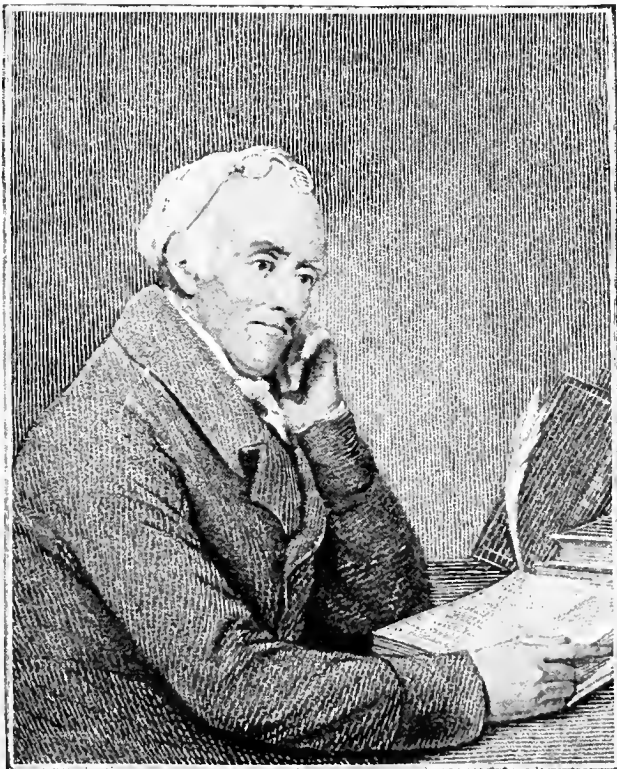
Great Pennsylvania patriots.—Among the Pennsylvanians who were most prominent in the fight for independence were Franklin and Dickinson in Congress; Robert Morris, as the financier of the Revolution; and Wayne and St. Clair in the army. The former because of his dash and courage became known as "Mad" Anthony

Wayne. He served brilliantly throughout the war in all parts of the country. His most famous exploit was the capture of Stony Point on July 16, 1779. For this Congress voted him a medal. Other well-known army officers from Pennsylvania were Generals Joseph Reed and Thomas Mifflin. The former is said to have answered an Englishman who was sent to bribe him, "I am not worth purchasing, but such as I am the king of Great Britain is not rich enough to buy me."



General Anthony Wayne.

Benjamin Rush.—Dr. Benjamin Rush was a signer of the Declaration of Independence and deeply interested in the cause of the colonies. In addition he was one of



Benjamin Rush.

the greatest of America's early physicians. After graduating from Princeton and obtaining an education in medicine abroad, he became a professor in the Philadelphia Medical College, which in 1769 was made a part of the University of Pennsylvania. He rendered valuable services during an epidemic of yellow fever and on account of this was given testimonials by

several European sovereigns. He was the founder of Dickinson College, an officer of the Philadelphia Bible Society, the American Philosophical Society, the Philadelphia Medical Society, and the Society for the Abolition of Slavery. His son, Richard Rush, was also a distinguished man, being minister to England and to France.

SUMMARY

The English had spent much time and money in keeping the friendship of the New York Indians belonging to the Six Nations. At the time of the Revolution they made use of them against the colonies. All Pennsylvania was overrun by these murderous savages and many outrages resulted, the most famous of which was the Wyoming Massacre. General John Sullivan was sent with an army to punish them. This he did by utterly destroying their villages. The Revolutionary War ended with the capture of Cornwallis and his army at Yorktown.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

1. What were the names of the Six Nations?
2. Read over the earlier troubles in the Wyoming Valley. Did they have anything to do with the Massacre?
3. Was the Sullivan expedition justified?
4. In what connection has Sullivan been mentioned before?
5. Give some incidents connected with the Indian outrages which occurred in your neighborhood.
6. Why were the British soldiers called "redcoats"?
7. How long did the Revolutionary War last?
8. What learned and philanthropic societies were in existence in Philadelphia in early times?
9. Name three of Pennsylvania's early scientists; two writers.
10. What new men are mentioned in this chapter?

REFERENCES

Fiske: *The Critical Period*.

Roosevelt: *Winning of the West*.

Campbell: *Gertrude of Wyoming*.

CHAPTER XXII

PENNSYLVANIA UNDER THE CONFEDERATION

The Constitutionals.—At the time of the Declaration of Independence a new constitution was adopted for the state of Pennsylvania. Those in favor of it were the Constitutionals and those opposed, the Anti-Constitutionals or Republicans. During its operation these two parties existed and lines were drawn upon all questions. The Constitutionals were the party of the Revolution and did not believe in halfway measures. They were opposed to the old aristocracy and everything connected with it. Even the moderate patriots encountered their hostility and some were driven from the state. The Tories were persecuted and two at least met death at their hands.

One of the things advocated by this party was the regulation of prices for commodities and even so well-known a patriot as Robert Morris was condemned for selling the cargo of one of his vessels at a profit.

Bank of North America.—Two of the objects of attack by the Constitutionals were the Bank of North America and the College. The bank had been established by Robert Morris under charters given by Congress and by the assembly, and had been very useful in improving the credit of the state and nation. When the Constitutionals came into power, however, they annulled the charter which had been given by the state and for a while the bank went

along under that granted by Congress. At that time there was some doubt about the legality of this, so they obtained a charter from Delaware, and have continued in operation until to-day.

The College.—As Provost William Smith of the College of Philadelphia had been lukewarm on the subject of



Bank of North America.

independence, he was classed with the Tories. A number of the trustees of the College were also not of the Constitutionalist party. This brought the institution under the displeasure of that party who determined to crush it. They took away its charter and organized another institution to be called the University of the State of Pennsylvania with a new board of trustees. The old board tried to continue the old institution, but neither institution flourished. The provost was forced to go into exile in Maryland.

Return of Dickinson.—Upon the fall of Yorktown things began to look more encouraging to the Republicans. Dickinson, who had practically been driven out of state politics, was elected to the council from the county of Philadelphia by a large majority. Various pamphlets and articles appeared against him, but he did not take the trouble to answer them until after his vindication. As the Republicans had been successful throughout the state, Dickinson was elected president of the council and prac-

tically governor of the state by a vote of 41 to 31. Provost Smith returned and in time was given possession of his college but it had been permanently injured in the meantime.

The Penn interests.—In 1779 the unsurveyed lands of the Penn heirs were confiscated by the state. The representatives of the Penns were Tories and the seizure was natural under the circumstances. The assembly, however, voted them £130,000 and allowed them to keep what remained of their surveyed manors. Some of these were still in their hands at a recent date. The English government also paid them £4000 a year until the debt was canceled by the payment of a lump sum.

Slavery abolished.—The early Friends were not opposed to slavery and William Penn himself owned slaves. Gradually, however, the feeling grew among them that the practice was not right. In 1778 when George Bryan was acting president of the council, he proposed that slavery should be abolished. This was not acted upon favorably at the time. He was succeeded, however, by General Joseph Reed and became a member of the council. Here then was his opportunity. He proposed a bill to free the slaves gradually and it was adopted on March 1, 1780, by a vote of 34 to 21. This made Pennsylvania the first state to take such action although Massachusetts soon after followed her example by enacting a more effective law.

The Lancaster mutiny.—In June, 1783, about three hundred Continentals who had endured the privations of the Revolution, were left in Lancaster. They had not received any pay for some time. Thinking to better their condition they marched to Philadelphia and presented their demands to the assembly in person. Those being

promptly refused, they went to the State House and marched around the building while Congress was in session. That body demanded that the militia be ordered out for protection. Through Dickinson and Arthur St. Clair, the mutineers were finally induced to return to Lancaster. Congress, however, had been seriously affronted and could not be pacified. It left the city and took up its work and its abode in Princeton. Although many overtures were made it never could be induced to return to Philadelphia.



Old Log College, established in 1726 on the Neshaminy.

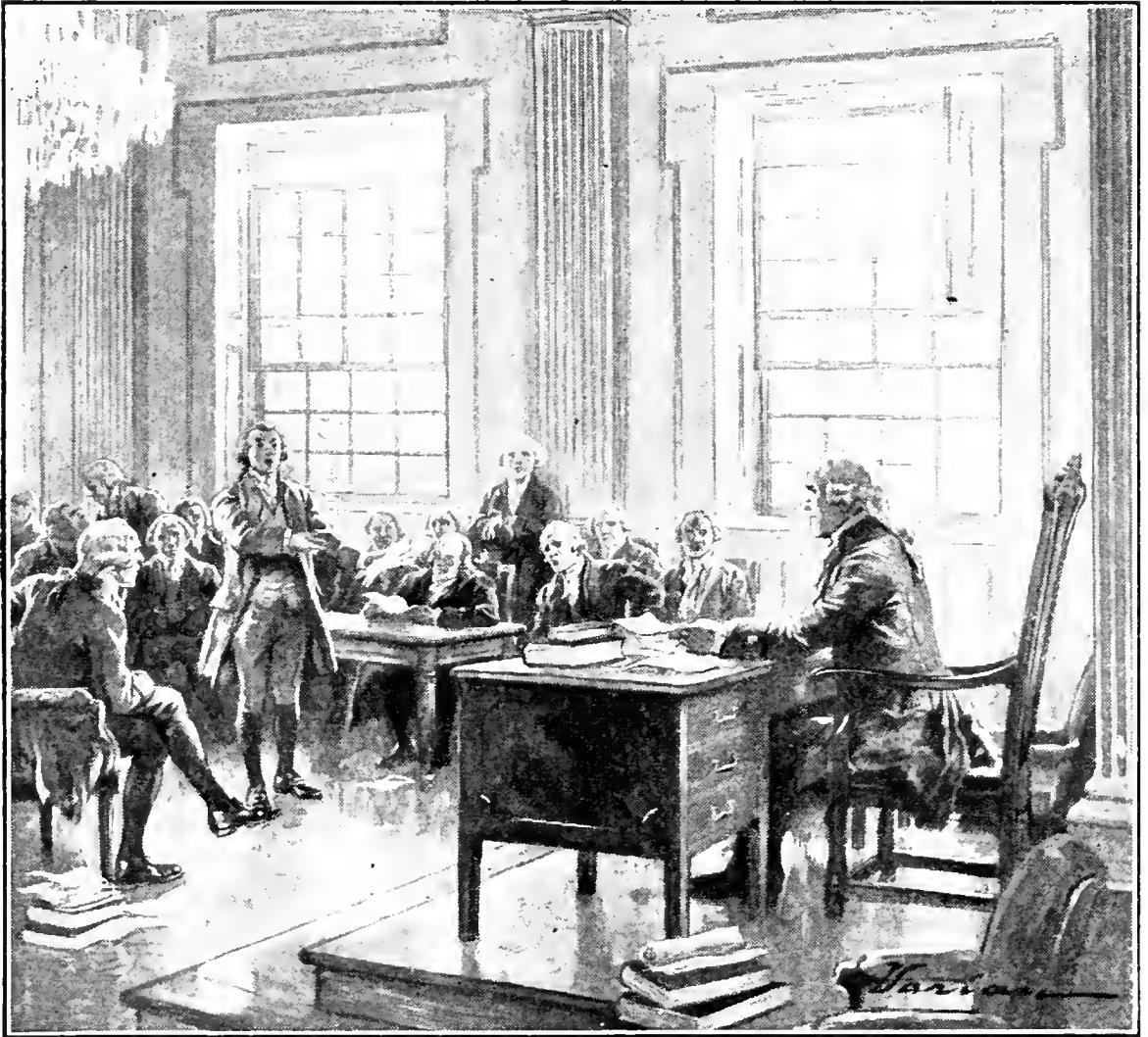
Dickinson College.—The services of Dickinson were again recognized by his election as president of the state in 1782. Feeling their need of a higher institution of learning the Presbyterians determined to establish a college. Dickinson, although of Quaker leaning, was very

much interested in the project and used his influence in its behalf. He also made the college a gift of money. Dr. Benjamin Rush, a close personal friend of the president of the council, was one of the founders and suggested that the institution be called Dickinson College after his friend. It claims to be an offspring of the Log College of Dr. Tennent. It was located among the Scotch-Irish of the Cumberland Valley and began its work in 1783. In 1833 it came under the influence of the Methodist Church.

Franklin returns.—In 1785 Franklin returned to Philadelphia. He, with John Adams and John Jay, had represented America in the negotiations for the treaty of peace with England. Immediately after his return he was made president of council and in this office he continued until 1788. He was now an old man and most of the duties of his office were carried on by his vice president. His state, however, felt honored in having so distinguished a man as its head. He was succeeded by Thomas Mifflin, who remained in the position until the office passed out of existence in 1790.

Faults of the Articles of Confederation.—The Articles of Confederation had been hastily framed during the early days of the war. Experience presently showed that they had many defects. As long as the war continued the states were willing to overlook some things for the common good; but when the war was over, each one worked for its own selfish ends. When Congress levied a tax, the states did as they pleased about paying it, with the result that in many cases it was not paid or paid only in part. The credit of the new republic was therefore seriously impaired. Each state passed tariff laws which op-

erated against the others and there were many serious disputes among the states without any way of adjusting them. In fact, it was evident that this kind of government could not long endure and the European nations were awaiting the time when the union should dissolve and they



The national Constitutional convention in session.

could step in on one pretext or another and get possession of the various individual states.

Constitutional convention.—It finally came to be seen that a new constitution must be made which would avoid the faults of the old. Accordingly, on May 25, 1787, a convention of fifty-five delegates assembled in the State

House in Philadelphia to consider the questions involved. This body of men had in its number the greatest and ablest of the citizens of the states. Washington was unanimously chosen its president. Madison and Hamilton were two of its leading spirits. The chief representatives from Pennsylvania were Franklin, James Wilson, Robert Morris, Gouverneur Morris and George Clymer. Dickinson represented Delaware. The meetings of the convention were held behind closed doors, and, until the death of Madison, little was known of what took place. He, however, left complete accounts of the proceedings.

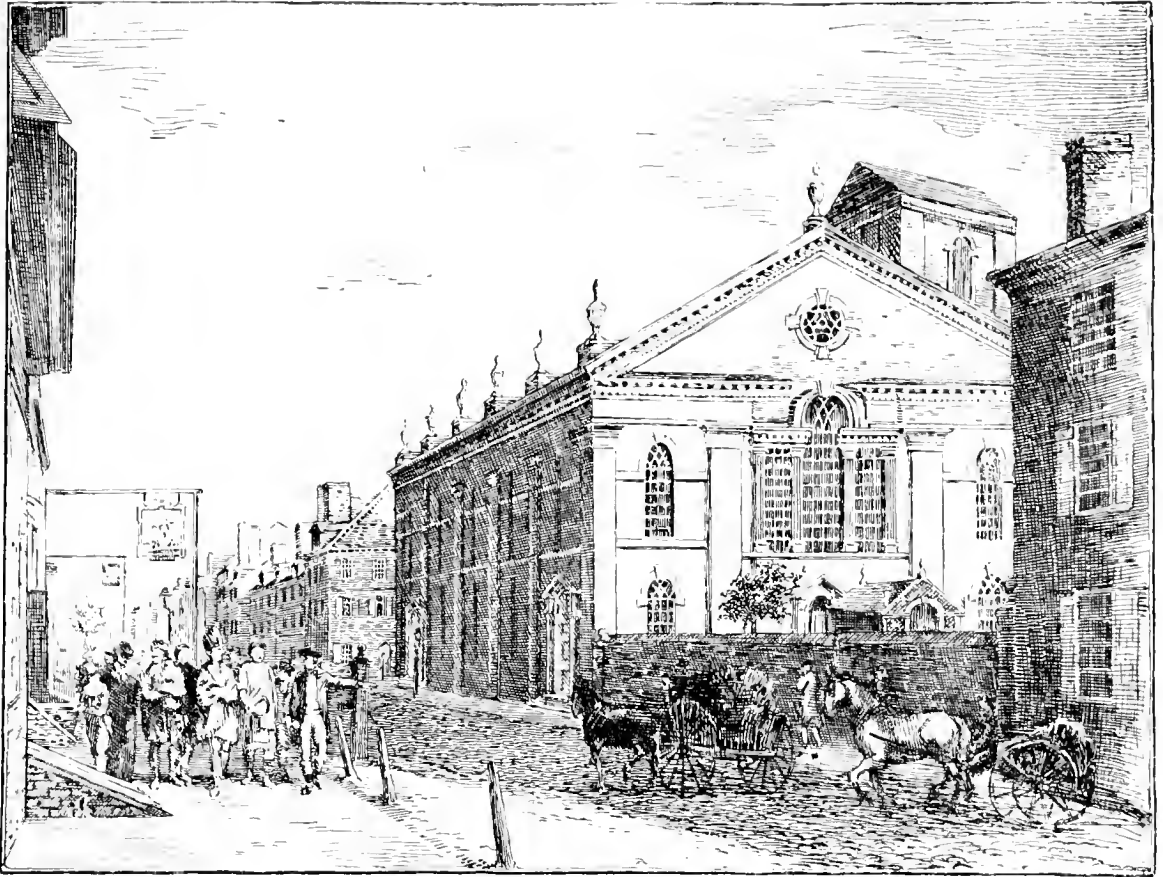
Pennsylvania's part.—Franklin was at this time, easily, the greatest man in Pennsylvania, but he was old and did not play the part which would naturally be expected of him. He usually wrote out anything that he might have to say upon the various questions under discussion and had one of his colleagues read it. Sometimes when it was not too long he would read the manuscript himself while he remained seated. Wilson proved to be a man of greater power and influence, and through him, many important provisions were added to the Constitution. He was in the front rank of political thinkers of his day and became an associate justice of the United States Supreme Court and served until his death. With great ability, Dickinson took the part of the smaller states. Among the measures which he proposed was that of allowing each state to have two members in the Senate.

Adoption of the Constitution by the state.—Immediately upon the passage of the Constitution by the convention, Franklin, who was at the time president of the council, took steps to have it adopted by the state. Because it differed so radically from the constitution of the state,

it was thought to be a reflection upon it and immediately met with opposition from the Constitutional party who now became known as the Anti-Federalists. The Anti-Constitutionalists now became the Federalists. George Clymer presented resolutions that a convention be held in November to act upon the subject. The vote upon this question was known to be favorable. In order to prevent a quorum, however, nineteen members absented themselves. Learning this, Federalists caught two of these and bringing them bodily to the assembly, held them there until a vote could be taken. In this way the resolution calling a convention was passed.

A spirited campaign resulted in which Washington, Franklin, and all others connected with the national convention were called all manner of unpleasant things, but the Federalists won and the Constitution was adopted. Pennsylvania was the second state to act favorably, Delaware, under the influence of Dickinson, having ratified five days before. By July 4, 1788, ten states had adopted the Constitution and a great celebration was held in its honor in Philadelphia. As but nine states were needed it immediately went into effect.

A new state constitution.—After the adoption of the Federal Constitution, people in Pennsylvania began talking about making a new constitution for the state which would be more like that of the nation. Accordingly, a convention met in Philadelphia for the purpose. The result of the deliberations of this body was a constitution which did not differ in any material way from the greater paper. The chief executive of the state was to be a governor to be chosen for three years. There were to be a senate and a house of representatives. The judges were



Lutheran Church where Franklin's funeral services were held.

to be chosen by the governor. This constitution was never put to a vote of the people but in 1790 was allowed to become a law.

Death of Franklin.—In 1790, Benjamin Franklin, who had played such an important part in the history of the state and nation, died at the age of eighty-five. Probably no one of his time had more influence on the thoughts and habits of his people than he. Many of the institutions which he was instrumental in founding are still in existence, monuments to his foresight and high ideals. His grave, marked only by a simple stone, is beside that of his wife in the Arch Street cemetery in Philadelphia. It was formerly neglected and overgrown with briars. In recent years, however, it has been kept in order.

SUMMARY

At the time of the adoption of the Declaration of Independence, a new constitution was adopted for the state. Two political parties were formed on this issue, the Constitutionalist and the Republican. The former gained control of affairs at first and attacked the Bank of North America and the College which were largely in the hands of the opposite party. Finally, there was a reaction and Republicans were returned to power. In 1778, a law looking to the abolition of slavery was enacted. In 1783, some Revolutionary soldiers stationed at Lancaster mutinied because they had received no pay for some time. They were quieted through the influence of Dickinson and St. Clair. As the Articles of Confederation proved to have many defects a new Federal Constitution was adopted. Following this the state of Pennsylvania passed under the constitution of 1790.

QUESTIONS

1. Which political party favored the new Constitution?
2. To what party did Franklin belong? Dickinson?
3. Name five important things done by Franklin during his life.
4. Did the act of 1778 entirely abolish slavery in Pennsylvania?
5. Why were the Penns deprived of their land?
6. Did the Lancaster mutiny occur before or after the fall of Yorktown?
7. Of what value was the Bank of North America?
8. Name the earliest colleges of Pennsylvania.
9. Who were the Pennsylvania representatives in the Federal Constitutional convention?
10. What places have been the capital of the United States?

REFERENCES

Jenkins: *Pennsylvania, Colonial and Federal*.

Egle: *History of Pennsylvania*.

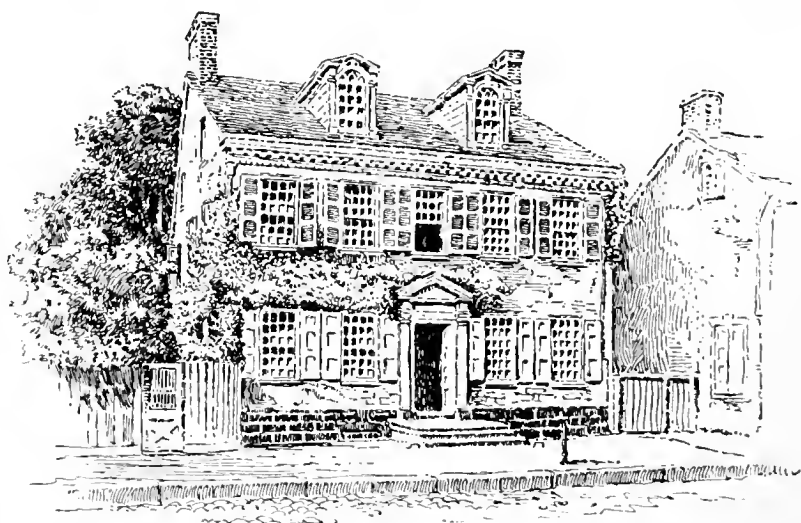
Sharpless: *Two Centuries of Pennsylvania History*.

CHAPTER XXIII

THE FIRST DECADE OF THE NEW GOVERNMENT

Philadelphia the capital.—Philadelphia was the capital of the new state and federal governments. Although Washington was inaugurated in New York he soon moved to Philadelphia and took up his residence in the house of Robert Morris.

This had been the home of William Penn, of Sir William Howe during the British occupation, and of Arnold when the Americans again had possession of the



Robert Morris's house.

city. The Senate met in an upper room in the State House and was presided over by John Adams, the Vice President. Frederick A. Muhlenberg, of Pennsylvania, was the Speaker of the House. The Supreme Court also met in Philadelphia. John Jay of New York was the Chief Justice and James Wilson, of Pennsylvania, one of the ablest of the other justices.

Policy of the new government.—It became the duty of the officials to organize the new government and to outline

its policy. Alexander Hamilton, the Secretary of the Treasury, believed in a strong central government, while Jefferson, the Secretary of State, believed in as little government as is consistent with good government. Two parties, the Federalist and the Democratic, therefore sprang into existence. Washington favored the ideas of Hamilton. One of the first things to be done was to take care of the debts which had been incurred during the Revolutionary War. To raise the revenue for this purpose, certain tariffs were laid on imports from foreign countries and taxes were placed upon such things as wines, whiskies, and beer.

The national bank.—In order the better to carry on the financial affairs of the nation, Hamilton advocated the establishment of a national bank. This institution was therefore organized. It had a capital of \$10,000,000, of which one fifth was furnished by the government. The Democrats were opposed to this, thinking that it would be of advantage to the wealthy, but not to the people at large. The first national mint, where the money of the government was coined, was also established in Philadelphia.

The capital moved to Washington.—Although Philadelphia built a residence for the President and in every way made the members of Congress welcome, it was decided to move the capital to the banks of the Potomac. This was the result of a compromise. Hamilton's party advocated the assumption by the national government of the state debts which had been incurred during the war. The north generally approved this measure while the south opposed it. Hamilton promised that if his bill was passed his followers would support the project of moving the capital farther to the south. The compromise was

then adopted and as soon as the new city could be made ready, the capital was moved to Washington. This was in 1800.

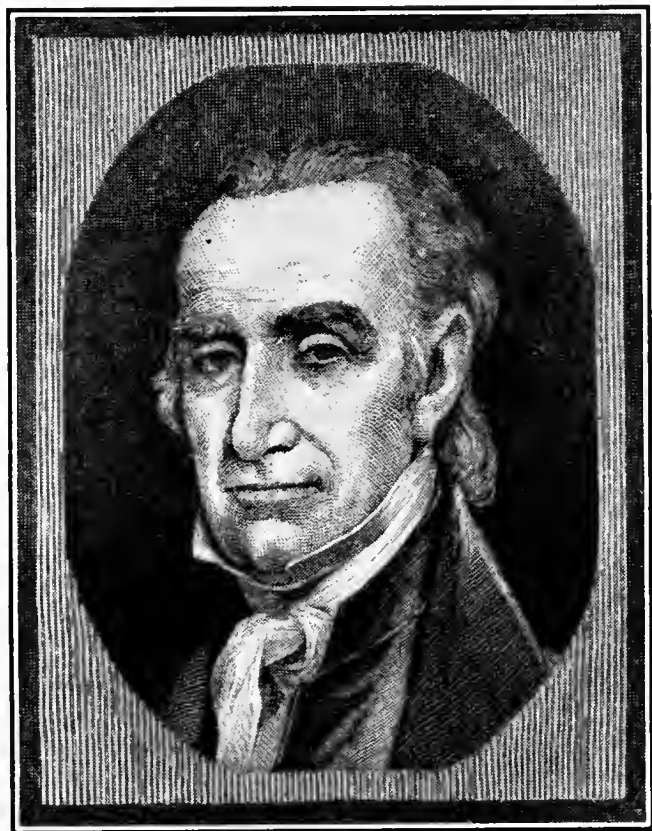


Senate chamber, where Washington was inaugurated in 1793.

Those opposed to the assumption of the debts of the states took this position largely for the reason that they knew the various notes had been sold at a great loss to speculators. They felt therefore that the patriotic people who had given their wealth to the support of the cause would not be the ones to benefit by the bill.

Threatened war.—An occurrence which greatly excited the people of Philadelphia during Washington's administration was a threatened war with England. The French

people had established a republic and were at war with that country, and many Americans remembering the service France had rendered to our patriotic cause during the Revolution, besought Washington to lend aid to our former friend. Washington, however, would not allow the



Joseph Hopkinson.

infant republic to be drawn into any foreign complications and issued a proclamation of neutrality.

Citizen Genêt.—

Shortly after this a self-sufficient young man from France by the name of Genêt¹ came to this country and tried to interest the people in the war in which our sister republic was engaged. He succeeded in arousing a great deal of

enthusiasm. Privateers were fitted out, recruits were raised, and societies of "Sons of Liberty" were organized throughout the country. He had an interview with Washington and demanded that we declare war against England. Not receiving any encouragement, he decided that he would appeal to the people. Washington then demanded and obtained his recall.

French affairs.—France was in the control of a directorate of five men. These refused to receive the United

¹zhě ně'

States minister whom Washington had sent to that government. This was an affront to our country. Wishing to keep peace with the French, Adams, who had become President, sent three commissioners to Paris. These were met by three members of the Directorate who demanded a large sum of money before they would treat with this country. In the papers presented to Congress on the subject they were called "X, Y and Z." When the people heard of this second insult they were aroused. The common cry was "Millions for defense, but not one cent for tribute." Joseph Hopkinson, of Philadelphia, was inspired to write *Hail Columbia!*, which was then sung for the first time. A naval war occurred with France in which eighty-four armed vessels were taken by the American navy.

The state government.—After the drawing up of the new state constitution, the citizens of Pennsylvania immediately undertook to elect the officers required by the new government. The Democrats, at once, nominated General Arthur St. Clair for governor, and the Federalists named General Thomas Mifflin. St. Clair had been a warm personal friend of Washington, always loyal to the cause of the patriots, and had served throughout the Revolutionary War with distinction but without any great brilliancy. He lived among the Scotch-Irish in the western part of the state and had their support. Mifflin was a pleasant, good-looking man who easily made friends. He was better known in the more thickly settled parts of the state than his opponent. The new constitution was popular and the party which advocated it was largely in the majority. Under these circumstances Mifflin won. He conducted himself in such a manner while in office that he twice succeeded himself. His op-

ponent in these later contests was Frederick Augustus Conrad Muhlenberg.

Mifflin's policy.—One of the first things taken up by Mifflin was the subject of internal improvements. The policies of Hamilton were beginning to improve business conditions and prosperity was to be found everywhere. People were on the lookout for ways to invest their money. Among the first public works attempted was the Philadelphia and Lancaster Turnpike. At first this was built in an unskillful way, but finally an Englishman who had seen the roads built by Macadam in the old world was employed to oversee the work. After this the Lancaster road was the best in the country, the pride of all Pennsylvanians. Mifflin also began to investigate the subject of canals. A method of connecting the Schuylkill and Susquehanna was sought, as was also some connection between the Susquehanna and Lake Ontario. Little was done, however, except to improve the waterways already in existence. This was the beginning of a system which at one time burdened the state with debt.



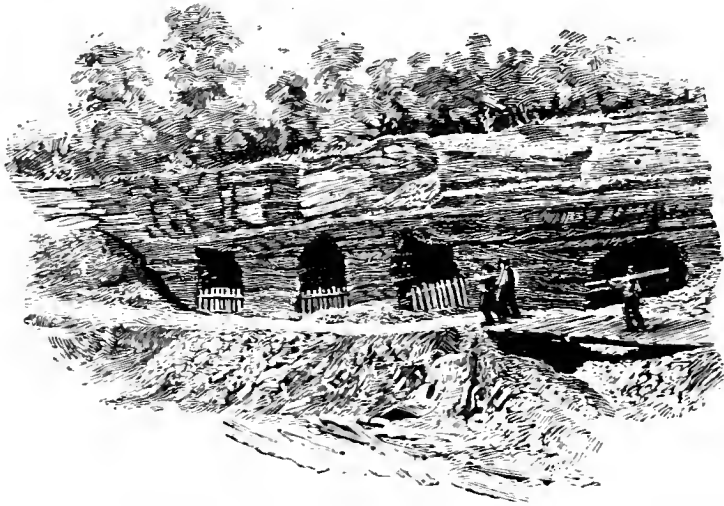
An early view of

The Frankstown roads.—During early times people traveled by vehicles of various kinds, on horseback or foot, and on rafts and boats. At first all journeys were either by canoes or on foot. Travelers on land usually followed Indian trails. Later, journeys were taken on horseback and where possible in wagons or carriages. Even in the earliest times, the settlers took advantage of water courses wherever possible. In 1787 commissioners were appointed to survey a road to connect the headwaters of the Conemaugh with the Frankstown branch of the Juniata. A road was also to be surveyed along the former stream to a point where it was navigable at all seasons. In 1788 the opening of these roads was contracted for to a point within seventy miles of Pittsburgh. In 1790 this road was finished. It was subsequently continued to Pittsburgh where it is now known as Frankstown Avenue. Another Frankstown Road, authorized in 1792, ran south of the former to Johnstown. On it was transported the iron which was made in the Juniata Valley for the people of Pittsburgh and the vicinity.



the city of Philadelphia.

Anthracite.—In 1787 anthracite coal is said to have been discovered and used in the Wyoming Valley. In 1790 it was found in the hills near Mauch Chunk and soon afterwards began to be mined and transported to Philadelphia



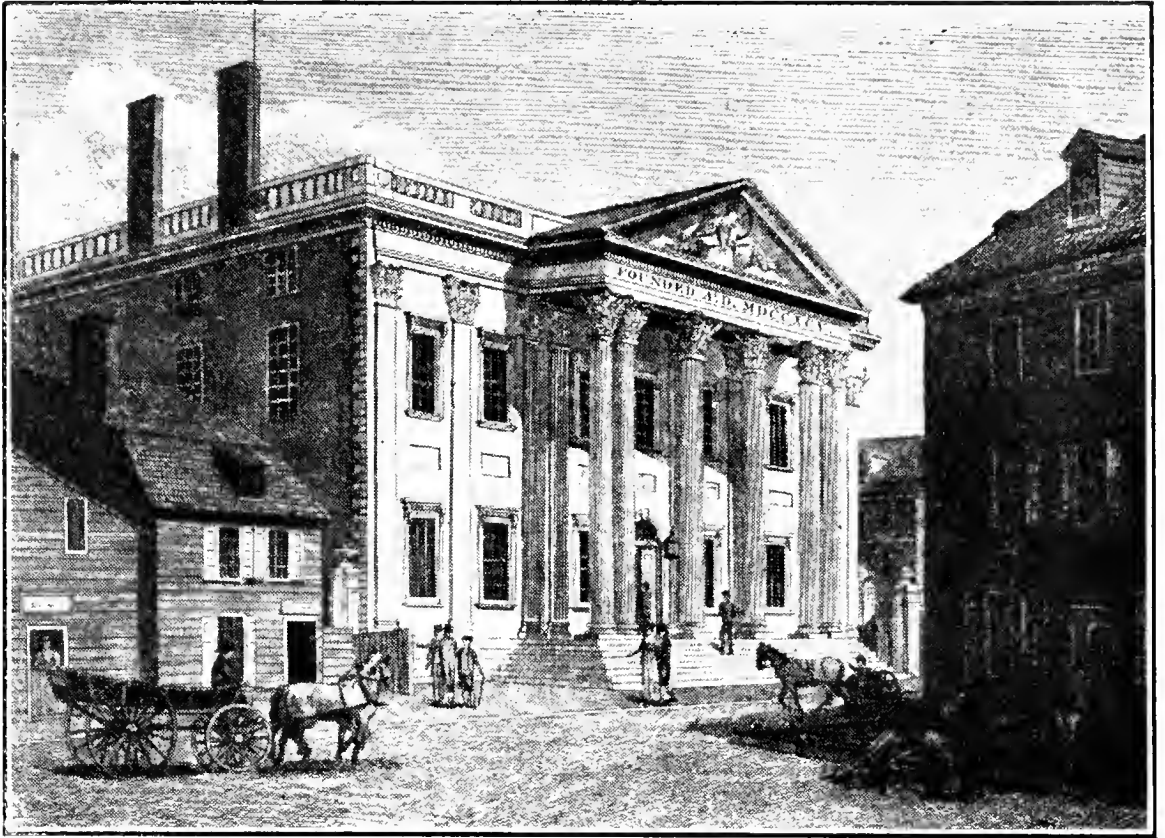
Early coal mine at Wilkes-Barre.

and elsewhere for fuel. At first its value was not realized and it was frequently used to pave the streets.

Education.—In connection with education, Dickinson College has already been mentioned. In the western part of

the state an academy at Canonsburg became Jefferson College and one at Washington, Washington College. These two had prosperous careers until the Civil War, after which they were united as Washington and Jefferson College at Washington. The College of Philadelphia became the University of Pennsylvania in 1791. Franklin College at Lancaster was chartered by the Germans in 1787. The Friends established a famous school at West-town in Chester County during the same period.

Stephen Girard.—In 1793 Philadelphia was visited by one of the greatest scourges in our history,—the yellow fever. Between four and five thousand people died in a very short time. Every physician in the city brave enough to face the danger was kept busy. Among these was Dr. Benjamin Rush, who has already been mentioned. The doctor worked untiringly for the afflicted. Another man who came into prominence during the scourge was Stephen



The Girard Bank.

Girard. He had at an earlier date recovered from an attack of the disease and was therefore immune. Having nothing to fear, he offered himself freely as a nurse. Girard was one of the shrewdest business men in America in early days. His ships sailed all over the world and carried the commerce of many nations. In 1811 he purchased the United States Bank Building and started in it the Girard Bank. With this he greatly assisted his extensive business and when the United States government was in financial trouble he was enabled to be of much service. He left his wealth to found institutions in New Orleans and Philadelphia. Girard College is his greatest and most useful monument.

The state capital moved.—There had been a feeling for many years that Philadelphia was not the best place for

the capital of the state. In early days long journeys were not easily made and it did not seem to be right to force people in the extreme western part of the state to go to Philadelphia whenever any business demanded their attention at the capital. Then, too, there was a feeling that the metropolis exerted too great an influence upon legislation. Members of the legislature were thought to be in danger of being overawed by the city mobs. As early as 1787 the assembly had resolved that Philadelphia was an unfortunate place for the capital, and in 1795 the house voted to take the capital to Carlisle. In this, however, the senate did not concur. In 1798 Wrightstown in York County was selected in the same way. In 1799 both houses agreed to go to Lancaster and Governor Mifflin approved the bill, so Lancaster became the capital.

Effect on Philadelphia.—The loss of prestige to Philadelphia was greater than might be supposed. When it ceased to be either the federal or the state capital, it ceased to be the center of affairs of importance. The glamour which surrounded the distinguished officials who had made the city their home departed with them. Philadelphia now became a city of ordinary affairs and not until years after did she again attain a foremost position.

Death of Mifflin.—Under the new state constitution a governor could not be elected for more than three terms. Governor Mifflin accordingly was not a candidate in 1799. He was elected to the legislature, however, and while serving as a member died at Lancaster in 1800. Thomas McKean, who had served as chief justice of Pennsylvania since its beginning, was elected governor as the successor of Mifflin and served for three terms.

SUMMARY

Philadelphia was at first the capital of the state and the nation. In 1799, however, the state capital moved to Lancaster, and in 1800 the national capital moved to Washington. Hamilton, the Secretary of the Treasury in Washington's cabinet, favored a strong central government. He had the national government assume the debts of the states which were incurred during the Revolutionary War. He established a national bank and created revenue by a tax and a tariff. During the early days of the nation we were threatened by a war with England. Washington, however, was able to keep peace. A short naval war occurred with France during the administration of President Adams.

Mifflin was the first governor of Pennsylvania under the constitution. His administration started to plan internal improvements. Many works were carried on by various corporations. Among these were the Lancaster Turnpike in the east and the Frankstown Road in the west. An epidemic of yellow fever occurred in Philadelphia in which Dr. Benjamin Rush and Stephen Girard did much to relieve the sufferers. Mifflin died in 1800.

QUESTIONS

1. Why was the national capital moved to Washington?
2. What banks are mentioned in this chapter?
3. Why could Genêt get a following?
4. Were there any reasons why Mifflin should not have been chosen governor?
5. Of what advantage were the Frankstown Roads?
6. What was the method of Macadam in building roads?
7. Why was the state capital moved from Philadelphia?
8. Write a biography of Dr. Rush.
9. What is anthracite?

REFERENCES

- Fiske: *The Critical Period*.
Brown: *Arthur Mervyn*.
Taylor: *The Story of Kennett*.

CHAPTER XXIV

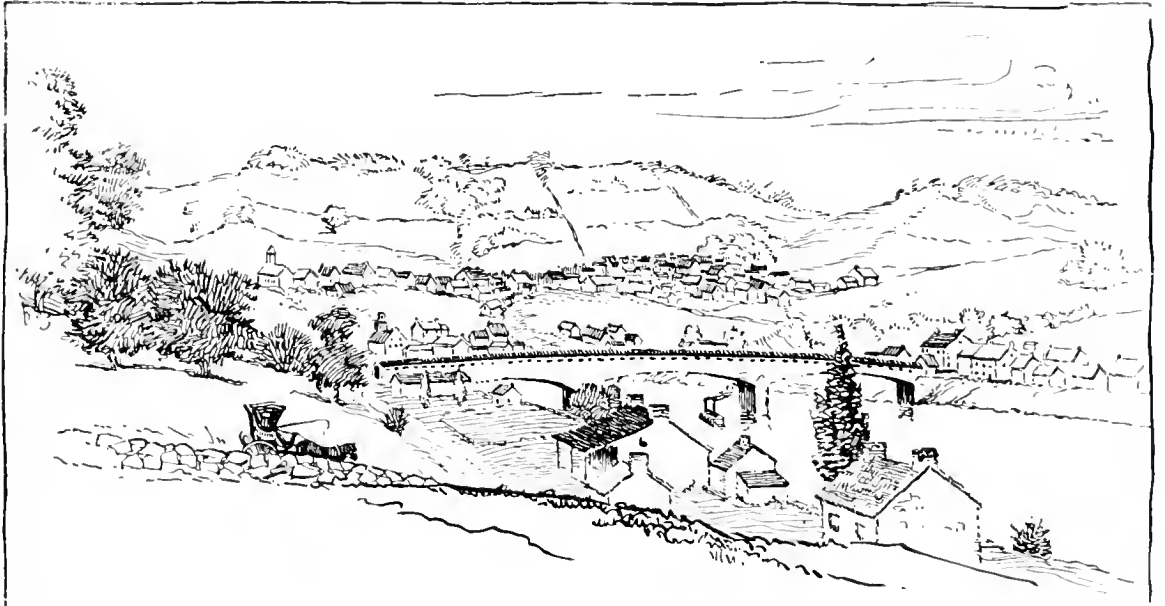
TRIALS OF THE NEW NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

Introduction.—The Ohio Valley was separated by almost impassable mountains from the markets of the east, and by more than a thousand miles from the Gulf of Mexico. Accordingly it was a very difficult thing for the people of western Pennsylvania to get the products of their farms to either place. Their lands bore abundant crops of corn, wheat, and rye, but the cost of transporting these grains was prohibitive on account of their bulk. It became necessary then to make from them something of value upon which the freight would not be excessive. Whisky was such an article, easily made from grain, and many farmers were in the habit of distilling it.

Early excises.¹—Even before the Constitution was adopted, whisky and stills were looked upon as proper objects for the levying of taxes. In 1744 and again in 1772, such taxes were imposed to raise money for the defense of the colony but they in turn were removed. During the Revolution distillation was unpopular because the grain was needed for the army. This made it possible to collect the tax and at the same time provided a just reason for levying it. Later the act was repealed. In 1780 an excise tax was levied which, however, was never collected.

¹ An excise tax is a tax levied upon articles of domestic manufacture.

The new tax.—In 1791, at the suggestion of Alexander Hamilton, Secretary of the Treasury, a law was passed by Congress levying a tax of four cents a gallon on distilled



Site of Redstone Old Fort.

liquors. Smiley of Fayette County and Findley of Westmoreland County opposed the passage of the law. Albert Gallatin, of Fayette, also took a stand against it, although with more moderation. It was felt that the law was unjust because it put the burden largely upon western Pennsylvania, while the east went free. On account of the unpopularity of the act, it was hard to find anybody to act as inspector in the western districts.

Redstone Old Fort.—In July a meeting in opposition to the measure was held at Redstone Old Fort, now Brownsville, where it was determined to call meetings at the county seats of the affected districts to consider the matter. In September, delegates at Pittsburgh passed resolutions against the law.

General Neville.—General Neville was appointed an inspector for western Pennsylvania. It was thought that

his popularity would make the work less difficult. In July, 1794, Neville accompanied Major Lenox, a marshal, to serve a writ on a distiller by the name of Miller; some of the neighbors followed the officers and a gun was discharged. There happened to be a military meeting at Mingo Creek, about seven miles from the inspector's house. When a report that the marshal and the inspector had been attacked reached there, about thirty men headed by Holcroft went to the home of Neville and demanded his commission and papers.

The attack upon the Neville house.—When the demands were refused, they fired upon the house. The attacking party claimed that the first gun was fired from within. Finally, there was a volley from the negro quarters which stood apart from the house and one of the insurgents was mortally wounded. Immediately a call was sent out for men to assemble at the Mingo Creek meetinghouse prepared to avenge the outrage. Major Macfarlane, an officer of the Revolution, was appointed to lead the men. Neville meanwhile had left the house in the charge of Major Kirkpatrick with ten or eleven United States soldiers. Macfarlane and his men approached and demanded Neville. Kirkpatrick informed them that Neville had left and that he would defend the house. After the women had withdrawn, the attack began.

Death of Macfarlane.—The firing ceased for a while. Macfarlane thinking that a parley was desired, stepped from behind the tree which protected him. That instant a shot was fired and he was killed. This angered the assailants and a torch was applied to the barn. From this the fire spread to the other buildings and to the house itself. Seeing that he could accomplish nothing, Kirk-

patrick surrendered and was permitted to retire unharmed.

The Mingo meetinghouse.—Immediately messengers went forth to urge men to assemble at the Mingo meeting-house to determine what should be done. Among the leading men of that part of the state who attended were David Bradford, the district attorney of Washington County, and Colonel John Marshall. Those taking a leading part in the meeting were Parkinson, Cook, and Judge Brackenridge,—the last for the purpose of gaining the confidence of the malcontents. A meeting of delegates from the various counties was called to be held at Parkinson's Ferry in October. Some time afterward the mail was intercepted at Greensburg and letters were removed which gave the names of the leading law-breakers. The authors of these were forced to leave Pittsburgh or to keep in hiding.

On Braddock's field.—Meanwhile Bradford, without authority, sent a circular letter to the colonels of the various regiments in western Pennsylvania ordering them to bring their commands to Braddock's field on the first of August. There a large and turbulent crowd collected, for the most part under arms. It is probable that many of them were not hostile to the government but they were afraid not to be present. Bradford was made general and it was decided to march into Pittsburgh to show the strength of the movement. Judge Brackenridge, who was secretly in favor of law and order, succeeded in turning their minds from lawlessness and, with the help of some of the Pittsburgh people in the assemblage, in directing their line of march across the Monongahela and away from the city.

Washington acts.—This was the first act of rebellion which the new government was called upon to face and on this account has been given more importance in the history of our nation than it deserves. But Hamilton, Washington's chief adviser in this affair, did not propose that



A fort built by Wayne.

the government should fail for want of a show of power. Accordingly troops were raised to the number of 12,950. Of these Pennsylvania furnished 5200 and New Jersey, Maryland, and Virginia the rest. Governor Henry Lee, of Virginia, was put in command, and the governors

of each of the other states taking part, commanded the troops from their respective commonwealths, General Daniel Morgan commanding those from Virginia. The President himself accompanied the army as far as Bedford, stopping at Harrisburg, Carlisle, and Chambersburg on the way.

Commissioners appointed.—Meanwhile on the sixth of August, Governor Mifflin appointed Chief Justice McKean and General William Irvine to find out the facts. On the eighth Washington appointed James Ross, Jasper Yeates, and William Bradford to confer with such bodies of men as they thought best in order to quiet the insurrection. At a meeting, held at Parkinson's Ferry, of about 260 delegates with Colonel Cook, president, and Albert Gallatin, secretary, resolutions were drawn up and a committee of twelve appointed to confer with the United States commissioners. These two commissions, the state and the federal, and the committee met at Pittsburgh and came to an understanding.

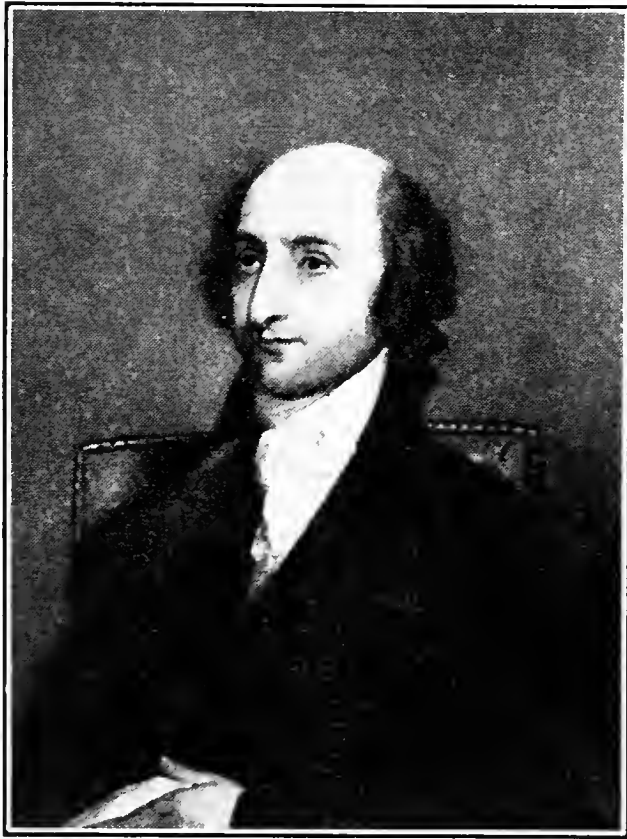
The meeting at Redstone Old Fort.—In October the committee of twelve made their report to a committee of sixty at Redstone Old Fort. In this they stated the demands of the commissioners and recommended their acceptance. Gallatin and Brackenridge made speeches advocating the return to law and order, and the carrying out of the demands of the government. Bradford, however, made a very intemperate harangue in opposition. When the vote was taken it was found that the committee stood thirty-four to twenty-three in favor of the government. Bradford was disgusted and left the meeting. The action of the committee was reported to Washington and he was told that it would not be necessary to send the army. The report of his commissioners, however, was so unfavorable that he thought best to carry out his original purpose. No further outbreaks occurred.

Punishment.—A small body of men were left in Pittsburgh under General Morgan, and Judge Peters remained to make investigations and punish offenders. A number of men were brought before him and sent by him to Philadelphia. A few of these were tried, found guilty, and finally pardoned. Bradford fled down the Ohio. Brackenridge had no difficulty in explaining his conduct as he had previously taken his friend the Honorable James Ross into his confidence in connection with every act of his in the recent uprising. By the testimony of Ross he was easily proved loyal. Albert Gallatin was censured for the part he had taken, but no man stood higher in the estimation of Washington and the Pennsylvania authorities.

Results.—Under the new order a change came over the habits of the people of the disturbed region. The small stills began to disappear because the owners could not

afford to pay the tax. Gradually great distilleries came into existence. Even to-day in the region around Pittsburgh there are costly buildings of companies whose beginnings date back almost to the time of the Whisky Insurrection. But better than this, the national government showed that it was not "a rope of sand." Never after-

wards was there any widespread effort to resist the excise laws.



Albert Gallatin.

Albert Gallatin.—Albert Gallatin, who came into prominence during the Whisky Insurrection, was a Swiss who had settled in Fayette County and opened a store there. He was a member of the state constitutional convention and later a member of the legislature where he attained prominence on account of his insight

into financial matters. He was elected to the United States Senate but denied membership because he had not been a citizen of the country long enough. He served three terms in the House where his abilities made him a leader. In 1801 Jefferson made him Secretary of the Treasury. He later performed one of the most important public services as a commissioner in connection with the Treaty of Ghent. He served as United States Minister to France and later to England. In 1824 he was nomi-

nated for the vice presidency but withdrew in favor of Clay. After finishing his diplomatic career, he settled in New York as the president of a national bank in that city. He then found time to study and write upon scientific and financial subjects. He died in 1849. He is justly entitled to rank as one of America's greatest financiers.

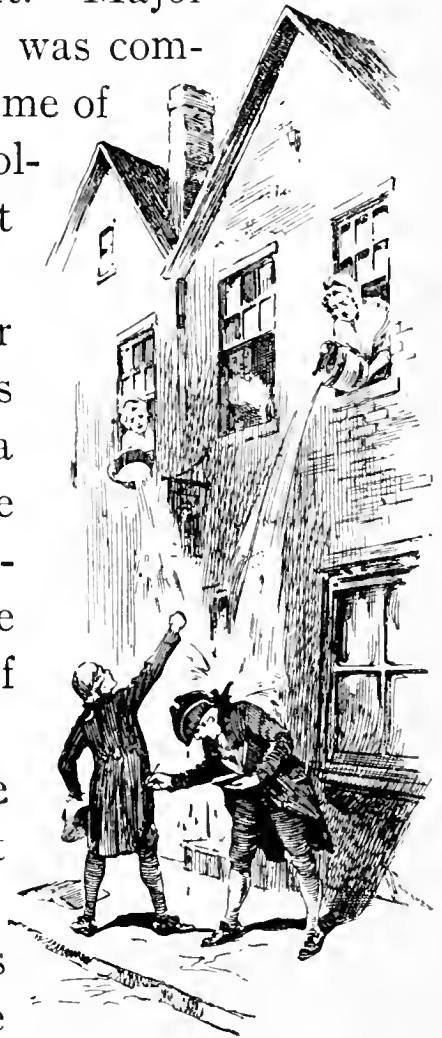
Troubles with the Indians.—In 1790, Indian depredations becoming common on the frontier, General Josiah Harmar was ordered to march against the towns on the Miami.¹ He was defeated and his army destroyed. General Arthur St. Clair, of Westmoreland County, a soldier of the Revolution, was made governor-general of the Northwest Territory. In 1791 he also made an expedition against the savages with about 1500 regulars and 600 militia, accompanied by artillery. He took the usual precautions to prevent ambush but without success. He fell into a trap laid by the savages and met with the most disastrous defeat in the history of wars with the Indians.

Presque Isle.—In 1794 the legislature passed an act for raising soldiers for defense against the Indians. They also took steps toward laying out a town at Presque Isle. The Indians who had been stirred up by the British objected to the latter plan and began to make hostile demonstrations against the commissioners sent to carry it out. Governor Mifflin applied to the President for one thousand troops to protect them. These were placed in the command of General Wilkins. Several conferences were held with the Indians and a permanent treaty of peace was made. In 1795 the commissioners were permitted to lay out the towns of Le Boeuf (Waterford), Presque Isle (Erie), and Venango (Franklin).

¹ mī ām'ī

Wayne's expedition.—It was decided that the Indians of Ohio should be punished. Their success against Harmar and St. Clair had made them insolent. Major General Anthony Wayne therefore was commissioned to do the work. At the time of the Whisky Rebellion he was busy collecting and training his army at Legionville, near the site of Logstown, not far from where the Beaver flows into the Ohio. Most of his soldiers were western Pennsylvania men. In August, 1794, he met the enemy at Fallen Timbers and defeated them so badly that they were glad to make a lasting treaty of peace with him.

Fries's Rebellion.—In 1799 the new government had another test of its strength. A tax upon property had been levied which was misunderstood by many of the citizens of eastern Pennsylvania. The amount of the tax was regulated in part by the number of windows in the houses. When the assessors came to count these some of the housewives poured hot water upon them. From this it is sometimes called the "Hot-water Rebellion." A traveling auctioneer by the name of John Fries became a leader in the disturbance. He had been a soldier in the Whisky Rebellion and in the present difficulty felt called upon to organize the people against the new law. When a United States marshal had arrested some thirty persons for re-



The "Hot-water Rebellion."

sisting the law, Fries gathered together a body of men, marched to Bethlehem where the prisoners were kept and effected their release. Finally the militia was called out by President Adams and the disturbance quelled.

SUMMARY

The new government had to undergo various tests of strength. A number of these occurred in Pennsylvania. The first was in connection with collecting the tax on whisky. Washington sent an army of more than twelve thousand soldiers to Pittsburgh and the people became submissive. Albert Gallatin came into prominence in connection with this trouble. He afterwards became one of the ablest of American financiers. There were numerous troubles with the Indians. Expeditions under Harmer and St. Clair met with disaster. General Wayne, however, defeated them at Fallen Timbers and obtained a lasting peace.

QUESTIONS

1. Why was it necessary to levy a tax? Why was whisky taxed?
2. Was any blood shed in the Whisky Rebellion?
3. What was the nature of the disorders?
4. What position did Washington take?
5. Who were the men prominent in the Whisky Rebellion?
6. What were the permanent results?
7. When was Erie founded?
8. In what battles of the Revolution did Wayne and St. Clair take part?
9. Describe the Fries Rebellion.

REFERENCES

Fiske: *The Critical Period*.
 Lodge: *Life of Washington*.
 McCook: *The Latimers*.

CHAPTER XXV

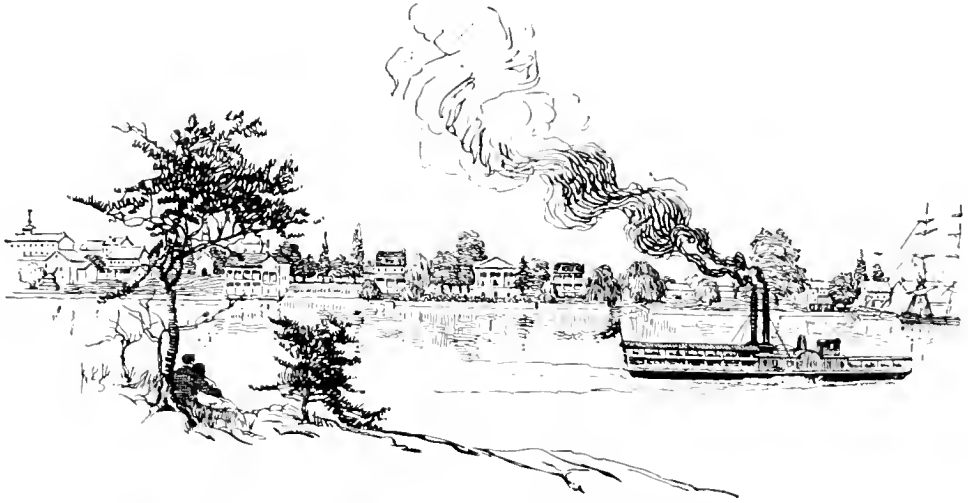
POPULATION AND TRANSPORTATION IN EARLY DAYS

Population.—The population of Pennsylvania at the time of the first census in 1790 was 434,000. In 1800 it had increased to 602,000. At that time the population of the whole state was about equal to that of the city of Pittsburgh at present.

The counties.—In 1682 when Penn took charge of his colony, he created three counties, Chester, Bucks, and Philadelphia. To these eight were added up to the time of the Revolution: Lancaster, York, Cumberland, Berks, Northampton, Bedford, Northumberland, and Westmoreland. Washington was formed in 1781 and before the end of the year 1799 thirteen others. These in order of their organization were as follows: Fayette, Franklin, Montgomery, Dauphin, Luzerne, Huntingdon, Allegheny, Delaware, Mifflin, Somerset, Lycoming, Greene, and Wayne. In the year 1800 ten were formed, and from that year to the present thirty-two, the last being Lackawanna, in 1878. This makes a total of sixty-seven.

At the beginning of the nineteenth century Northampton covered the northeastern part of the state, Lycoming and Luzerne the northern, Westmoreland the western, Bedford the central and southern, and Cumberland and Northumberland east of the center.

Centers of population.—Besides Philadelphia (1682) and Pittsburgh (1765) there were a number of towns in the state at the beginning of the nineteenth century. Chester

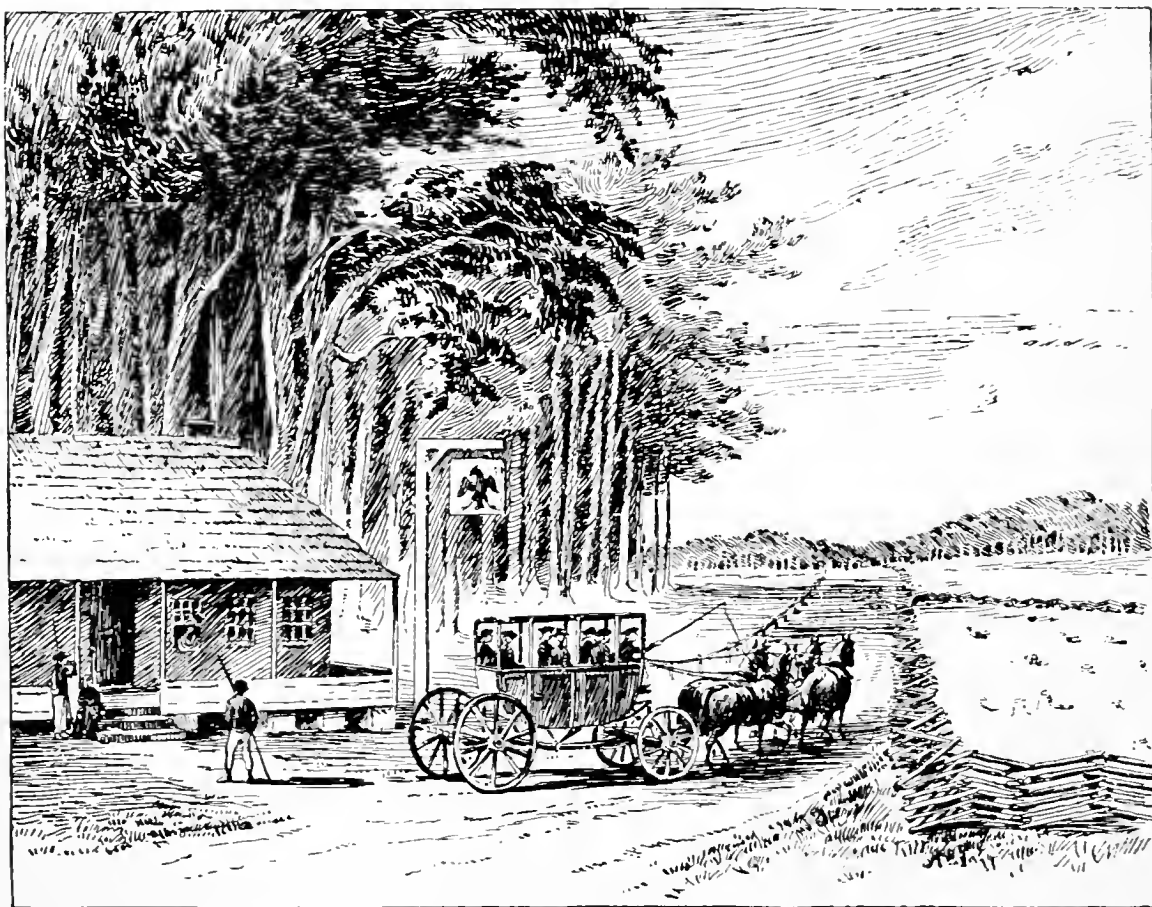


An early view of Bristol.

(1646), Germantown (1689) and Bethlehem (1740) have already been described. Lancaster (1730) and York (1741) are interesting as early capitals of the United States. The former was also the capital of the state. Easton (1738) was the scene of a number of treaties with the Indians. In early days it had a number of thriving industries, such as the making of hats and clocks. In it was a gun factory, still standing, which was useful in the Indian wars and also at the time of the Revolution. Other towns southeast of the Blue Mountains were Allentown (1751), Reading (1748), Lebanon (1750), Harrisburg (1785), Carlisle (1751), Norristown (1784), Gettysburg (1780), and many others which have been left behind in the growth of the state in population. Towns north and west of the Blue Mountains were Bedford (1766), Lewisburg (1785), and Sunbury (1772); along the Juniata were Mifflintown, Huntingdon, and Lewistown; on the upper Susquehanna were Wilkes-Barre, Tunkhannock, and Wil-

liamspport; and west of the Allegheny Mountains were Greensburg, Connellsville, Brownsville, Uniontown, Washington, Franklin, Warren, Meadville, and Erie.

The National Road.—One of Washington's ideas was that it would be wise to make a road between the east and the west so as to bring the two regions into closer



Black Eagle Inn, on the National Road.

touch with each other. In 1806 a bill passed Congress providing for a National Road from Cumberland, Maryland, to the Ohio. Work was begun upon this in 1811 and it was opened to travel as far as Wheeling in 1818. It passed through Maryland, Pennsylvania, and a part of Virginia now in West Virginia. It was 112 miles in length, and more than half of it was in Pennsylvania. In this state it passed through Somerset, Fayette, Westmoreland, and

Washington counties, and in later years was extended far into the middle west. It was from forty to eighty feet wide. Parts of it are still in use, although it has long since passed from national to state control and no longer charges toll. For half a century this road had great influence upon the development of the country west of the Alleghenies. It was the first work of the kind attempted by the national government.

Ferries.—At first people crossed streams by means of fords. Reminders of this fact are to be seen in the large number of places whose names end with “ford.” Later, ferries were built. There was one over the Schuylkill at Philadelphia in 1685. Harris Ferry, where Harrisburg is now located, and the one at Wrightsville in York County were established in 1735. The earliest ones in western Pennsylvania were De Vore’s, Parkinson’s, and the one at Belle Vernon. These were in operation before 1770. The ferries at Pittsburgh were established in 1779.

Bridges.—Bridges began to be used instead of ferries. The first over the Schuylkill in Philadelphia was begun in 1800, and the first in Pittsburgh in 1818. There were other early bridges in different parts of the state. The one at Wrightsville was built in 1793, the one over the Delaware at Easton in 1795, over the Lehigh at Bethlehem in 1797, and over the Delaware at Trenton in 1798. These were constructed of wood with stone piers.

Chain and wire bridges.—The first chain suspension bridge in the United States was one over Jacobs Creek on the road between Greensburg and Uniontown. It was erected in 1801. It had a 70-foot span and was thirteen feet wide. The chains were of inch-square bar iron and the links were from five to ten feet long. After this other

bridges of this type were built at the falls of the Schuylkill, over the Monongahela at Brownsville, and over the Lehigh at Easton. Remains of the last were recently found by workmen who were placing a concrete bridge upon the place formerly occupied by the old one.



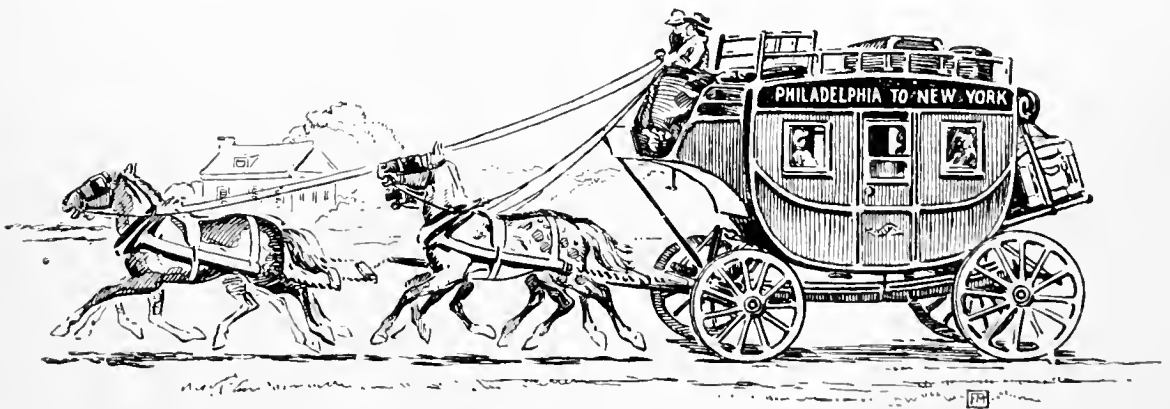
Rapid transit, in the olden days.

Wire suspension bridges are of more recent date. A small one was built over the Schuylkill in 1816, but this type did not come into general use until the '40's. In connection with this it is interesting to know that John Augustus Roebling, the man who planned the Brooklyn Bridge, was a resident of this state and connected with some of the great engineering feats in it. In 1829 he established at Saxonburg, Butler County, works for the manufacture of wire rope which he used in connection with his bridges and the Portage Railroad.

Conestoga wagons and pack horses.—In early days the favorite methods of transporting merchandise was by means of wagons and pack horses. The old Conestoga

wagon was famous in the early part of the nineteenth century. It was a large vehicle covered with linen cloth and was drawn by four or five horses. It carried from 2000 to 3000 pounds of produce or merchandise. It was no uncommon thing to pass from fifty to a hundred of them in a day along a much used thoroughfare like the Lancaster Turnpike. Pack horses, from fifty to a hundred in a train, were used to carry iron, salt, and other commodities from the east to Pittsburgh. They traveled at the rate of fifteen miles a day and each carried about two hundred pounds.

Cost of transportation.—The methods of transportation common before the advent of the railroad were far from inexpensive. The rates varied. In 1793 it cost \$75 a ton to carry iron from Centre County to Pittsburgh. In 1803 it cost \$4.50 per hundred pounds from Baltimore to Pittsburgh and \$5 from Philadelphia to Pittsburgh. In those good old days to send a letter four hundred miles cost “2 bu. of oats, or 4 lbs. of butter, or 5 doz. of eggs, or 2 bu. of potatoes,” and the postman had to be prepaid.



A “flying machine” of 1776.

The stagecoach.—One of the most interesting sights on the old-fashioned turnpikes was the stagecoach. When the roads had been reasonably improved so that there was a continuous series of turnpikes from Philadelphia to

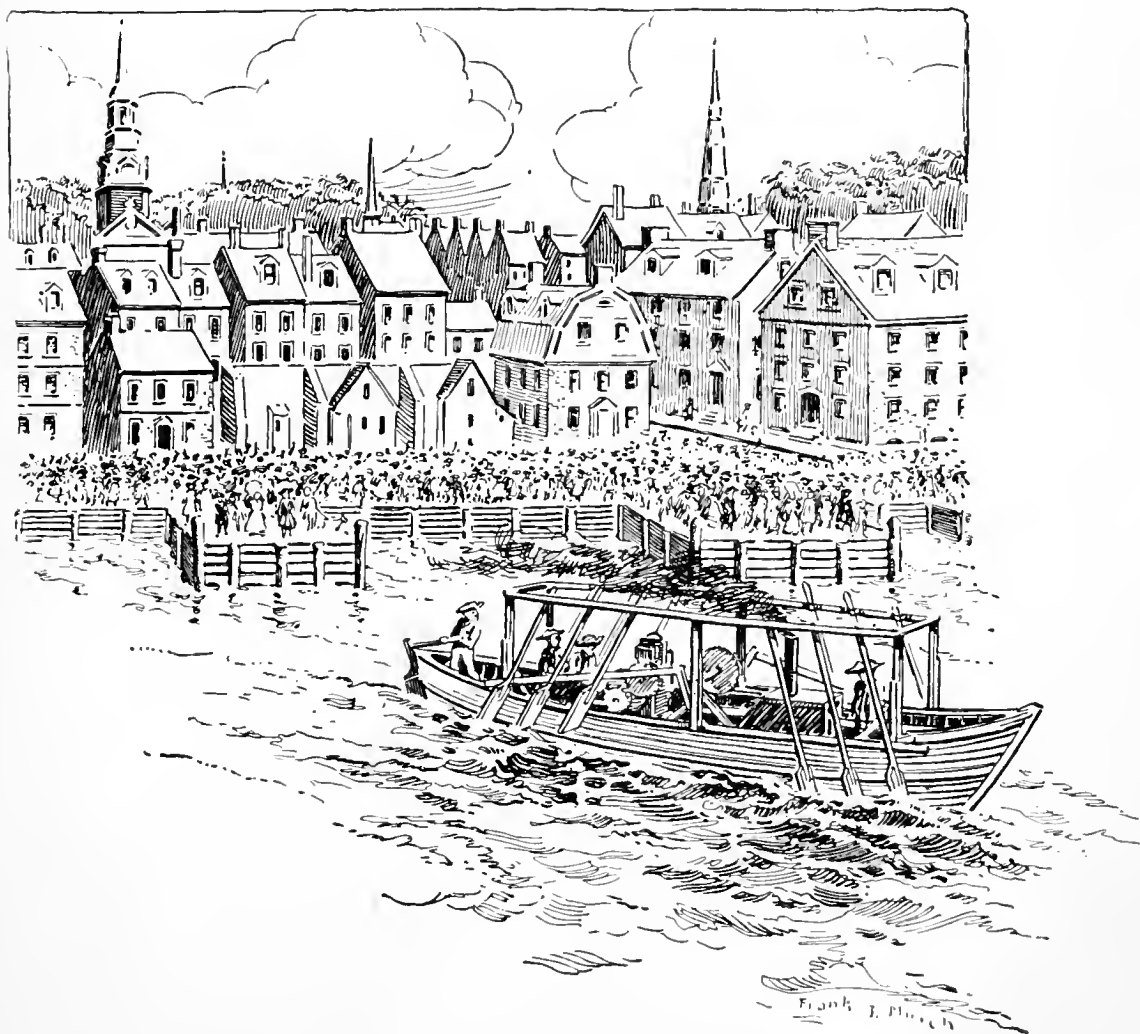
Pittsburgh, there were several rival lines running a stage a day from one town to the other. They would accomplish the 350 miles in about three days. The same coach would go through without change, but there were relays of horses every twelve miles. The shifts were made quickly and often the travelers did not have time to get a comfortable meal. Every few miles there were road houses for the accommodation of the general public and the horses and drivers of the stage lines. A through ticket from Philadelphia to Pittsburgh cost from \$14 to \$20.

The drover.—In the turnpike days one of the common figures along the road was the drover with his animals. He usually rode on horseback. His was the business of buying the flocks and herds of the country people for the eastern market. Since the coming of the railroad his business has entirely changed and he is no longer the important personage of fifty or seventy years ago.

The steamboat.—The colonists took advantage of the various streams and rivers throughout the state and frequently were able to save themselves much labor by them. Canoes and dugouts¹ were used at first. Rafts, Durham boats, flatboats, and keel boats later came into use, but it was not until 1807 that the *Clermont* ran upon the Hudson. This was the first successful steamboat. Its inventor was Robert Fulton, a native of Lancaster County, Pennsylvania. But his was not the first steamboat to ply American waters. John Fitch of New Hampshire and Oliver Evans of Philadelphia operated on the Delaware, in 1787, a boat propelled by steam. While several trips were taken between Philadelphia and Burlington, the project was not altogether a success and they were

¹ A log shaped by the ax to form a boat.

compelled to abandon the enterprise for lack of funds. Fitch was discouraged and committed suicide. Fulton, on the other hand, was amply supported by funds from Robert R. Livingston, Chancellor of New York Court of Appeals. He soon formed a company to compete for the



The trial trip of Fitch's steamboat on the Delaware.

large boating business on the Ohio. In 1811 they launched the *New Orleans* at Pittsburgh. This was a great success, and many steamboats were built on the Monongahela and the Ohio. In 1814 one of them called the *Enterprise* carried a cargo of guns and cannons for Jackson's army from Pittsburgh to New Orleans.

Iron steamboats.—The first iron steamboat built in the United States was the *Codorus*, constructed in York, Pennsylvania, in 1825. It got its name from the creek on which York is situated. It made a number of trips on the Susquehanna, going as far up the river as the New York state line. It did not have enough employment on this river and was taken to Baltimore and later to North Carolina. The *Codorus* was followed by a great number of similar vessels built in Pennsylvania, but these belong to a later period.

Canals.—The first quarter of the century was the era of preparation so far as canals were concerned. Various surveys were made during the closing years of the eighteenth century to find ways of connecting the Delaware with the Susquehanna waters. Such a proposal was made in 1690 by William Penn but nothing came of it. The earliest mention of a canal in Pennsylvania which was to be a reality was in 1793. In this year, the legislature authorized the construction of the Conewago Canal in York County. This was completed in 1797 and was one and a fourth miles long. It was made to enable boats to get around falls in the Susquehanna. The first improvement of river transportation was by the Conestoga Lock and Dam Navigation Company which obtained a charter in 1806. This gave permission to improve the waterway from Lancaster to Safe Harbor, a distance of eighteen miles.

SUMMARY

There were at first three counties in Pennsylvania,—Chester, Bucks, and Philadelphia. These soon increased to eleven. The number is now sixty-seven. Before 1800 there were many centers of population. Most of these were in the southeastern part of the state or

in the Ohio Valley. The chief means of communication was by horse and wagons on turnpike roads, or by boats and rafts on rivers. In 1818 the national government opened the National Road through the southwestern part of the state. Ferries and bridges began to be constructed and this state became a pioneer in the making of chain and wire bridges. The Conestoga wagon became the most common vehicle for transporting freight, and the stagecoach for passengers. Steamboats began to be constructed early in the nineteenth century and as usual Pennsylvania led in the invention. Some of the earliest canals built in the United States were constructed in Pennsylvania.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

1. Draw a map of Pennsylvania showing counties and towns as they were in 1800.
2. Make a list of the counties whose county seats have the same name as the counties.
3. Find out, if you can, the location of the earliest roads in your county.
4. Make a list of towns whose names indicate that they must have been located on fords.
5. How many different kinds of bridges are there in your neighborhood?
6. On a map of the state indicate the early roads.
7. When was your county seat founded?
8. How many tons could a pack train carry?
9. Name the oldest river towns of western Pennsylvania.

REFERENCES

Swank: *Progressive Pennsylvania*.
Smull: *Legislative Handbook*.

CHAPTER XXVI

THE FIRST QUARTER OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY

Governor McKean.—Thomas McKean, who succeeded Governor Mifflin in 1799, was, at the time of his election, chief justice of Pennsylvania and had previously been a member of the Constitutional Convention and a signer of the Declaration of Independence. He was an uncompromising Democrat,—firm, honest, and at times ill-tempered. He was an ardent admirer of Jefferson, but was too aristocratic to suit the rank and file of the Democrats; so, after two terms or six years, the party nominated Simon Snyder, a man of German descent and a merchant in Northumberland. Because this action disgusted the more conservative members of the Democrats, they organized a party called the “Tertium Quids”¹ or the “Quids,” and chose McKean as their candidate. The leader of the movement was Alexander J. Dallas, the secretary of state under Mifflin, afterwards Secretary of the Treasury under Madison. With him were the Muhlenbergs, Senator Logan, and the Federalists. McKean triumphed by over five thousand majority and served as governor for three years more.

The iron industry.—During the administration of Governor McKean the manufacture of iron began to be de-

¹ “A third something.”

veloped in various centers. Among these were Lancaster, Coatesville, Phoenixville, and the Juanita Valley. In the western part of the state, furnaces were opened at Jacobs Creek in Fayette County and later in Pittsburgh.

Impeachment.—In the early days of the century impeachment proceedings were common. An effort to impeach Governor McKean was made by his political enemies but failed. At every meeting of the legislature some judges were tried for impeachment, but usually without success. These cases were without justification and were brought in the hope that positions might be made for political favorites.

Immigration.—After the failure of the Irish revolution in 1799, thousands of Irish and English began to come to America. The former settled along the seaboard while the latter went farther west. Upon the opening of the mines and the construction of the railroads and canals most of these people settled in the mining regions.

Harmony and Economy.—In 1803 a company of Germans under Father Rapp came to this country. They stopped at Germantown and Ephrata and then went west. They settled at first in a place which they called Harmony in Butler County (1805). After ten years of prosperity they migrated to New Harmony in Indiana where they continued to flourish. In 1825 they sold their properties in that state to the Owenites and purchased a site in Beaver County where they built the village of Economy. There they had an interesting society. They manufactured cotton and woolen goods, and operated one of the earliest silk mills in America. All of their public buildings were heated by steam from a central plant. Their houses were made of brick and were covered with vines. The people became

very wealthy, owning extensive coal and oil lands, and tracts of timber. They also assisted in the development of western Pennsylvania by furnishing the means for building railroads. Finally dissensions in their ranks and



Assembly Hall, Economy.

their practice of not marrying or having families led to their passing away. Nothing now remains of them as a people although at Harmony and Economy the old buildings stand as objects of interest to the curious.

Simon Snyder.—

McKean not being

eligible to succeed himself, the Democrats again nominated Simon Snyder for governor. The Federalists named James Ross, a lawyer of Pittsburgh and a United States Senator. Snyder proved the more popular and was elected by a majority of 28,000 votes. He, like his predecessor, served three terms and was an honest, capable executive.

Olmstead's case.—An incident which lasted some time and which was finally settled in 1809 was the Olmstead case. During the Revolution a number of prisoners, being conveyed by a British ship, broke from imprisonment and, under the leadership of Gideon Olmstead, captured the vessel. Later they in turn were captured by a Pennsylvania brig and brought to Philadelphia. The final captors claimed the ship as a prize. Olmstead also made

a similar claim. After various suits and decisions the case came before the Supreme Court of the United States, which of course had come into existence long after the original case was started. This court decided, however, that Olmstead was entitled to the money. The state in turn prevented the United States marshal from serving his papers, and the whole affair began to look like rebellion against the national government. The legislature finally gave the money to Governor Snyder and directed him to do as he thought best. The governor thought that it was best to submit and the money was paid to Olmstead. It was the first clash between the national and the state governments.

The Athens of America.—At this time the people of culture in Philadelphia were fond of speaking of their city as the “Athens of America.” Some of the most celebrated literary men in America were living there. Foremost of these was Charles Brockden Brown, the first American novelist. A number of magazines were published of which *The Literary Magazine and American Register* and *The American Magazine* deserve mention. Another of note was the *Port Folio* edited by Joseph Dennie. In 1804, the city was honored by a visit from Thomas Moore, who found there a delightful and appreciative society. Among the authors of scientific works were Alexander Wilson, J. J. Audubon, and Thomas Nuttall, three well-known ornithologists.

Audubon.—John James Audubon was interested in all nature, but his best work was done in connection with the study of birds. He was born in Louisiana of French and Spanish descent. In 1798 he settled on a farm on the Perkiomen near Philadelphia. He had studied art in France

under the great painter David and he put his knowledge to use in drawing and painting pictures of the birds which he found around him. His greatest and best work was *Birds of America*, which sold for \$1000 a copy. A complete copy of this is



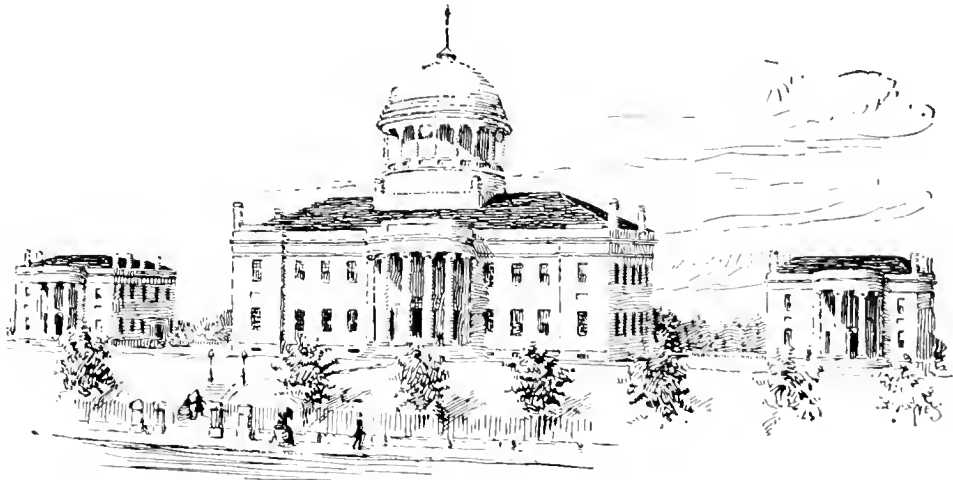
Charles Brockden Brown.

now worth several thousand dollars. In later life he assisted in a publication called *Quadrupeds of North America*. In preparation for these great works Audubon traveled over much of the United States which at that time was little known. Upon his return to Philadelphia he was lionized by the intellectual people of the city.

Harrisburg the capital.—While the legislature met in Lancaster, they were never entirely satisfied. They were compelled to meet in rented halls, an inconvenience which they felt beneath their dignity. Finally a majority of the house voted to move the capital to Harrisburg; the senate approved, and Governor Snyder affixed his signature to the bill, in 1810. For a number of years afterward the legislature met in the courthouse in the new capital until a suitable home could be constructed for them. The building was begun in 1819, after plans which had been

chosen from several offered in competition. The legislature first met in the new building in 1822.

War of 1812.—During Snyder's administration occurred the second war with England. That country had been guilty of a number of outrages against the United States, most of which consisted of stopping our vessels and seizing from them sailors whom they claimed to be Englishmen.

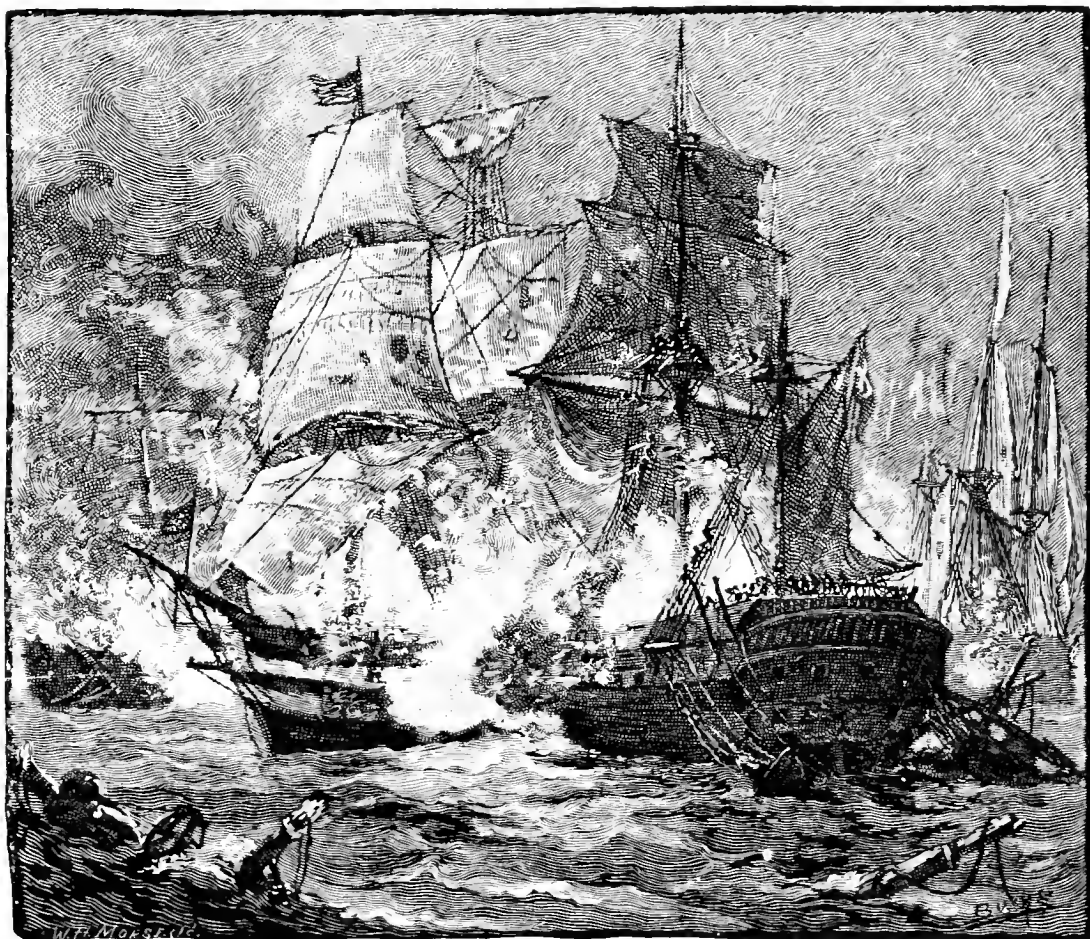


State capitol, at Harrisburg.

They were at war with France at the time and needed able seamen. These insults occurred so often that President Madison undertook to stop them. He did not wish our country to engage in war, so he had acts passed by which our vessels were not permitted to leave port. This resulted in a great deal of hardship and loss to our merchants and there was great opposition to the measure. Most of the people in Pennsylvania thought that it would be far better to fight. So in June, 1812, war was declared against England.

Battle of Lake Erie.—No British soldier set foot upon Pennsylvania soil during the war, but two parts of the state were exposed to the enemy and the people were greatly alarmed. These were the part near Philadelphia,

which they could approach by sea, and the part in the vicinity of Lake Erie and Canada. While no battle took place in Pennsylvania, the state had much to do with the famous fight of Oliver Hazard Perry on Lake Erie. The harbor of Presque Isle was a very good place in which to



The battle of Lake Erie.

prepare for the engagement and in it several of the American ships were constructed. Green timber was cut for this purpose from the forests in the vicinity and the vessels when built were manned very largely by Pennsylvanians. When this fleet had been prepared and collected in the Pennsylvania port, the gallant commander lifted his vessels over the bar and sailed away to the western end of the lake in pursuit of the enemy. On September 18, 1813, he met

the British fleet near Put-in-Bay. His flagship, the *Lawrence*, was all shot to pieces but he would not strike his flag. Taking it and a few other belongings he rowed in a small boat to one of the neighboring vessels just before the *Lawrence* sank to the bottom. But he did not stop fighting. Finally he won a great victory and sent to General Harrison his famous message, "We have met the enemy and they are ours." He was, thereafter, the hero of the war and was voted a gold medal by the Pennsylvania legislature.

Pennsylvania's heroes.—Although not invaded, Pennsylvania furnished more money and men to the war than any other state. A regiment of soldiers from this state helped to defend Baltimore from the British when that city was attacked, and acquitted themselves with credit. About two thousand Pennsylvanians were gathered under General Tannehill near Meadville to protect that part of the state. One thousand of these took part in the engagements in Canada. One of those in this expedition was General Jacob Brown, a Pennsylvania Quaker and the hero of Lundy's Lane.

Pennsylvania sea fighters.—The American victories on water were many and notable. Samuel Humphreys of Philadelphia was practically the founder of the navy of this war. Among the most famous of the sea fighters were James Biddle, Stephen Decatur, and Charles Stewart, all of Philadelphia. The last named was the grandfather of the famous Irish patriot, Charles Stewart Parnell. As the commander of the *Constitution* he became known as "Old Ironsides," and was one of the most famous of American naval heroes. Decatur was better known as the conqueror of the Barbary pirates.

Results of the war.—England never admitted that she had exceeded her rights, but as she has never tried to impress our seamen since peace was declared, the objects for beginning the war were attained. America's victories on the sea made up for her lack of success upon the land.

Financial affairs.—The financial condition of the country was bad; there was no money in the treasury, the country was in an expensive war, and the credit of the nation was at a low ebb. At this time (1814) President Madison appointed Alexander J. Dallas as his Secretary of the Treasury. This Pennsylvanian soon brought order out of chaos and deserves to have his name placed among the great financiers of the country. In 1816 he founded the Second National Bank in Philadelphia in the building now used as the customhouse. He also advocated a protective tariff, in which he was ably seconded by Clay. This was a policy which has always had great weight in politics in this state. In later years it became the policy of the Republican party and this very largely accounts for the fact that Pennsylvania has usually cast her vote in national elections for the candidates of that party. Clay came to be so much admired by people in Pennsylvania that in Pottsville is erected one of the few statues to him to be found in this country.

State banks.—Pennsylvania people, seeing the advantage which the National Bank was to its stockholders and the country, thought that a similar advantage would come from other banks as well. Accordingly bills creating state banks were introduced into the legislature, but were promptly vetoed by the governor. So great was the pressure for them, however, that the legislature passed the

bills over his veto. About forty such banks were created. There were two good state banks at the time in Philadelphia, the Bank of North America and the Bank of Pennsylvania. But other banks began to issue paper recklessly and when the time came to redeem it, they had no specie for the purpose. As a result people lost money and property.

Reforms.—About this time people began to realize that lotteries were wrong and laws were passed against them. Temperance societies were formed and people began to oppose punishment of debt by imprisonment.

Coal and coal carriers.—The use of anthracite gradually became greater, although people had to be educated to its value as a fuel. Those interested in coal kept fires burning in public places so that people would grow to understand its advantages. Soon a market was created for it and coal mining and coal carrying are among the great industries of the state. Railroads, canals, and towns are dependent upon it. The Reading Railroad and the Schuylkill Canal Company were early in the field as coal carriers. The Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company was started to carry the coal of the Mauch Chunk field to Easton from which place it could be taken by canal and river to New York and Philadelphia. The Delaware and Hudson Canal Company with its railroad was organized in 1829 to carry the coal from the region around Scranton to tide water.

Lancastrian schools.—In the last part of the eighteenth century and the first part of the nineteenth, England and other European countries became greatly interested in the educational methods of a Quaker schoolmaster by the name of Joseph Lancaster. In the year 1818 a law was

passed giving recognition to this type of schools for Philadelphia and during that year Lancaster himself came to this country and took charge of the schools of the city. His schools were conducted on an original plan, which, because of its cheapness, was thought to be excellent for the education of the poor. In each school there was but one teacher even though there were a thousand pupils. The teacher gave instruction to the brightest of his pupils who in turn taught others younger and less advanced than they. The various divisions of a schoolroom were made by curtains which could be pushed aside when the master for any reason wished to assume charge of the whole school. Schools of this kind were established in many places in the state.

Hiester and Shulze.—In 1820 Joseph Hiester became governor and in 1823 John A. Shulze. In the latter year a system of making nominations by conventions of delegates chosen by the people was inaugurated. Before this it had been the custom for the members of the legislature to suggest names of candidates. The new method became popular, was copied by other states, and usually went under the name of the “Pennsylvania system.”

SUMMARY

During the opening years of the nineteenth century Thomas McKean was governor of Pennsylvania. At this period impeachment proceedings were common, but rarely successful. Immigration of Irish and English began to take place. A band of Germans founded Harmony and Economy which had much influence in developing the western part of the state. Simon Snyder followed McKean as governor. During his administration there was a legal conflict between the state and the national government in which the latter won. The war of 1812 with England began and Pennsyl-

vanians took a prominent part in it. The results of the war were favorable to this country. Alexander J. Dallas became Secretary of the Treasury of the United States and established a protective tariff and a United States Bank in Philadelphia. A large number of state banks were also established. These led to speculation and were harmful. The anthracite coal regions began to develop. Lancasterian schools were established in many places in the state. Hiester became governor in 1820 and Shulze in 1823. Nominating by conventions was inaugurated.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

1. Why did the Democrats not wish to nominate Thomas McKean?
2. Where were the earliest iron works in the state started?
3. What is meant by impeachment?
4. Read an account of the war in Canada in a history of the United States.
5. Who was the first great advocate of a tariff? How did his position differ from that of Dallas?
6. Why were the early state banks harmful?
7. Locate on a map the coal towns and coal carriers in Pennsylvania.
8. What is said in this chapter about culture and education?
9. Who were Owenites?

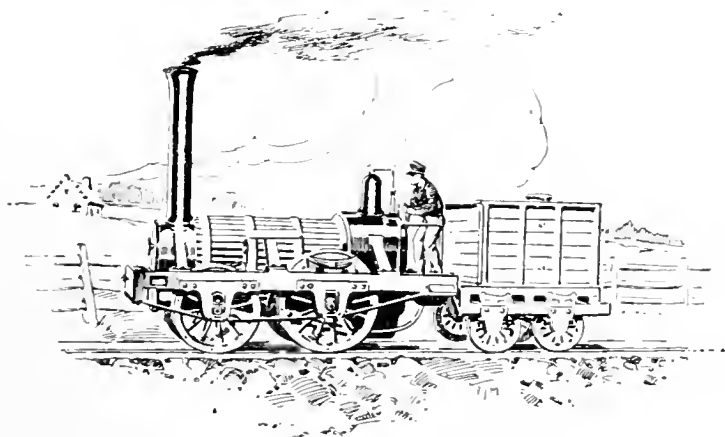
REFERENCES

Swank: *Progressive Pennsylvania*.
 Jenkins: *Pennsylvania, Colonial and Federal*.
 Wickersham: *History of Education in Pennsylvania*.
New International Encyclopedia.

CHAPTER XXVII

THE RAILROADS AND THE PENNSYLVANIA CANAL

Introduction.—While in the world at large, canals long preceded railroads, in Pennsylvania both came into use about the same time and in a number of cases were operated in conjunction with each other. This state has



An early type of locomotive.

played an important part in the development of the railway in America. The first rails were made of two planks laid parallel to each other. Upon these were placed iron strips to keep them from being

worn out rapidly. At first, wagons were hauled upon such tracks by horses. The first of such roads to be recorded at the time was built at Leiperville in Delaware County in 1809. At Bear Creek furnace in Armstrong County another such road was in operation in 1818. One was built in 1827 at Mauch Chunk to carry coal from the mine at Summit Hill to the Lehigh River, a distance of nine miles. A fourth was built from Carbondale to Honesdale by the Delaware and Hudson Canal Company to

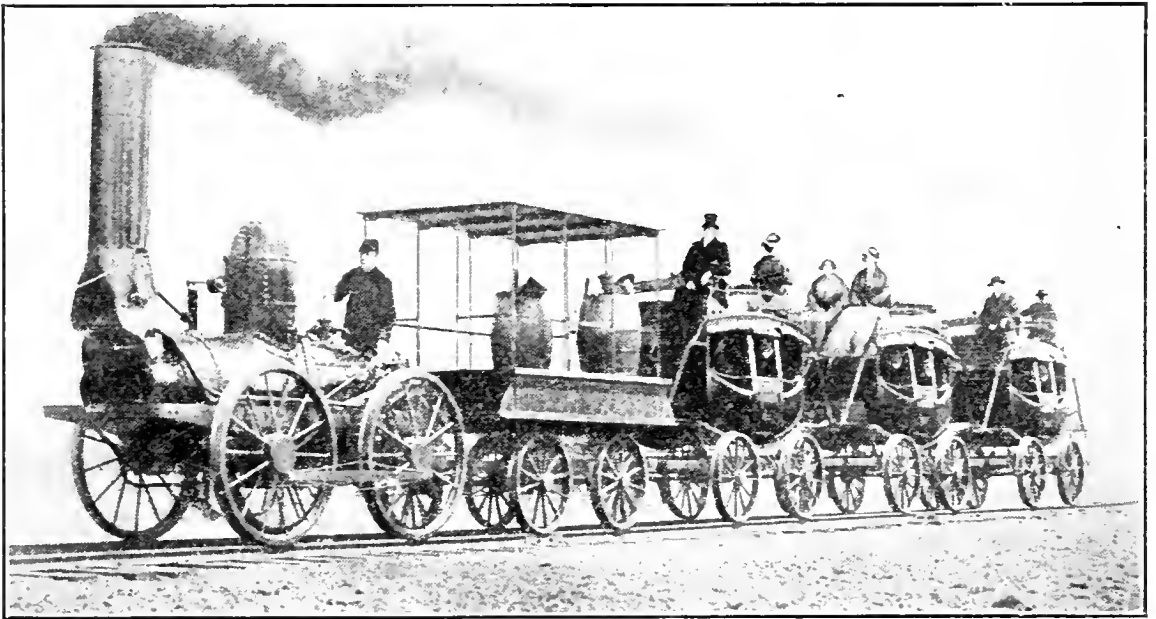
carry coal from the mines to the head of their canal. These two coal lines were operated in part by gravity. Cars were pulled to the tops of hills by ropes and cables run by stationary engines. From here they were allowed to go along the tracks by their own weight. Two sets of tracks were necessary so that they could have grades in opposite directions. In case of the one on the Delaware and Hudson one track was sixteen miles long and the other twenty.

The first locomotive.—The first locomotive to be used on such a road for practical purposes was the *Stourbridge Lion*, which was built in England and brought to this country for use on the Delaware and Hudson tracks at Honesdale. There in 1829 this odd little piece of machinery had its trial spin. It was not a success, however, as it was too heavy for the tracks on which it had to travel. The fuel used in the *Stourbridge Lion*, as in all of the early locomotives, was wood.

Progressive Pennsylvania.—Pennsylvania has always been progressive in railroad matters. The country through which the various lines ran was of such a nature as to require the greatest engineering skill. This state early had the longest bridges and tunnels and the most interesting devices in railroad operation. The bridge over the Susquehanna at Harrisburg was the longest in its day. The Starrucca Viaduct near Susquehanna on the Erie Railroad was the greatest piece of masonry in America at the time of its construction and for decades afterward. In 1831, many years before the Pullman car was introduced, the first sleeping car in the world ran on the Cumberland Valley Railroad. The roads of this state were among the first to adopt the plan of taking on water while at speed. They early adopted the airbrake, and the state

has within her borders near Pittsburgh the great Westinghouse Works where airbrakes are manufactured.

Ties, gauges, and rails.—The old wooden tracks gave place to iron, and then to steel rails when the Bessemer process had developed a cheap way of producing them. In early times the rails were very light but with the increase in speed and in the weight of locomotives and cars came heavier tracks. There was considerable difference



A train, showing the early type of coaches.

in the distances between the rails. Oftentimes a railroad would have cars of two or even three gauges in the same train, for there was a narrow, a wide, and a medium gauge. In order to use more than one gauge at a time it was necessary to have several series of tracks. This was expensive and awkward. Gradually it was found convenient to have all tracks of the same width so that cars could run from one road to another without unloading. The standard gauge adopted was 4 feet 8½ inches between the rails. There are, however, a few small lines which still use the narrow gauge.

The ties first used on the old Philadelphia, Lancaster, and Columbia Railroad were made of stone. Some of these can still be seen in places where the straightening of the road has left them undisturbed. Almost all roads, however, use oak, chestnut, and pine. Steel and concrete are also used to some extent. The Bessemer Railroad running from Pittsburgh to Lake Erie is the only Pennsylvania road to use steel to any great extent for ties.

Other early railroads.—By 1830 the building of railroads had begun in earnest. One of the earliest was the Philadelphia, Germantown, and Norristown, of which five miles had been completed in 1832. About this time the Philadelphia and Reading; the Philadelphia and Trenton; the Harrisburg, Portsmouth, Mount Joy, and Lancaster Railroads were incorporated. In 1834 the Columbia Railroad and the Allegheny Portage Railroad were begun by the state. These were connected with the Pennsylvania Canal. A number of roads which are now under the control of the Pennsylvania system were constructed in 1836.

The Philadelphia and Reading.—This road was chartered on April 4, 1833. It was to extend from Reading to Philadelphia or a point on the Philadelphia and Columbia, or the Philadelphia and Norristown Railroad. Through the advice of the chief engineer, Moncure Robinson, connection was made with the Philadelphia and Columbia at Belmont. From that point for three and a half miles the tracks of that company were used to the city. At the same time a branch was constructed from the falls of the Schuylkill to Port Richmond on the Delaware. This gave an outlet for coal which was to be shipped along the coast. When the various extensions were finished, there was one

complete line from Philadelphia to Pottsville, a distance of ninety-three miles.

In 1858 the Lebanon Valley Railroad was completed and absorbed by the Reading. In 1869 this company began the purchase of the coal lands which have since made it so wealthy. To-day the Reading is one of the greatest roads of the country, having branches throughout the hard-coal regions, and, through its affiliated roads, having terminals in Buffalo and New York.

The Erie Canal.—During the early years of the nineteenth century leading people in New York began to advocate connecting Lake Erie with the Hudson River. This finally led to the construction of the Erie Canal. This great public work was completed in 1825 and immediately gained control not only of the traffic of the Lakes but of western Pennsylvania and the Ohio Valley as well; for it was much easier for a traveler to go by that route to Lake Erie and from there by way of the Allegheny River to Pittsburgh, than to travel over the Allegheny Mountains by such roads as existed at that time. In fact, by the first method one could travel at his ease most of the way, while by the latter only with the greatest difficulty. With the construction of the Erie Canal, the people of Pennsylvania, and especially of Philadelphia, became alarmed lest the state should lose all of the advantage of such traffic and began to try to find some method of holding it.

The Pennsylvania Canal.—The Schuylkill Canal was opened for traffic between Philadelphia and Pottsville in 1825, the year that saw the completion of the Erie Canal. The Union Canal, which had been begun in the early part of the century, was finished from Middletown

on the Susquehanna to Reading in 1827. By these two waterways Philadelphia was brought into touch with the interior of the state by means of the Susquehanna and its various branches. But to bring satisfactory results, improvements were necessary. It was proposed, then, both to improve them and to find some way of connecting them with the waters of the Ohio and its tributaries. Various surveys were made, some to determine the ad-



“On the canal one could travel at his ease.”

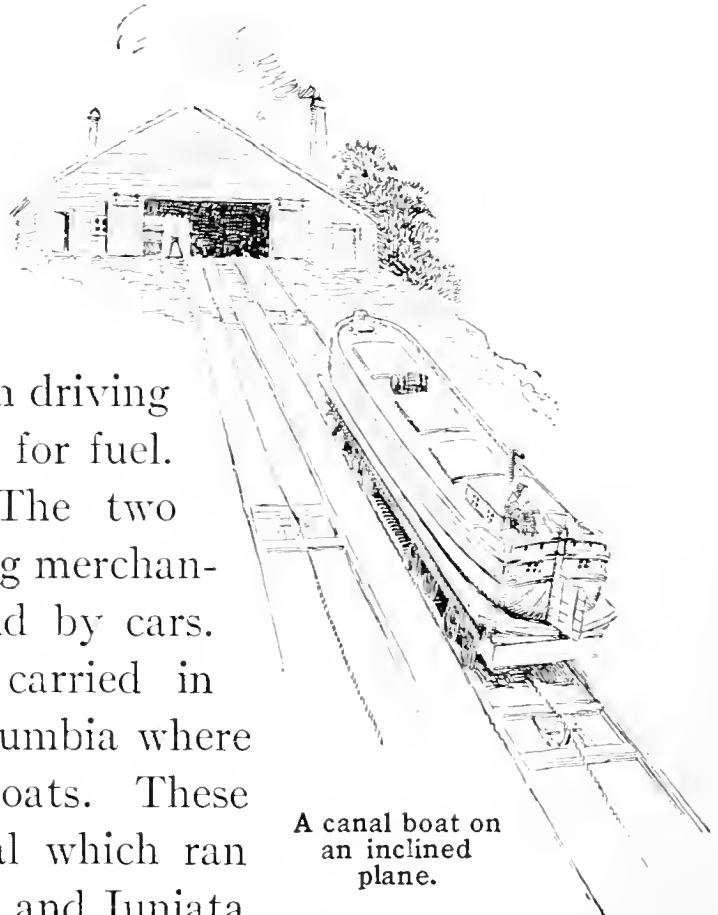
visability of connecting the West Branch of the Susquehanna with the Allegheny, others to find a method of connecting the Juniata with the Conemaugh, a tributary of the Allegheny. The last route was finally determined upon and a series of planes and stationary engines was constructed to carry boats and wagons over the mountain from Hollidaysburg to Johnstown. This was called the Allegheny Portage Railroad.

The Columbia Railroad.—While there was connection between the Delaware and the Susquehanna by way of

the Schuylkill and Union Canals, this did not continue the most used way of traveling with light loads. The Lancaster Turnpike furnished a short and easy road to the west. In 1829 work was begun along this route upon a railroad which was called the Columbia Railroad. At first, horse power was used in dragging the wagons and cars along the track, but later horses and locomotives were employed. It was an odd sight to see the combination of different kinds of vehicles. There was but one line of tracks and oftentimes the drivers would fight over which should have the right of way. The Portage Road also had the two methods of propulsion. The first locomotive to run upon its levels was the *Boston*, which was built in 1834 by Matthew W. Baldwin.

This engine had wooden driving wheels and used wood for fuel.

Boats and cars.—The two methods of transporting merchandise were by boats and by cars. Freight was usually carried in cars or wagons to Columbia where it was transferred to boats. These carried it in the canal which ran along the Susquehanna and Juniata Rivers to Hollidaysburg. At this place it was again loaded on cars and transferred over the mountains by means of the Portage Railroad to Johnstown, where it was again transferred to boats which were towed to Pittsburgh.



A canal boat on an inclined plane.

After this method had been pursued for a time companies engaged in the business of carrying freight devised means of sending articles from Philadelphia to Pittsburgh without change. This was done by placing wheels or trucks under boats and using them instead of cars.

Tunnels.—The construction of the Pennsylvania Canal involved some of the greatest engineering feats of the day. In fact it was one of the modern wonders of the world. Various tunnels constructed in the state were the first in America. One at Auburn on the Schuylkill was the first for a canal; one near Johnstown on the Portage Road was the first for a railroad. Three others which were earlier than any outside of the state were the Pennsylvania Canal tunnel at Tunnelton, one at Lebanon on the Union Canal, and one under Grant's Hill in Pittsburgh.

The Pennsylvania Railroad.—The Pennsylvania Railroad was chartered in 1846 to build a road from Harrisburg to Pittsburgh with lines to Erie, Uniontown, and other places. It was to connect at Harrisburg with the Harrisburg, Portsmouth, Mount Joy, and Lancaster Railroad and at Lancaster with the Philadelphia and Columbia road. The next summer, work upon the road was begun. In 1850 it was completed so as to connect with the Portage Road. From that point to Johnstown the tracks of that road were used. In 1852 the remainder of the main line was completed. The part from Altoona to Portage includes the famous Horseshoe Bend, which eliminates the necessity for the planes. In 1857 the Pennsylvania purchased from the state the railroads owned by it and then had a complete line from Philadelphia to Pittsburgh. Later, at various times, it leased and bought the lines which are now operated by it and help to make it

one of the greatest systems of the world. The Pennsylvania Canal becoming too great a burden for the state was also sold to various corporations and has since been abandoned.

Railroad towns.—With the coming of the railroads came a large number of industries and towns whose business it was to manufacture the materials needed in their construction and operation. Among these is Altoona, situated on the Pennsylvania Railroad at the eastern base of the Allegheny Mountains. Here cars and locomotives are manufactured. This town was built in 1849 by the railroad and is entirely taken up with the work of operating the road and making its supplies. Susquehanna in the northeastern part of the state was built in 1846 by the Erie road for its shops. Philadelphia and Pittsburgh are largely taken up with the railroads and allied industries. Easton, Allentown, Reading, Harrisburg, Scranton, Erie, and New Castle have grown to be railroad centers and have lines running in many directions with thousands of their people in the employment of railroads.

Industries.—Some of the industries dependent upon railroads are locomotive building and the making of bridges and rails. The Baldwin Locomotive Works in Philadelphia employ about 20,000 men. Smaller locomotive works are found in Altoona, Meadville, Susquehanna, and elsewhere. Steel cars are made at Johnstown, Berwick, Butler, and Pittsburgh. Rails are made in Johnstown, Braddock, Homestead, South Bethlehem, and Sharon. Steel bridges are made at Ambridge and Philadelphia. One of the first places in which rails were made was in the Great Western Iron Works at Brady's Bend. In 1841 these were the greatest works of the kind, but they have since entirely passed away.



An early view of Harrisburg.

SUMMARY

Pennsylvania has been closely connected with the development of railroads. The first railroad in America was constructed in Delaware County, the first locomotive ran in Honesdale, the first sleeping car was operated on the Cumberland Valley Railroad. The largest early bridges, the first tunnels, and other interesting engineering triumphs were to be found in the state. The Reading Railroad was the first of the great systems to be organized. This was followed by the construction by the state of a line of railroads and canals which connected Philadelphia and Pittsburgh. This combination resulted in peculiar methods of handling freight. The state, becoming greatly in debt on account of these improvements, sold them at a loss. The railroads were sold to the Pennsylvania Railroad which had been organized, and helped to make it one of the greatest systems in the world. Various towns have been created in which live the people engaged in operating the railroads or the industries dependent upon them. Indirectly the railroads have brought into existence all great works and factories.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

1. How could railroads bring into existence all great works and factories?
2. Mention any industry not named which is directly dependent upon railroads.

3. What are the industries of your town or the town nearest to your home?
4. Trace upon a map the canals mentioned in this chapter.
5. Trace upon a map the railroads mentioned in this chapter.
6. Are there any locomotives in your neighborhood which have names?
7. What were some of the peculiarities of the early railroads?
8. Find out the names of as many famous locomotives as you can.
9. Locate all towns mentioned in this chapter.
10. Were there locomotives and railroads in America before they were in existence in Europe?

REFERENCES

Swank: *Progressive Pennsylvania*.

Sharpless: *Two Centuries of Pennsylvania History*.

McMaster: *History of the People of the United States*.

CHAPTER XXVIII

NEW ISSUES

Antimasons.—In 1826 a man by the name of Morgan threatened to print the secrets of Freemasonry. His presses were destroyed and he disappeared. As nothing was ever heard

of him again, it was supposed that he was murdered. This incident aroused the whole country against secret societies and against the Masons in particular. All sorts of extravagant state-

ments were made against them. A political party finally arose composed of the opponents of the order.

Governor Wolf.—In 1829 George Wolf, the Democratic candidate, became governor. His opponent had been Joseph Ritner, the nominee of the new Antimasonic party. Three years later the same candidates opposed each other, and again Wolf won by a small majority. The third time, in 1834, Ritner won.



Wolf Memorial Gate in Easton.

Public schools.—Wolf had been a teacher and immediately proposed that the legislature carry out their obligation under the constitution and pass a law which would make possible an education “to the poor gratis.” Other governors had proposed the same measure but very little had been done. Whatever laws had been passed were not effective because they made the poor feel that their poverty was a disgrace. The result was that the schools were almost without pupils.

Assistance to colleges.—At the close of the Revolutionary War part of the money which was received from confiscated estates was given to the University of Pennsylvania and Dickinson College. This started the policy of state aid for higher institutions of learning. In later years, assistance was given to various colleges on condition that they would train a stated number of men for teaching. Among those to participate in such appropriations were Jefferson at Canonsburg, Washington at Washington, Madison at Uniontown, Western University of Pennsylvania at Allegheny, Franklin at Lancaster, Marshall in Franklin County, Allegheny at Meadville, Lafayette at Easton, and Pennsylvania College at Gettysburg. One of the greatest speeches of Thaddeus Stevens was in behalf of the last named institution.

Academies.—State aid was also given to various academies throughout Pennsylvania. Almost every county had at least one of these institutions. But these were in no sense free, although they would teach the poor under certain conditions.

Samuel Breck.—There was in Philadelphia a man by the name of Samuel Breck who was deeply interested in the education of the people. He was a New Englander

by birth and had ideas on the subject in advance of most people of Pennsylvania. He was a man of wealth and probably would have been content to take his ease except for his wish to improve the condition of the masses. He was elected to the state senate and immediately took steps to have something done. A committee to investigate educational matters was appointed and he was made chairman. After gathering all the information that he could upon the subject, he and his colleagues prepared a bill. It was adopted by both the senate and the house by an almost unanimous vote. This was in 1834 and was the real foundation of the free-school system of Pennsylvania.

Opposition to the law.—Although passed so easily, the bill was not suffered to remain a law without opposition. The whole state was aroused as never before. Some people were opposed to it because it provided for taxation to support the schools; some because they thought that the poor should not be educated at the expense of others; members of religious sects which already supported schools, the Friends, the Mennonites, the Reformed, and the Lutherans, opposed it because they thought it would work against their schools and they did not wish to bear the additional burden; and still others opposed it on account of their own ignorance and selfishness. Schools or no schools was the issue of the next election, and a majority of the legislature was chosen against the measure.

The legislature meets.—The senate was decidedly against free schools and passed a bill to abolish the law of 1834. The house, however, was more equally divided. Petitions, with thousands of signers, had been sent in from all over the state against the law. Many of the signers could not

write their own names and a large number of others evidently wrote with difficulty. The northern counties, which were largely settled by people from New England, and the western counties, where sectarian schools were not common, were not greatly opposed, but the counties in the southeastern part of the state were very hostile. For



years afterwards there was much bitterness upon the subject.

Thaddeus Stevens.—

At this time there came to the front the great champion of the people, Thaddeus Stevens. He, like Breck, was New England born, but unlike him, he was a man of the common people. He was a member of the house from Adams County. When the subject was up for discussion he delivered

a speech in favor of free schools which was probably more eloquent than any that has ever been heard upon any other subject in the Pennsylvania legislature. He had been an Antimason, a political enemy of Governor Wolf, nevertheless he said in his speech, "If the opponent of education were my most intimate personal and political friend and the free-school candidate my most obnoxious enemy, I should deem it my duty as a patriot to place myself unhesitatingly and cordially in the ranks of him whose banner streams in light." The friends of free

schools won and the old law was retained. Several excellent amendments, however, were made.

The United States Bank.—The second United States Bank had been chartered in 1816 for twenty years. As the end of this period approached President Jackson showed opposition to the institution. When he was a candidate for reelection, a measure to recharter the bank was offered in Congress and passed. The President promptly vetoed the bill. The friends of the institution now exerted every effort to defeat him for reelection. Many of the leading men of the country regarded the bank as a necessity but their efforts could not overcome the personal popularity of the hero of New Orleans. Jackson was reelected, carrying even Pennsylvania, the state in which the bank was located and where its influence was greatest.

Jackson persecutes the bank.—Not content with knowing that the bank would go out of existence in 1836, Jackson immediately started upon a career of persecution against it. He accused the officers of the bank of using its influence for political purposes and of using its funds in dangerous speculations. He advised the selling of the \$7,000,000 of stock held by the government and ordered the withdrawal of \$10,000,000 which the government had on deposit and which was the principal source of credit of the institution. Under these disadvantages the bank struggled on until its charter lapsed. It was rechartered by the state and continued in operation under Mr. Nicholas Biddle, its former president. This policy of Jackson was probably one of the causes of a most disastrous panic which followed shortly.

The finances of the state.—The state had been for years building the Pennsylvania Canal. In this they had put

more than \$30,000,000. More would be required for repairs and for completing the work already begun. So the state was deeply in debt without sufficient income to pay the running expenses. Bonds were issued but could hardly be sold. The credit of the state was impaired.

Constitution of 1838.—In 1837 a convention met in Harrisburg to draft a new constitution. This was finally completed and in the election of October, 1838, accepted by the people. A hotly contested election for governor under the new constitution occurred between Ritner and the Democratic candidate, David R. Porter. The latter was elected by so small a majority that Burrowes, Stevens, and the other leaders of the opposition issued an address advising their friends to ignore the returns and treat the election as if it had not been held.

The election.—Although Porter was elected, the control of the legislature was in doubt. The Whigs had a clear majority in the senate, but the control of the house depended upon a disputed district in Philadelphia. If the vote of that district should be allowed, the Whigs would carry all of Philadelphia; but if that vote could be thrown out as fraudulent, as it was claimed to be, the Democrats would gain the members from Philadelphia, and the legislature would be theirs. Each party sent returns to Mr. Burrowes, the secretary of state. He naturally accepted the first that came to him as they seemed to be perfectly regular and the others were not in proper form. This he did the more readily because they were the Whig returns and he was himself the chairman of the Whig state committee.

The legislature meets.—When they got to the capital, both Whigs and Democrats attempted to organize the

house. Ruffians from Philadelphia who were in sympathy with the Democrats crowded into the hall. Every desk was surrounded by a number of threatening men. Speakers were elected by each party and two sets of committees were appointed to inform the governor and the senate that the house was organized and ready to do business. The two factions were known as the "Hopkins House" and the "Stevens Rump." Of course no business could be done.

The senate organizes.—In the senate a similar scene was enacted. Stevens and Burrowes entered the hall to witness the proceedings. When a Democratic contestant was excluded, a very bedlam broke forth. The hired thugs were so threatening in their attitude that Burrowes, Stevens, and Penrose, the president of the senate, sought safety by dropping out of one of the windows. They had just escaped when a crowd of some twenty or thirty of the rioters came to the window. As the members of the mob were armed and had made threats, it is probable that the escape of the leaders of the Whigs averted bloodshed.

The "Buckshot War."—Governor Ritner became much alarmed and sent for several companies of the militia, who were provided in part with buckshot cartridges. From this fact the disturbance has been called the "Buckshot War." He also requested the President to order some soldiers stationed at Carlisle to go to the protection of the capital, but this was refused. To prevent more serious trouble an agreement was reached not to make use of the stores in the state arsenal. In a few days the "rebels" returned to Philadelphia and the "war" was over. In the end three of the Whigs voted with the Democrats and Stevens and his friends were defeated. This was the last of the Antimasonic party in Pennsylvania.

The Native Americans.—In 1843-4 a new movement in politics swept over the state. This was the Native American movement, which was organized in opposition to foreigners. A war was fought between members of this party in Philadelphia and the Hibernia Hose Company of Kensington. Crowds gathered and attacked the homes of Catholics. Churches and houses were burned. The riots got beyond the control of the police and the militia were called out. A continuation of the riot occurred in Southwark. The militia were again called into service and a battle in the streets followed in which a number of people on both sides were killed.

Governors.—Governor Porter was reëlected in 1841. Three years later the Democrats again carried the day and Francis R. Shunk was elected. He was chosen a second time in 1847 but died before his term had expired. William F. Johnston, the Whig speaker of the senate, succeeded him by virtue of his office, but soon became governor by vote of the people.

A greater Philadelphia.—For a number of years Philadelphia County was occupied by a number of separate boroughs, each with its own officers and police regulations. Evil people from one municipality could commit crimes in one and get out of reach of officers into another and in this way escape punishment. This led to a lack of respect for law which resulted in riots and other lawlessness. In 1850 adjacent parts were absorbed into the city and in 1854 the whole county was included. The police force was reorganized and a better social order was established.

Pennsylvania in national politics.—Clay was the candidate of the Whigs in 1844. To oppose him the Democrats named James K. Polk, with George M. Dallas,

of Pennsylvania, for Vice President. The leaders of Democracy at the time were Dallas, Buchanan, and Charles J. Ingersol, all from Pennsylvania. Polk and Clay were both thought to be for some form of protection, but the former carried the state and the nation. Buchanan resigned the senatorship and became Secretary of State. From this time to the Civil War he was the recognized leader of Pennsylvania Democracy. Simon Cameron was elected to the Senate as a Democrat. As Polk favored the annexation of Texas, his election and the defeat of Clay brought on the Mexican War.

Literature. — In the middle of the century Philadelphia was a center of culture. The best known publication of the period was *Graham's Magazine* of Philadelphia (1841). Every important literary man in America at the time, except Irving, was a contributor. Poe was for a time its editor and so was Lowell. Longfellow wrote for it. Bayard Taylor, Cooper,



Thomas Buchanan Read.

and Whipple were associated as editors. In 1859 the magazine changed its name to the *American Monthly*.

Thomas Buchanan Read.—Thomas Buchanan Read was a Pennsylvanian of Chester County. He is best known

as the author of *Sheridan's Ride*, a favorite piece in the school readers. He wrote a number of other poems of merit among which is the *Wagoner of the Alleghenies*. His earliest ambition was to become an artist and he earned his living in part by painting portraits.

Bayard Taylor.—Probably the best known Pennsylvania writer of the period was Bayard Taylor. He was a poet and novelist. His *Views Afoot* telling of his travels in Europe were very widely read. Some of his stories deal with the characters and scenes about his Quaker home in Kennett Square in Chester County. He received many honors, among them being the appointment to the position of United States Minister to Berlin.

SUMMARY

A new political party arose in 1829 which was opposed to secret societies, especially the Masons. The candidate of the Antimasonic party for governor was Joseph Ritner. He was defeated twice by George Wolf, but was successful in his candidacy the third time. During Wolf's administration a law was passed establishing a free-school system. Samuel Breck, of Philadelphia, offered the bill. Great opposition soon developed against the measure and a legislature was elected which was not in favor of free schools. The system was saved, however, by the eloquence of Thaddeus Stevens. President Jackson became very hostile to the United States Bank and succeeded in doing it much harm. It could not obtain a renewal of its national charter and continued on one issued by the state. A panic followed. A political contest between the Democrats and Whigs was so close that a serious riot resulted in the capital. The militia was called out to suppress disturbances. The Whigs finally obtained control of the legislature. The Native American party came into existence. It was composed of men opposed to immigrants and to Catholics in particular. A number of riots occurred in Philadelphia between the two classes of people and the militia were again called out to keep order. The various boroughs in Philadelphia

County were finally absorbed by the city and the police force reorganized. Philadelphia became the literary center of America, almost all of the leading writers of the period contributing to its publications. Thomas Buchanan Read and Bayard Taylor were natives of Pennsylvania who attained prominence in literature. George M. Dallas and James Buchanan, both of Pennsylvania, became the Democratic leaders in national politics.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

1. Who deserves the greatest credit for the establishment of the free-school system?
2. What kinds of schools were in existence before 1834?
3. Why were the people opposed to free schools?
4. What caused the various disorders in the region of Philadelphia?
5. Write a list of the governors from 1800 to 1850. (See Smull's *Legislative Handbook*.)
6. Why was the state capital moved from Philadelphia? Does this chapter prove any of the reasons offered to be true?
7. Who were the greatest writers in the country between 1840 and 1860?
8. What were some of the colleges which were given state aid?
9. Which colleges have been given state aid in recent years?
10. Why was Jackson hostile to the United States Bank?

REFERENCES

Woodburn: *The Life of Thaddeus Stevens*.
Wickersham: *History of Education in Pennsylvania*.
Jenkins: *Pennsylvania, Colonial and Federal*.
Egle: *History of Pennsylvania*.

CHAPTER XXIX

THE SLAVERY QUESTION

Early slavery in Pennsylvania.—When Penn came to his colony he found blacks held in slavery. At that time this institution was common in all civilized countries. Penn himself, although a Quaker, owned and kept slaves

at his home in Pennsbury and in a will that he made provided that they should be freed. His last will, however, made no mention of this, although there is no doubt that he did not approve of the custom. During the whole colonial period slavery was an accepted institution in Pennsylvania



Redemptioners.

and negroes were publicly offered for sale in many places. The slave trade, too, was in existence and continued as long as the national government would permit it.

Redemptioners.—There was another kind of bondage in early Pennsylvania. This consisted of selling the services

of a white person for a term of years to pay for his passage across the ocean. Men and women who were sold in this way were called "redemptioners." Some of the leading people of the colony were originally of this class. It is said that sometimes a man would go to Philadelphia and make his purchase only to find that he had bought his brother, or father, or some other member of his family who had used this method of getting to the new country. Redemptioners, however, were not slaves, for they became free when the term of their service had expired.

First public protest.—In 1688 the first public protest against slavery was offered by Pastorius and others of Germantown, to the Friends' monthly meeting of April. This was referred to the quarterly meeting. There positive action was not taken, for the reason that the Friends thought the matter related to persons over whom they had no jurisdiction. The subject was frequently brought up before the meetings of Friends, and in 1758 it was decided that Friends should not hold slaves. In 1776 the yearly meeting declared that all negroes held by Friends should be set at liberty.

First abolition.—The first abolition societies were formed by Friends before the Revolution. In 1775 the Pennsylvania Abolition Society was formed. Benjamin Franklin was, at one time, its president.

In 1778 George Bryan who was acting president of the state tried to get the assembly to pass a bill freeing the slaves. He was not able to accomplish his purpose, however. He was succeeded by Joseph Reed, becoming himself a member of the assembly. Reed also sent in a message to that body in 1780 asking for action upon this subject. This was Bryan's opportunity and he introduced a bill

requiring persons born of slave mothers after the passing of the act, to be freed at the age of twenty-eight. This was the first act passed in any state in the Union to free negro slaves.

The last of slavery in Pennsylvania.—The passing of the act of 1780 did not immediately free all slaves in Pennsylvania. The fact is that men were held in bondage for many years afterwards. In 1811 Judge John Moore, of Westmoreland County, at his death set free a number of his slaves and willed the rest to his children. As late as 1817 a negro girl was auctioned off in Greensburg. The United States census for the year 1840 records that there were sixty-four slaves in Pennsylvania.

Slavery in the Constitution.—The Quakers kept up their opposition to slavery and in 1783 petitioned Congress to take steps to do away with the evil. When the new Constitution was being constructed, they entered their objections but the members from the South had too much influence and slavery was tolerated and recognized although the framers were so ashamed of it that the word “slave,” or “slavery,” does not appear in the instrument. In 1793 a Fugitive Slave Act was passed although the representatives from this state voted against it. In 1797 Gallatin asked Congress to investigate the charge that slaves who had been set free by Quakers in North Carolina had been reduced to slavery by laws enacted after they had been freed. In 1804 a Pennsylvanian introduced a resolution taxing every slave imported into the country. In such ways, time and again, Pennsylvania showed her opposition to slavery.

First antislavery convention.—These agitations had occurred all over the North and were not confined to any

party. In 1833 a convention of antislavery men was called to meet in Philadelphia,—the first convention for the purpose in the United States. Beriah Green was its president. Lewis Tappan and John G. Whittier were the secretaries, and William Lloyd Garrison was one of the leading speakers of the meeting. The members of the convention determined by organization, public meetings, and publications to attack the evil and to arouse people against it.

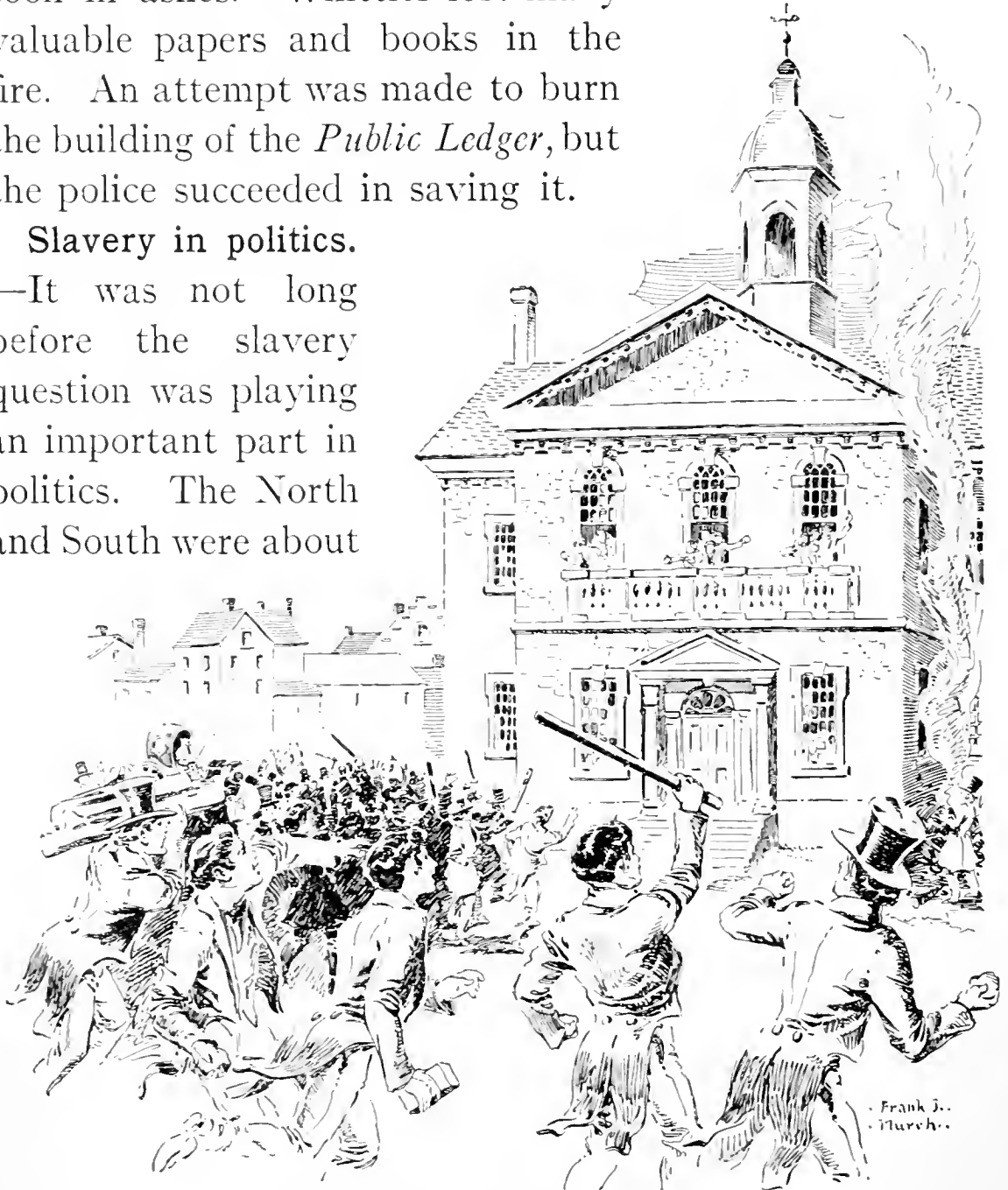
Opposition to the movement.—Opposition to the anti-slavery movement began to develop in the North. Its leaders were regarded as fanatics and were frequently mobbed. Those people who were connected with the South, either in a business or a political way, took the position that it was a matter in the hands of the states and that the northern states had no right to interfere with the institution in the South. Philadelphia had many people of such opinions and these showed active hostility against the enthusiasts. Mobs collected, burned the houses of negroes, and drove them from their work. Even the mails were denied to antislavery literature.

Pennsylvania Hall.—Lawlessness could not be checked by the police and deeds of violence were common. In 1838 a mob collected and burned Pennsylvania Hall, which had been built by the Abolitionists because it was found impossible to rent rooms for their meetings. The owners were either hostile to them or they feared that some damage might result to their properties from mobs. The hall was opened by a meeting at which among other things a poem, written for the occasion, was read by John Greenleaf Whittier, who had just become the editor of the *Pennsylvania Freeman*. The mob began to stone

the windows and hoot and jeer at the speakers. The mayor was appealed to, but could not control the crowd. Finally bonfires were built against the hall and it was soon in ashes. Whittier lost many valuable papers and books in the fire. An attempt was made to burn the building of the *Public Ledger*, but the police succeeded in saving it.

Slavery in politics.

—It was not long before the slavery question was playing an important part in politics. The North and South were about



"A mob collected and burned the hall."

evenly divided in their representations in Congress, but as the population in the North was increasing more rapidly than in the South, they would have a controlling vote

unless something was done. Every effort to have a new state admitted to the Union was bitterly fought by the opposing side, and it usually came about that when one was admitted from the North another was admitted from the South. Finally practically all of the land which could be claimed by the slave states was admitted. It was easily seen that unless new territory could be found the free states would have control of Congress.

Admission of Texas.—After Texas had rebelled against the government of Mexico and had set up an independent government, it was urged that this great state be admitted to the Union. The South seeing a chance for increasing the representation of the slave states favored it, but the North was against it. This then became the issue of the next presidential election. Pennsylvania was the pivotal state, and three parties nominated men from this state for the vice presidency. Polk was elected over Clay and Scott. Pennsylvania voted for Polk although she was not a slave state. This was because she preferred his views on the tariff. The election of Polk meant the admission of Texas.

Mexican War.—As soon as Texas was admitted to the Union, Mexico declared war against us. As usual Pennsylvania was early in the field. Six regiments were asked of her by the national government and nine volunteered. The first regiment to start for the war from a northern state was one of these. It left Pittsburgh in December, 1846. The war resulted in victories for the United States, and Mexico was made to give us large tracts of land which have since been turned into a number of states in the southwestern part of our country.

Wilmot proviso.—In order to adjust the boundary between the two countries in a satisfactory way, Congress was asked to make an appropriation of \$2,000,000 for the purchase of a small tract of disputed territory. David Wilmot, of Bradford County, Pennsylvania, offered an amendment to the bill which was the “proviso” that the money be granted on condition that all land purchased should be free soil. This became the issue of a bitter

fight, which was carried to the country at the next election. The North favored the proviso while the South opposed it. Eventually the measure was defeated but it brought Wilmot into national prominence.



A runaway slave.

Underground Railroad.—In time slaves began to escape to the free soil of the North. Laws were then passed to protect the owners, but many people, especially the Quakers of Pennsylvania, felt that such

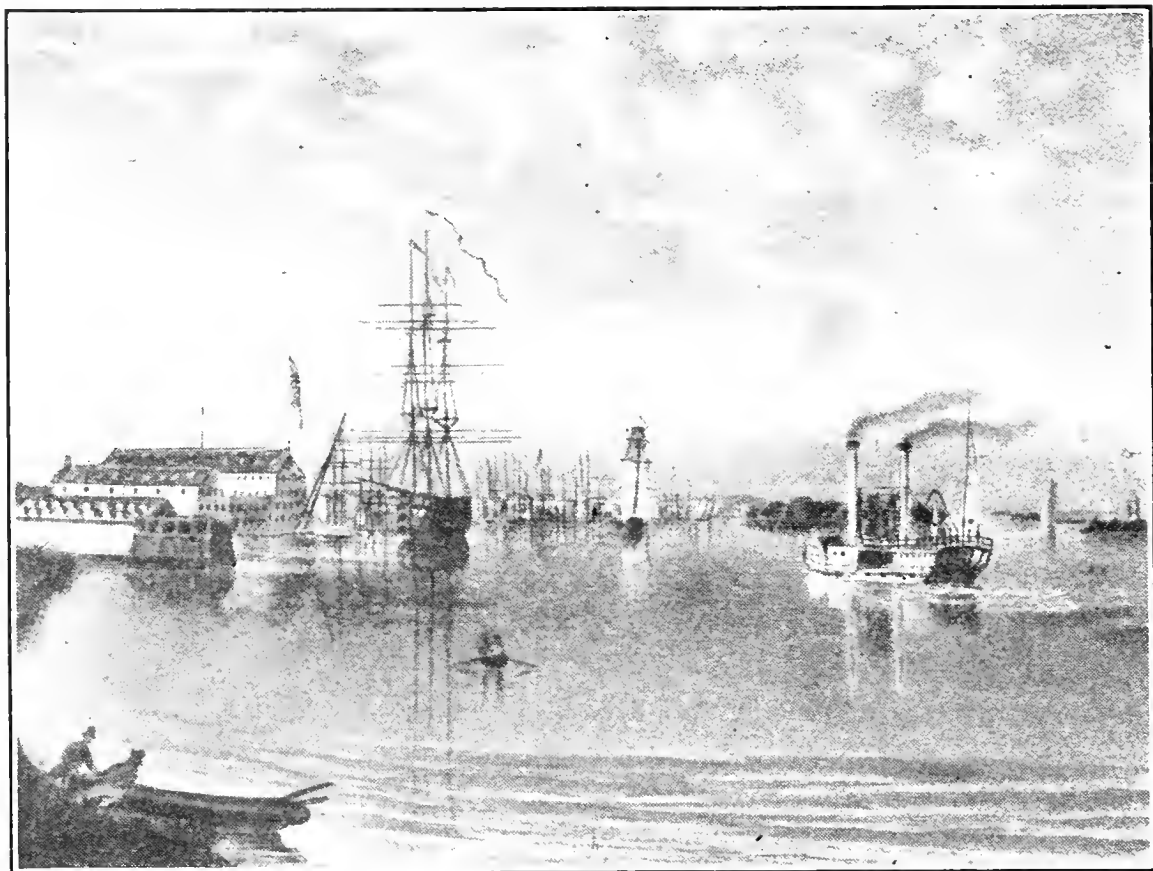
laws were wicked and that they were under no obligation to carry them out. When slaves were being pursued by their masters, these men would assist them in escaping. All along the border these poor blacks were to be found on their way to Canada. They would come to Chester or Columbia, or some other town near the border, and later be taken under the protection of the Abolitionists. By these people they would be taken to some place of safety where they could hide by day. At night they would be taken by others to the next station and so on to the next.

In this way they finally arrived at their destination. These routes in time became well known to those in the secret and the work of getting the slaves to freedom became organized. This system was known as the "Underground Railroad," and the stopping places were "stations." Many of these stations are to be found in the state.

The Christiana riot.—Abducting slaves was attended by many risks. It was against the law and if it had not been for the sentiment against slavery, more serious results might have followed. However, trouble frequently arose. In 1851 a man by the name of Gorsuch with his son came to Pennsylvania in search of his runaway slaves. He found them at Christiana in Lancaster County, and attempted to take possession of them. At a signal he and his son were quickly surrounded by a band of fifty or more black men of the neighborhood. Gorsuch was killed by one of his own slaves and his son wounded. The slaves effected an escape. This incident excited the whole country, the South pointing to it as an example of how the North would carry out the Fugitive Slave Act.

An antislavery party.—The Abolition candidate for governor, F. J. Lemoyne of Washington, polled a very small vote in 1847. In 1851 there was no candidate and three years later the Free-soil candidates received only 2000 votes. The Democrats seemed to be firmly intrenched. In 1851 they elected William Bigler over Governor Johnston, the Whig candidate. About this time a new and mysterious party was coming into existence. Because of their reply to any question about the organization they were called "Know-nothings." Their watchword was "Put nobody but Americans on guard to-night." The party seemed to be hostile to Catholics and foreigners.

In 1854 it had gained enough strength to defeat Governor Bigler by the election of James Pollock but could not defeat his election to the United States Senate. The Know-nothings soon became interested in the slavery question, but in 1857 the Democrats elected William F.



Philadelphia from the Navy Yard, about 1840.

Packer against Wilmot, the Free-soil candidate, and Hazelhurst, the American.

Republican party.—At first the Free-soil party seemed to attract the votes of the opponents of slavery, but as the issue became more clearly defined it began to be felt that a new party was needed. Such a party, known as the Republican party, sprang up in Michigan. In Pennsylvania it was composed of members of a number of different parties. Simon Cameron, recognizing the strength

of the movement, left his Democratic friends and gave his great ability as an organizer to the new party. Thaddeus Stevens, one of the greatest of Pennsylvania statesmen, found the party to his liking. Wilmot, soon chosen as a Senator, and Galusha A. Grow, the future Speaker of the House, were among the great Pennsylvanians to espouse the new cause. Governor Johnston, the American, and Andrew G. Curtin, the leader of the Whigs, were to be found in the ranks. All who were opposed to slavery were now Republicans, and the slaveholders of the South and the men of the North who thought the matter one which should be settled by each state for itself, were Democrats.

First national convention.—The first national convention of the Republican party met in Pittsburgh in February, 1856. A nominating convention was called to meet in June in Philadelphia. John C. Frémont and William L. Dayton were chosen as the standard bearers of the party. The Democrats named James Buchanan, of Pennsylvania. Buchanan had long been the leader of the Pennsylvania democracy and had enjoyed many honors and distinctions at the hands of his party. He had been a Senator, the Secretary of State, and a foreign minister. Because of his absence on the last named mission he had avoided all entanglements. Millard Fillmore was nominated by the Whigs and Americans. Buchanan won easily. Pennsylvania gave her distinguished son a substantial majority and he became the only President to come from the Keystone State.

Buchanan's administration.—Buchanan chose as his advisers two famous Pennsylvanians, Jeremiah S. Black and Edwin M. Stanton; the former first as Attorney-

General and then as Secretary of State; the latter as Attorney-General. The times required firmness and the President would not stand in the way of the plans of his southern advisers until toward the end of his administration, when he began to realize that he was playing into their hands. He was a genial, kindly man, naturally unsuspicious of the motives of his friends. His lack of firmness gave the more active of his enemies some excuse for thinking that he had betrayed his country, although those who knew him best have always attributed to him the highest motives.

The southern members of the cabinet foresaw that there would be war and succeeded in getting the President to allow supplies and ammunition to be taken where they would easily fall into the hands of the South. Soldiers were withdrawn from the southern forts so that they

would not be in danger of provoking the people. Even when affairs were most critical and the war was actually upon the country, Buchanan did nothing.



The building in which John Brown was captured.

The John Brown raid.—In 1859 an Abolitionist by the name of John Brown

planned to seize the fort and military supplies at Harpers Ferry, and call upon the negroes of the vicinity to rise against their masters and gather under his leadership.

Brown formerly lived in Crawford County and his plans were laid while he was a resident of Chambersburg, Pennsylvania. He succeeded in a part of his purpose, but the negroes did not rise as he had expected. He was captured, tried, sentenced, and put to death. When his body was carried through Philadelphia, a great crowd of people assembled to do him honor.

SUMMARY

Slavery existed in early days in Pennsylvania; however, this was the first state to pass a law against it and as long as the institution was in existence took an advanced position against the evil. When the Constitution was being made Quakers from Pennsylvania tried to have slavery made unlawful. The southern states, however, had enough influence to have the institution recognized. The first anti-slavery societies were formed in the state, and the first antislavery convention was held in Philadelphia. A strong party of opposition to the movement arose and mobs assembled in Philadelphia which destroyed the property of the Abolitionists. An organization was effected throughout the state whose object it was to assist slaves in getting away from their masters to freedom. This organization was called the Underground Railroad. The slavery question finally became a political issue and an antislavery party was organized which was called the National Republican party. It held a convention in Philadelphia and nominated John C. Frémont for the presidency. James Buchanan, of Pennsylvania, was nominated for the same office by the Democrats. The latter was elected. An enthusiast named John Brown made plans while living in Chambersburg to seize the United States arsenal at Harpers Ferry and lead armed slaves against their masters. He was captured and put to death.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

1. What forms of bondage existed in early Pennsylvania?
2. What other state early abolished slavery?
3. How did there happen to be slaves in the state in 1840?

4. What did the national Constitution say about slavery?
5. Why did people oppose the Abolitionists?
6. What different political parties were opposed to slavery?
7. Why did the South wish to annex Texas?
8. Were there any "stations" of the "Underground Railroad" in your neighborhood?
9. Read the song. "John Brown's Body."
10. What were some of the positions filled by James Buchanan?

REFERENCES

Woodburn: *The Life of Thaddeus Stevens.*

Sharpless: *Two Centuries of Pennsylvania History.*

Poems on slavery by Lowell, Whittier, and Longfellow.

Stowe: *Uncle Tom's Cabin.*

CHAPTER XXX

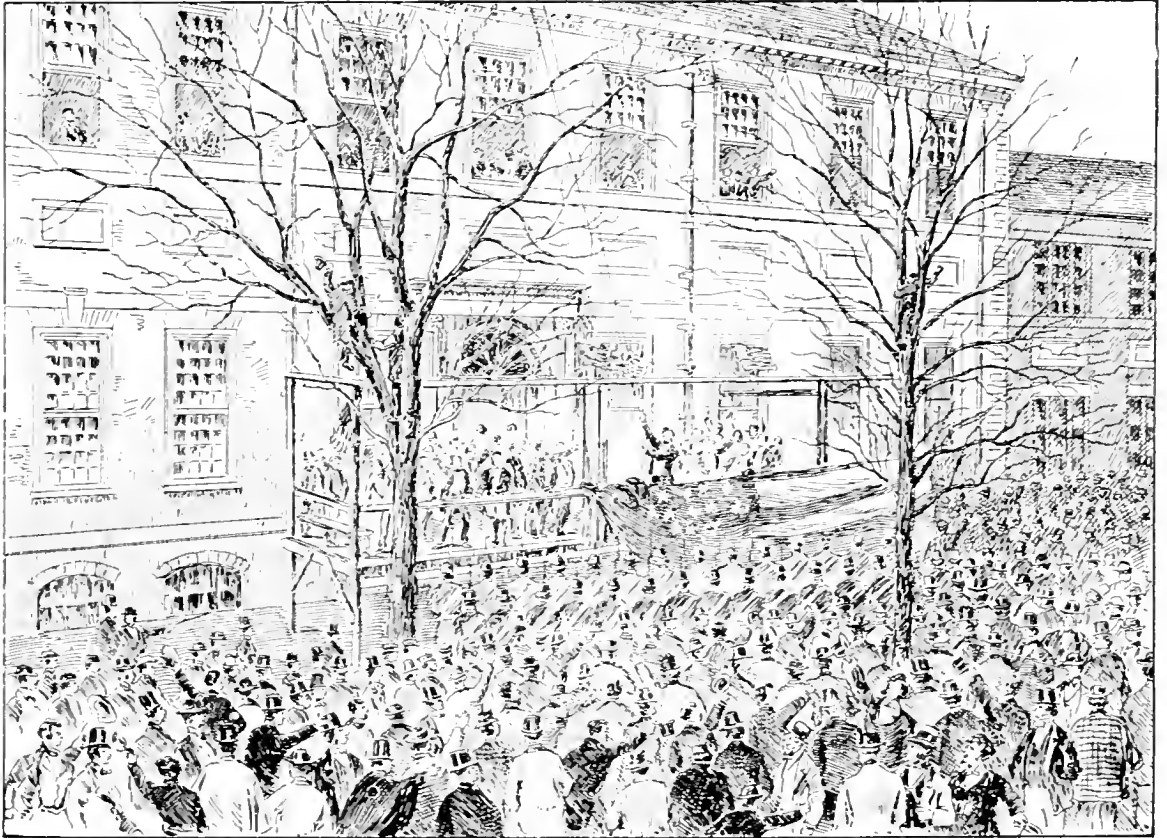
PENNSYLVANIA AND THE CIVIL WAR

Lincoln's nomination.—In 1860 the Republicans held a convention in Chicago to nominate a candidate for the presidency. Abraham Lincoln, of Illinois, was their choice. The Democrats met at Charleston and later at Baltimore, but they could not agree upon a candidate. Finally two men were nominated: John C. Breckinridge, of Kentucky, the choice of the slave states, and Stephen A. Douglas, the choice of the northern Democrats. As the Democratic vote was divided Lincoln was elected.

Secession.—When they learned of the election of Lincoln, the people of the South began to take steps to withdraw from the Union. South Carolina was the first to act. She was followed in rapid succession by Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana, and Texas. Delegates from these seven states met and formed the "Confederate States of America." They adopted a Constitution similar to the United States Constitution but so altered as to give recognition to slavery.

Lincoln's journey to Washington.—When the time approached for his inauguration, Lincoln set out on his journey to Washington. On the way he went through Pittsburgh over the Pennsylvania Railroad to Philadelphia. At the latter city he attended a flag raising and

made a speech. He had intended to go from Harrisburg to Washington, but Governor Curtin and Colonel Scott, the president of the railroad, feared that his life would be in danger. He was therefore taken away secretly by way of Philadelphia and Baltimore. So far as is known



Lincoln raising the Stars and Stripes at Independence Hall.

no actual plot existed, but the spirit of the time was such that these precautions were thought necessary.

Lincoln's cabinet.—Among the men whom the new President appointed to his cabinet was Edwin M. Stanton, of Pittsburgh. This man had previously served in the cabinet of Buchanan as Attorney-General. From 1862 to 1868 he was Secretary of War, a very important position at that time. His predecessor as Secretary of War was Simon Cameron, a Pennsylvanian, who had served for a

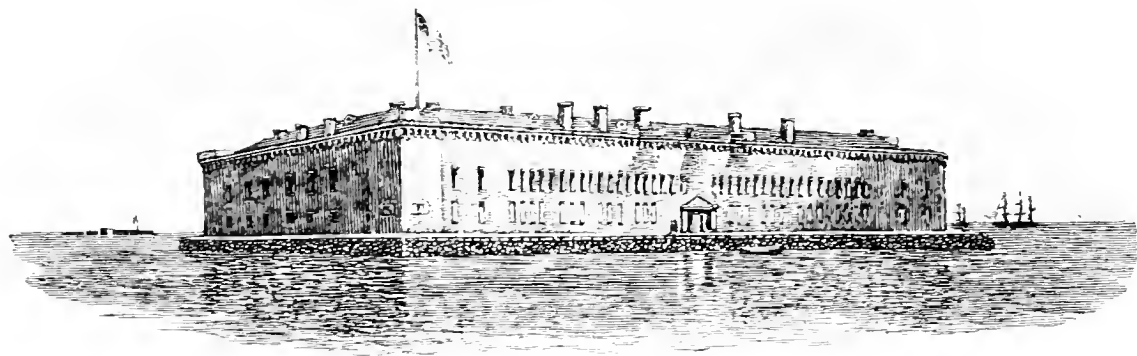
year at the beginning of Lincoln's administration, and had been minister to Russia.

Simon Cameron.—Cameron had been elected United States Senator in 1845 by the Democratic party. He became one of the leading men of the Republican party when it was organized and was reëlected by them to the Senate in 1856. He was spoken of frequently as a possible candidate for the presidency. In 1866 he was again chosen to the Senate and served for ten years. He was succeeded by his son J. Donald Cameron, who continued in the position for twenty years. The Camerons, father and son, dominated Pennsylvania politics for at least three decades.

Pennsylvanians in Congress.—Two Pennsylvanians who were prominent in the House during these trying times were Thaddeus Stevens and Galusha A. Grow. The former was frequently opposed to the President although he was an uncompromising foe of the slave power. Grow was Speaker of the House and was compelled to face many a stirring scene in the days when the representatives of the South still held their seats. Edgar Cowan represented the state in the Senate during the war time. With him were David Wilmot until 1863 and Charles R. Buckalew of Columbia County for the rest of the period.

Fort Sumter.—When the Confederacy was formed all the properties of the United States within the borders of the seceding states were seized and turned over to the new government. Fort Sumter in Charleston harbor, however, would not surrender without a struggle. This was in the command of Major Anderson. The Confederates determined to get it by force, if necessary, and immediately began to gather men and to erect batteries

on the points nearest to the fort. At daybreak on April 12, 1861, the first shot against the devoted garrison was fired. Anderson's men replied in kind. The artillery duel lasted for thirty hours. By this time the fortifications were badly damaged by shot and a fire that had been



Fort Sumter in Charleston harbor.

started by the bombardment. The defenders were exhausted by the constant work and the lack of provisions. On April 14 the little band surrendered.

Call for volunteers.—When the news of the fall of Sumter reached the North, the whole country was aroused. After consultation with his cabinet Lincoln called for 75,000 volunteers for three months. At that time no one could know that a long and bloody war had begun, and this number seemed sufficient to defend the capital and put down all hostility.

First defenders.—Immediately upon the President's call for men Governor Curtin telegraphed the news through the state and five companies of militia responded. These were the Ringgold Light Artillery of Reading, who were the first to reach Harrisburg; the Logan Guards of Lewis-town; the Allen Rifles of Allentown; and the National Light Infantry and the Washington Artillery of Potts-

ville. All immediately set out for Washington. On going through Baltimore they were surrounded by an angry mob of southern sympathizers who shook their fists in the faces of the soldiers and then threw stones at them. Fortunately the Pennsylvania boys were unarmed and no blood was shed. These soldiers had the honor of being the "First Defenders" of the national capital. General Winfield Scott, who was at the time at the head of the United States army, put General Patterson in command of the Pennsylvania troops. They were then put to the task of keeping open the line of communication with the North and of fortifying the capital against attack.

Andrew G. Curtin.

—Pennsylvania sent in all 366,000 men to the war which followed. The large number which responded to the repeated call of the President was due to the untiring efforts of Andrew G. Curtin, Pennsylvania's great war governor. He, under authority given him by the legislature, organized the Pennsylvania Reserves, a fine body of 15,000 men who were called out for three years to defend the state and to do anything else which might be required of them. He also established a military camp at a place then on the outskirts of Harris-



Andrew G. Curtin.

burg. This was called Camp Curtin, after the governor. Here the Reserves were organized and drilled until they became a very desirable addition to the army. The national government finally took the camp over and made it one of the great army distributing centers.

Reserves.—After the battle of Bull Run the President felt the need for the army which was being organized at Camp Curtin. They were accordingly sent to the South where they served with credit to themselves and their state. They took a prominent part in many fierce battles, among which was the battle of Gettysburg. One of the regiments of the Reserves which attracted a great deal of attention was the “Buck Tails.” These got their name from their habit of wearing bucks’ tails in their hats. They came from a number of counties in central Pennsylvania. Later a brigade wearing similar marks of distinction was called the “Bucktail Brigade.”



General McClellan.

General George B. McClellan.—The opening of hostilities found Lincoln with an unarmed and undisciplined body of men as his support. General Scott, the hero of the Mexican War, was now too old to take an active part in the work. General George B. McClellan, a Pennsylvanian, was put at the head of the Army of the Potomac. His was the duty to bring order out of chaos. He became the idol of the army. He did not, however, move against the enemy with the rapidity desired by his critics seated by the firesides of the North. He was in charge of the first great operations of the army but did not meet with the success desired. He was accordingly replaced by

Burnside. However, he was deserving of great credit for he created the organization which, under the leadership of Grant, brought victory to the arms of the North.

Pennsylvania an objective point.—From the start of the war, Lee, the Confederate general, had been anxious to get into Pennsylvania. This was a state where the sinews of war were produced. In Pittsburgh the guns and shot and shell were made, the coal regions furnished the means of transportation, and the rich agricultural regions were able to feed great armies. Once in this state he could get needed supplies and, further, he would be in excellent position to strike the great cities of New York and Philadelphia and from them dictate peace to the North.

First invasion of Pennsylvania.—Once, in September, 1862, he started north with these objects in view but he was stopped by McClellan's army at Antietam. Later in October, General J. E. B. Stuart crossed the border and succeeded in getting as far north as Chambersburg. He encamped about the town for a night. In the morning he obtained possession of some supplies, burned the warehouse in which they were kept, and retreated. Word concerning his presence in the neighborhood was sent broadcast and soon bodies of troops began to march in his direction. He succeeded, however, in reaching Virginia with his booty.

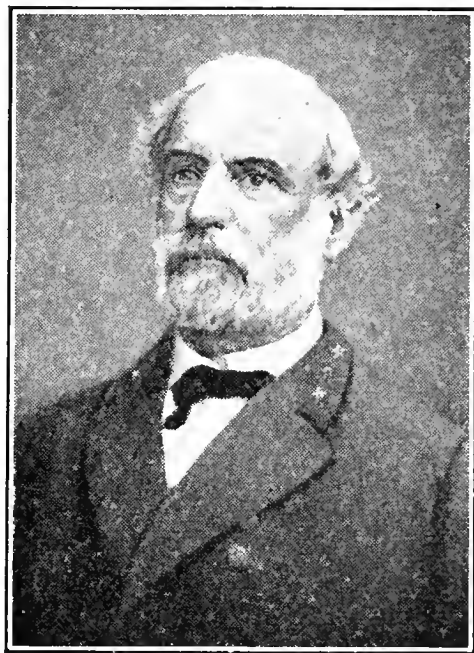
The great invasion.—The second invasion of Pennsylvania occurred in June and July, 1863. It culminated in the battle of Gettysburg. This was the greatest battle of the Civil War when its results are taken into consideration. It was the turning point of the war. Up to the third day of the battle the Confederates had met with no decided reverse. From that time their power began to wane.

The preliminaries.—In order to understand the battle of Gettysburg, the events leading up to it should be kept in mind. In December, 1862, the Union army under Burnside attacked the Confederates securely intrenched upon the hills back of Fredericksburg in Virginia. This effort could have resulted only in failure and the Union forces were driven back with great loss. The command of the Army of the Potomac was then given to Hooker—"Fighting Joe," they called him. At Chancellorsville, some distance west of the former disaster, he, too, met with a reverse. After resting for some months upon the banks of the Rappahannock and reorganizing his army, Lee again determined to make an invasion of the North.

The advance.—It should be remembered that a number of parallel mountain ranges run northeast and southwest across Virginia, Maryland, and Pennsylvania. Between these are fertile valleys. Lee thought that if he followed up one of these into Pennsylvania, the mountains to the east of him not only would be a protection to his army, but might also serve to conceal his movements. On June twenty-second he sent Ewell's corps across the Potomac toward Pennsylvania. By the twenty-seventh Ewell had passed up the valley through Chambersburg and reached Carlisle, while parts of his division had passed south of the mountains and were occupying Gettysburg and vicinity. A brigade of Confederate soldiers under General John B. Gordon got as far as Wrightsville but found that the Union soldiers had burned the bridge. Railroad cars were destroyed and tracks torn up. By this time all of Lee's army was across the Potomac.

Cavalry battle at Hanover.—On the twenty-ninth of June a cavalry skirmish took place between the Confederate

forces under Stuart and the Union troops under Kilpatrick, at Hanover, a small town in York County about sixteen miles east of Gettysburg. The northern men were surprised while dismounted in the town and were thrown into confusion. Stuart was finally compelled to take up a formation upon a hill south of the town, while Kilpatrick occupied one to the north. The 18th Pennsylvania troops occupied the town. The Union loss was about fifty wounded and slain. The Confederate loss was about the same. However, this engagement prevented them from taking part in the engagement of the first two days at Gettysburg which soon followed.



Robert E. Lee.

Lee at Gettysburg.—The Confederate army was spread over considerable territory. Lee decided that it would be better to get into closer touch with the various divisions, so he sent out orders to concentrate in the vicinity of Gettysburg. While he was aware of the presence of some northern troops in the neighborhood he was not aware that there was any considerable number. But the Union army had not been asleep. They had learned of Lee's intention to invade the North and had started after him by another road running parallel to his on the southern side of South Mountain. On the twenty-sixth of June, Hooker was succeeded in command by General George G. Meade. On the thirtieth the advance of the Union army was in the vicinity of Gettysburg and a clash was imminent.

SUMMARY

When Lincoln was found to be elected President seven of the southern states seceded. On his trip to Washington it was thought best for him to go in disguise for fear violence might be used against him. After he was inaugurated Lincoln appointed in his cabinet Simon Cameron, of Pennsylvania, and later Edwin M. Stanton, who was also a citizen of this state. During the war the representatives of Pennsylvania in the United States Senate were Edgar Cowan, David Wilmot, and Charles R. Buckalew. The two most prominent members of the House during this time were Thaddeus Stevens and Galusha A. Grow. Fort Sumter was fired upon and the whole North was aroused. When Lincoln called for 75,000 volunteers the first troops to offer their services were from Pennsylvania. Andrew G. Curtin was the governor of the state during this trying period. Through him Pennsylvania furnished over 366,000 men. Curtin organized the Reserves which took such a prominent part in the war. He also organized a great distributing camp which was called Camp Curtin after him. One of the greatest figures of the war was General George B. McClellan, a native of Pennsylvania. Because of its wealth and position Pennsylvania was looked upon with longing by the southern general, Lee, and three attempts were made to invade it. On the first occasion General J. E. B. Stuart crossed the border and got as far north as Chambersburg. The next year the whole army of Virginia under Lee started to enter the state. On June 29 the Confederate cavalry under Stuart had a battle with the Union troops under Kilpatrick at Hanover in York County. At about the same time the forces of Lee began to concentrate at Gettysburg. As the northern troops under Hooker, who was later succeeded in command by Meade, had meanwhile followed the Confederate army and were now also in the vicinity of Gettysburg, a great battle was imminent.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

1. What caused Lincoln's election?
2. What was the total number of states which seceded during the Civil War?
3. Find the names of all the members of Lincoln's cabinet.

4. Who were the members of your own Congressional district during the Civil War?
5. What state sent defenders to the national capital at about the same time that the Pennsylvania men arrived there?
6. What was the result of the first battle of Bull Run?
7. Why was General George B. McClellan removed from command?
8. Trace upon a map the operations of the Army of Virginia and the Army of the Potomac leading to the invasion of Pennsylvania.
9. Did the battle of Hanover have any effect upon the battle of Gettysburg?
10. What was the total number of men furnished by Pennsylvania for the war?

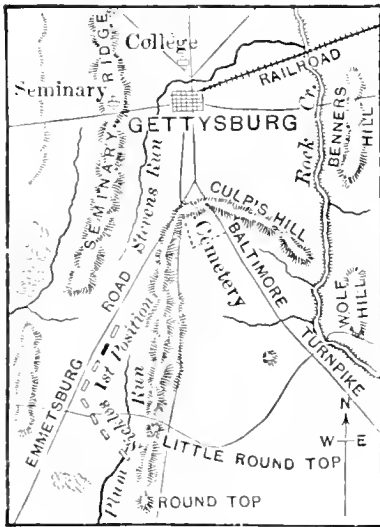
REFERENCES

Egle: *The History of Pennsylvania.*
Battles and Leaders of the Civil War.

CHAPTER XXXI

GETTYSBURG AND AFTER

The battlefield.—In order to understand the various actions of the great battle, it would be well to study the field. Immediately west of Gettysburg is Seminary Ridge which runs north and south. This was the scene of the



Map illustrating the battle of Gettysburg.

first day's fight. A short distance southeast of the town is the Cemetery and stretching south from it is a ridge which terminates in Little Round Top and Round Top, two elevations somewhat higher than the rest of the field. Along the valley which spreads out between Seminary Ridge and Cemetery Ridge is the Emmetsburg Road. Crossing this in the direction of Little Round Top is another road. This was the scene of some of the second day's fighting. From the Cemetery curving to the east is another ridge which culminates in Culp's Hill beyond which are Spangler's Spring and Hill. This curve from Round Top north to the Cemetery and then east to Culp's Hill was the main position of the Union army during the second and third days' battles.

From Gettysburg a number of roads extend in all directions like the spokes of a wheel and served in

the battle for the transportation of the troops of both armies.

The first day.—At eight o'clock on the morning of the first of July a portion of the Confederate army accidentally came upon a division of Union cavalry under Buford near Seminary Ridge. Buford stubbornly held his ground until reënforcements under Reynolds came up. In the middle of the morning the gallant Reynolds was killed, and General Doubleday took command. At one o'clock General Howard came upon the scene with the Eleventh corps as a reënforcement and being the senior officer, took charge of the Union forces. At about the same time General Ewell



Statue of General Reynolds.

assumed command of the Confederates. He, too, brought with him a large body of men. Stubborn fighting continued until about four o'clock when the Confederates made their last and fiercest charge of the day. The Union army was then driven back to Cemetery Hill. That night General Meade, who by midnight had come where he could direct operations, took advantage of the delay occasioned by the darkness to arrange his men and batteries to good advantage, and to distribute ammunition and other sup-

plies for the battle which he knew would occur on the morrow.

The second day.—On the second day the Union army line was arranged along Cemetery Hill and around to the east as far as Culp's Hill and Spangler's Spring. Sickles's corps instead of taking possession of the left part of the ridge near Little Round Top by some misunderstanding was in a position farther to the west near the Emmetsburg Road. His division in general was parallel to that road for a short distance where they turned almost at right angles along a road which led to Little Round Top, crossed that, and extended irregularly on the other side. At about four o'clock in the afternoon the battle began. The fighting at first was largely directed against the Sickles corps. A hand-to-hand conflict was fought and those gallant soldiers were slowly driven back. Sickles lost his foot by a cannon ball and Birney took command. General Warren, the chief engineer of Meade's staff, noticed that Little Round Top was unprotected and dispatched Vincent's brigade to it and none too soon for the Confederates were already nearing the top. This was the key to the battlefield and both sides fought desperately for it. The Union soldiers, although outnumbered, held the position and saved the day. Among those who fought so valiantly on Little Round Top were the Pennsylvania Buck Tails. Their leader, Colonel Taylor, was killed and Lieutenant-Colonel Hartshorn took his place. Generals Weed and Vincent were also killed on this part of the field.

Cemetery Hill.—While the capture of the Round Tops was the principal objective point of Lee's second day's fight, it was by no means all of it. In order to keep the rest of

Meade's army from lending assistance to those defending these positions, Lee ordered an attack all along the line. The Eleventh corps with the aid of artillery was placed by Meade to defend Cemetery Hill. General Ewell was detailed by Lee to carry this point for the Confederates. It was one of the important keys to the Federal position. Among the more famous of Ewell's troops were the Louisiana Tigers and well did they deserve their name. Through the eastern part of the town and over the open fields they came without wavering although their ranks were mowed down by shot, shell, and rifle ball. Up to the very guns they came and they had even succeeded in spiking two of them when Colonel Richard Coulter's men of the Sixth corps charged upon them. Back, step by step they were driven at the point of the bayonet. They rallied but were again repulsed; finally they were forced to seek safety in flight. So the day was saved a second time largely by the bravery of Pennsylvania troops.

On the right wing.—The three hills—Culp's, Wolf's, and Spangler's—upon which had been placed the divisions of Geary, Lockwood, and Williams, were next attacked by Johnson's division of Ewell's corps. It was after eight o'clock but the fight kept up with great fury for several hours. Green's brigade on Culp's Hill seemed to be the weakest part of the line and the Confederates directed their efforts against that. Again and again they were driven back. Finally Green was left in possession of the field. To the south of Culp's Hill the line had been weakened by the withdrawal of a part of Geary's command. At this point a considerable force of the Confederates broke through the line and reached a point not far from Cemetery Ridge. Fearing a trap they withdrew by the

way they had come to the line formerly occupied by the Union army.

The day ends.—Thus ended the second day's fight. Meade had succeeded in repelling all the attacks of the enemy except that of a small detachment on the right. The Union army had every reason to rejoice. They had met with heavy losses but they had been able to hold their ground in one of the fiercest conflicts in history.

The third day's battle.—During the night Lee rearranged his forces. A part of Hill's division was stationed on the left to support the attack on Culp's Hill. Pickett's division of Longstreet's corps came from Chambersburg and took their place opposite the Union left wing. In the morning all was ready for the great final struggle.

The day opened with an effort on the part of the Union forces to dislodge the Confederates from the position which they had gained on Culp's Hill. Geary brought two brigades from Round Top and after fighting for an hour and a half, drove them slowly backwards. Green now executed a flank movement on the right and Lockwood from Wolf's Hill began to fire upon them from the left. This compelled them to retreat. Geary made a bold dash and the Confederates fled. This finished the attack on the Union right.

Pickett's charge.—On the third day occurred the most brilliant event of this great battle. General Pickett with about 5000 men supported on either side by 5000 additional Confederates, was stationed opposite Hancock's division on the middle of the left wing of the Union forces. The location of this part of the Union line was low and easy of approach to the Confederate army. Lee planned to take this position by storm. Batteries of over a hundred

guns were placed where they could pour a stream of shot and shell into the Federal position. Meade, on the other hand, had massed his guns where they could do the most effective work. It was Lee's intention to use his greatest force against Cemetery Hill and the ridge south of it.

At one o'clock the signal gun was fired. Then began a cannonading such as has rarely been known in any battle in the world's history. Tons of shot and shell were exchanged between the two armies. For two hours this terrific fire kept up. Finally the Union batteries ceased firing, to rest and allow the guns to cool. It had been agreed among the Confederates that the charge was to



“Pickett's brave Virginians started across the plain.”

be made when the Federal batteries had been silenced. This then was taken as a signal to charge. From the west side of the valley Pickett's brave Virginians started

across the plain. Pettigrew's division was on their left, a body of men with but little experience in such work as this. These could not stand the storm and broke as the lines moved forward, but Pickett's veterans were firm. They crossed the Emmettsburg road in three lines when the Union batteries began to mow them down. They closed up the great gaps and marched on. When within three hundred yards of the breastworks, the Union infantry began to pour their lead into them, but on they came, up to the very line of the enemy. Then there was a hand-to-hand conflict for a short time and the brave Confederates were defeated. Part of them were driven back and part were taken prisoners. This was the most heroic charge in the history of the war and marks the high tide of the Confederacy.

Other parts of the field.—While this great event was occurring, an attempt was made by the Confederates to capture provisions and supplies by going to the rear by way of the south of Round Top, but the Union cavalry under Kilpatrick struck the enemy in the flank and rear and the Pennsylvania Reserves attacked them vigorously in front and threw them into confusion. They retreated leaving three hundred prisoners and a part of a battery in the hands of the boys in blue. While this engagement was going on at the Union left, another engagement between the cavalry of Gregg and Stuart was taking place at some distance from the extreme right. This was also favorable to the Union army.

The end.—This day's bloody contest closed the battle. The next day was spent in burying the dead and caring for the wounded. That night Lee started for the South. The Union soldiers were too exhausted with their three

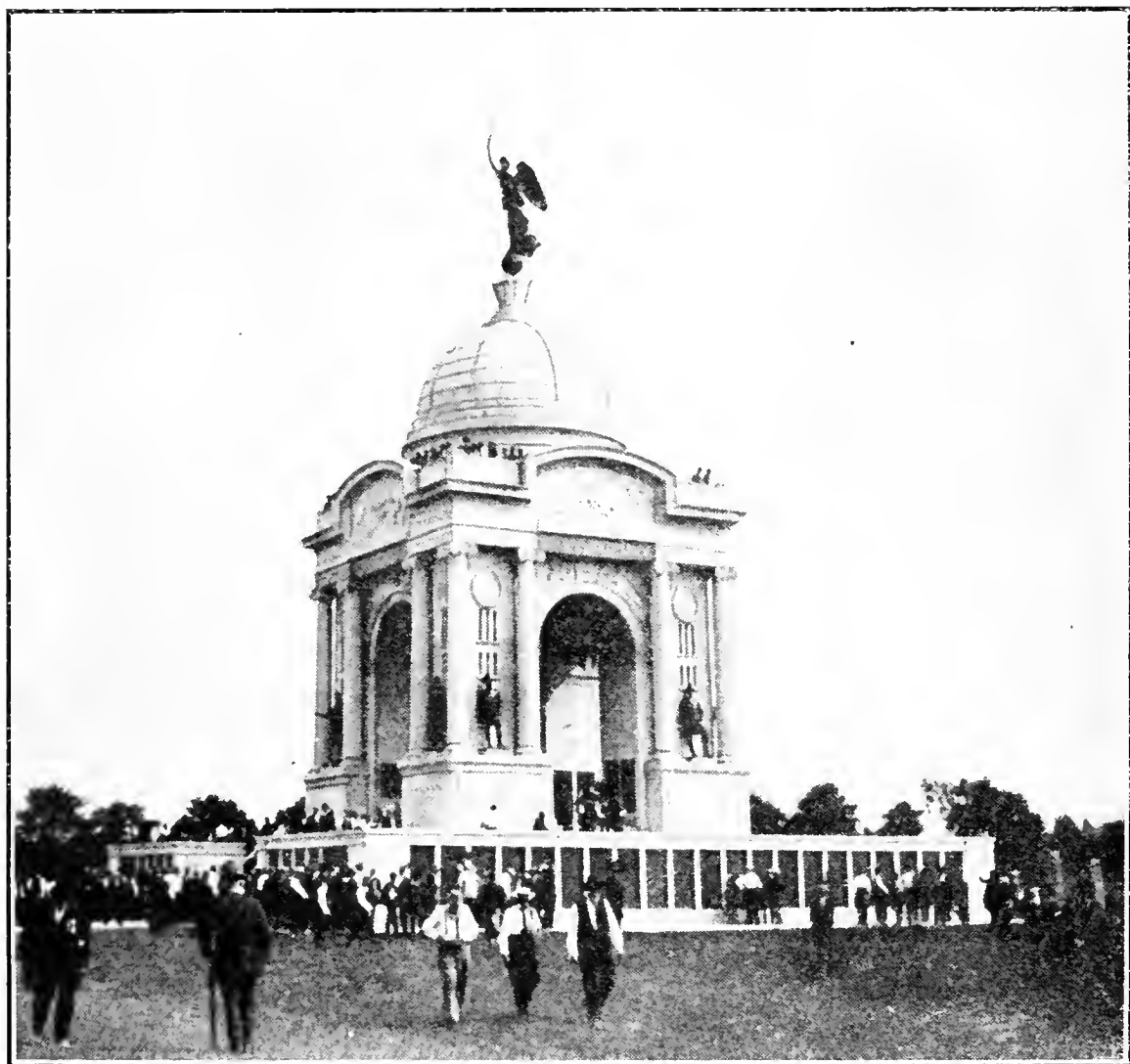
days of hard fighting to indulge in a hot pursuit. Meade did, however, send cavalry to harass them, but the main army never succeeded in overtaking their beaten foe. Lee finally reached the banks of the Rappahannock and never again attempted an invasion of such magnitude.

Losses.—While the Confederate army was not utterly destroyed by this defeat, they never fully recovered from it. The brave men who died at Gettysburg could never be replaced. This battle was the turning point of the war, for from that time the star of the Confederacy began to go down. The total numbers in the two armies gathered about Gettysburg were 75,000 Confederates and 88,000 Union men. Reports differ on the question of the number killed and wounded. It is sufficient to know that the battle was one of the greatest and bloodiest of the war and of all history.

Pennsylvania men.—It is a remarkable coincidence that so many Pennsylvanians took part in this defense of their own state. Pennsylvania furnished the second largest number of men for the battle and sacrificed there the same proportion to the altar of their country. Meade, in chief command; Hancock, one of his ablest lieutenants; Huidekoper; Pennypacker; Crawford, the commander of the Pennsylvania Reserves; Geary, Parke, Brooke, Stone, Averell, and Gregg were among the generals taking part, who were from Pennsylvania. Among those who died at Gettysburg were the gallant Reynolds, who was second in command the first day; Bayard, Bohlen, Vincent, and Hays, all from this state. Among the bravest of the rank and file were the Pennsylvania Reserves. One company of these were students from the Gettysburg college, suddenly recruited. The Buck Tails, also, played an important

part in the struggle for the possession of Little Round Top. Pennsylvania can take a just pride in the valorous deeds of her sons at Gettysburg.

Lincoln's oration.—At the suggestion of Governor Curtin the various states whose soldiers lost their lives



Pennsylvania's Memorial, Gettysburg.

at Gettysburg joined in the plan of laying out a proper resting place for their dead. Pennsylvania presented the land and each of the states gave its share in beautifying this cemetery. A monument was erected and dedicated with appropriate ceremonies on November 19, 1863. The principal address of the day was delivered by Edward

Everett. He was a polished and learned orator of fine presence and voice. Great though his address was, it was far surpassed in striking the real keynote of the occasion by a short speech by Abraham Lincoln, the President of the United States. This speech went straight to the hearts of the people of the country and has ever since been quoted upon Memorial Days and similar occasions. Although it was not long, Lincoln had prepared it carefully. The great President did not pretend to be an orator and did not realize that he was producing something which was greater than the cemetery which he was assisting in dedicating.

The third invasion.—In the middle of July one year after the battle of Gettysburg, the Confederate general Early crossed the Potomac, defeated General Lew Wallace and almost captured Washington. General McCausland had charge of about 3000 of his troopers. These entered Pennsylvania and went toward Chambersburg. On the evening of the twenty-ninth of July they arrived on the outskirts of this unfortunate town. Next day he demanded a ransom of \$500,000 in paper or \$200,000 in gold. As the citizens were unable to pay it, they were compelled to refuse. He then set fire to the town. In this way about three million dollars' worth of property was ruthlessly destroyed. It happened that General Averell with 2600 cavalry was at Greencastle, a short distance away. He immediately started to intercept McCausland. The Confederate, however, had gained an early start and soon recrossed the Potomac.

Losses repaid.—The people of southern Pennsylvania had suffered considerable loss through the three invasions. The legislature, therefore, thought that it would be no

more than right to recompense them. A commission was appointed to adjust the various claims. In this way the state paid over \$3,500,000 but of course this was a small amount in comparison to the other expenses of the war.

Orphans' schools.—The state also undertook to look after the orphans of those who had died for the Union. Several schools for soldiers' orphans were established. In this way a large number of such persons were cared for and educated.

End of the war.—Finally after four years of hardship, the last of which were embittered by defeats, Lee surrendered at Appomattox in Virginia. This ended the war with the North victorious and the slaves free. The Pennsylvania troops had taken part in many of the fiercest engagements and had always given a good account of themselves.

Reconstruction.—When the southern states had been conquered, it became a serious question what should be done with them. President Lincoln took the position that they had never been out of the Union and that they should be received into the family of states with the greatest kindness. Congress did not agree with him in many particulars. After he had been assassinated and Vice President Johnson became President, the new President continued a very similar policy but he had not Lincoln's ability or tactfulness. He carried on a succession of controversies with Congress in which his leading opponent was Thaddeus Stevens, of Pennsylvania. These quarrels were marked by extreme bitterness upon both sides, which led finally to the impeachment of the President. In the trial which followed, Stevens was one of the managers of the prosecution. The President was

found not guilty by the narrow margin of one vote. Then began what is known as "carpetbag" rule in the South. This was rule by the negroes and northern men who had gone into the unhappy region to take advantage of the various opportunities that would naturally arise. To oppose this condition, secret societies, like the Ku-Klux Klan, were formed which terrorized the negroes and kept them from voting. Stevens was always a champion of the unfortunate, and in these controversies he took the part of the negro.

SUMMARY

The battle of Gettysburg was the greatest battle of the Civil War because it was the turning point in the success of the Confederacy. The first day the Union soldiers were driven back to a position on Cemetery Hill. In the engagement they lost General Reynolds. On the second day the battle raged along the whole Union front and hand-to-hand conflicts occurred in many places. The Confederates, however, were repulsed and only succeeded in getting a foothold in the extreme right wing of the Union position. On the third day the most brilliant charge in all American history occurred when General Pickett's division of 5000 men supported by 10,000 Confederates charged, crossing a field to Cemetery Ridge. His repulse and the destruction of his battle line was the high-water mark of the Confederacy. The next evening Lee's army started upon its return to Virginia and there remained for the rest of the war. The battle of Gettysburg is remarkable for the fact that so many of its leading soldiers were from Pennsylvania. Among these were Meade, the commander in chief; Hancock, his first lieutenant; and the gallant Reynolds, who was killed the first day. In November, President Lincoln delivered his famous oration during the ceremonies at the dedication of the National Cemetery at Gettysburg. During July, 1864, the third invasion of Pennsylvania by a band of Confederate cavalymen resulted in the burning of Chambersburg. The losses incurred during these invasions were repaid by the state of Pennsylvania at a later date. Under Governor Curtin soldiers' orphans'

schools were established. The war continued for four years and was finally ended at Appomattox with the surrender of Lee. During the whole of the war Pennsylvania troops took part in many of the fiercest engagements and always gave a good account of themselves.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

1. Draw a map of the battlefield of Gettysburg.
2. Locate the position of the Pennsylvania troops on each day.
3. What part did the cavalry play in the great battle?
4. What was the bravest act recorded in this description of the battle?
5. Read Lincoln's *Gettysburg Address* and select the statement which you think is most important.
6. What was the result of the third invasion of Pennsylvania?
7. When did Lee surrender?
8. Find out whether any soldiers from your county took part in the battle of Gettysburg.
9. Write the names of all the Confederate soldiers mentioned in this description.
10. On which day did the hardest fighting take place?

REFERENCES

Egle: *The History of Pennsylvania*.
The New International Encyclopedia.
Pennsylvania at Gettysburg published by the Gettysburg Commission.
Lincoln: *Gettysburg Address*.
Singmaster: *Gettysburg*.
Andrews: *The Perfect Tribute*.

CHAPTER XXXII

FROM '65 TO THE PRESENT

Geary, Hartranft, and Hoyt.—In 1867 General Geary, one of the heroes of Gettysburg, succeeded Andrew G. Curtin as governor. During his two administrations, the state debts were reduced \$10,000,000. The real-estate tax was removed except for local taxation. Geary was followed in 1873 by General John F. Hartranft, who served for two terms. During his administration taxes were still further reduced by taking them from cattle and farming implements, and from the gross receipts of railroads and the net earnings of other corporations. Hartranft was followed by Henry M. Hoyt in 1879.

Panic of 1873.—In 1873 one of the greatest panics of history struck the country. The panic was probably caused by overproduction and started with the failure of Jay Cook and Company, of Philadelphia. These bankers had been useful to the national government during the trying times of the war, and had always been regarded as sound. Hundreds of weak banks failed everywhere. Most of the national banks, however, were able to weather the storm.

Constitution of 1873.—Early in the seventies an agitation for a new state constitution arose. In 1871 an amendment to the old constitution was passed which took the election of the state treasurer out of the hands of the

legislature and gave it to the people. But this was not enough. It was felt that the legislature had been having too much power and that some curb should be put upon it. Accordingly in 1871 that body decided to submit the question of a new constitution to the people. The vote



City Hall in Philadelphia.

was decidedly in favor of calling a convention to draw up a new one. The convention which met to consider this subject was composed of leading men of the state. These met at Harrisburg and Philadelphia and constructed what has been regarded as one of the best constitutions

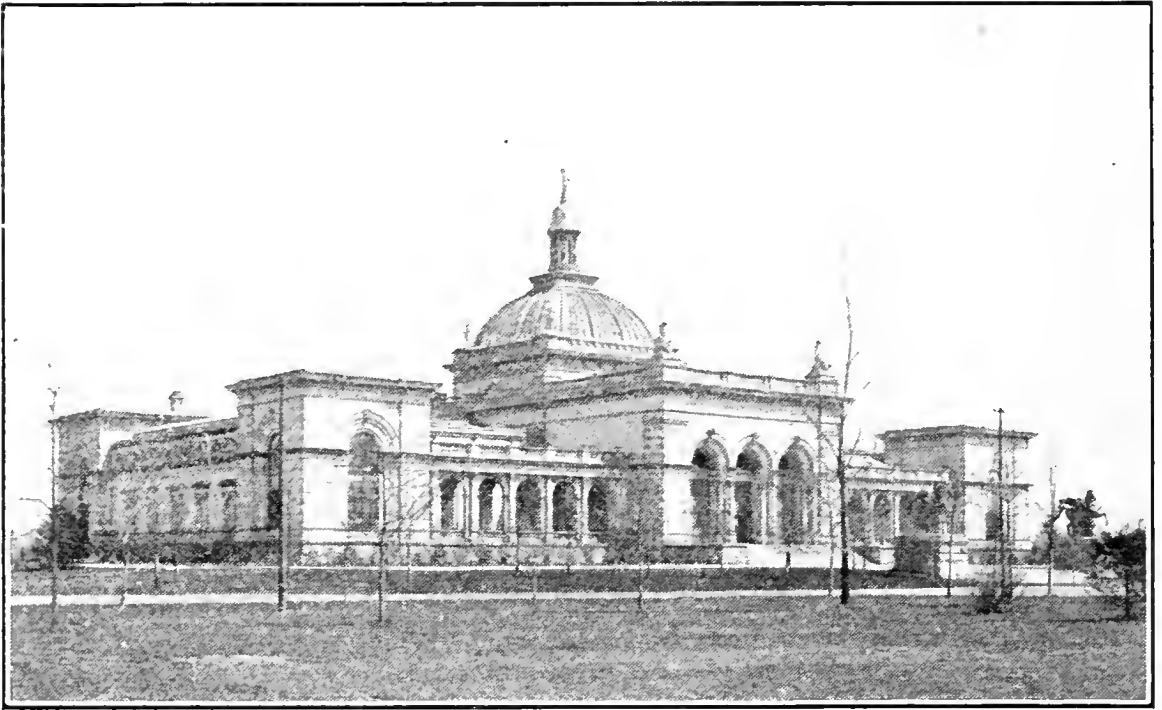
in the United States. This was put to a vote and adopted by a decided majority. The new law went into effect in January, 1874.

Provisions of the constitution.—By the new constitution the number of legislators was increased so that they could not so easily be corrupted; the treasurer was to be elected by the people; the sessions of the legislature were made biennial instead of annual; and all special legislation was prohibited. The last provision was an excellent one for the reason that in the experience of the past, special legislation had proved well suited for political trading. While under this system many good laws were passed which were suitable to local needs, many others were passed which were iniquitous. The new constitution contained many other excellent provisions.

Philadelphia City Hall.—In 1874 the building of the City Hall of Philadelphia was begun. It is situated at the junction of Broad and Market streets in the middle of what was one of the open spaces set aside by Penn for parks. The building is one of the largest and highest in the world. It took more than thirteen years to build it and the cost was \$20,000,000.

Centennial Exposition.—In 1876 the one hundredth anniversary of the birth of our nation was celebrated by a great fair or exposition in Philadelphia. It was more magnificent than any which had previously been held in America. The various buildings which were erected in connection with the fair were located in Fairmount Park. They were the Main Building, the Memorial Hall, the Machinery Hall, the Horticultural Hall, and the Agricultural Hall. In addition there were many smaller buildings for special purposes.

Exhibitions were brought there from every civilized nation in the world, including large collections of the work of American artisans. It was a great object lesson to everybody and taught our people in what respects the products of the factories of Europe surpassed ours. At the same



Memorial Hall, Fairmount Park.

time the people of the Old World saw that they could learn much from the new nation.

One of the most interesting features was the collection of electrical devices. Among these were the telephone and the electric light which were there shown to the public for the first time. It would not be considered a great exhibit now but it marked the beginning of a new era in industrial achievement.

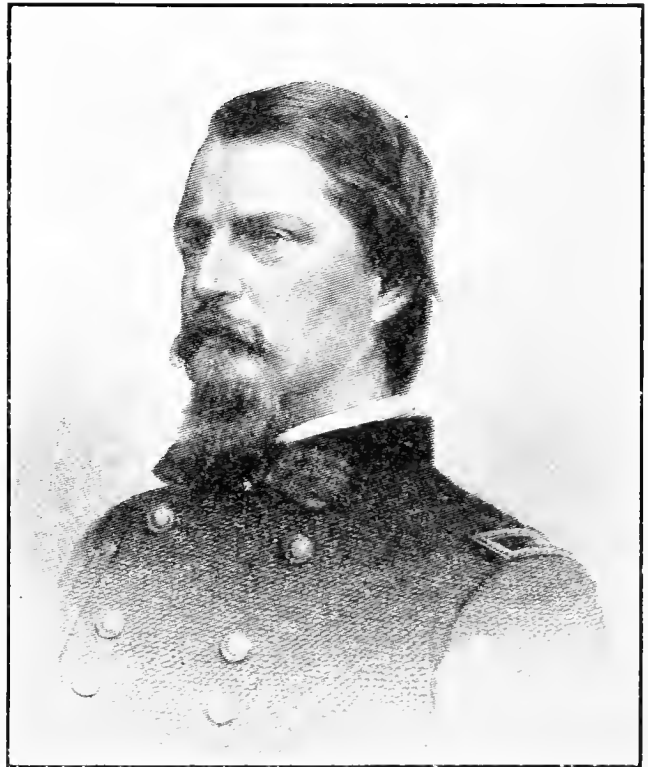
Other celebrations.—The great centennial exposition was the beginning of a series of celebrations of similar events. In 1882 one was held in Chester and Philadelphia in honor of the two hundredth anniversary of the landing

of William Penn. A party representing the founder and his friends landed at Chester and later at the foot of Dock Street in Philadelphia as Penn's party had done two hundred years before. Governor Hoyt was present to receive them and a number of speeches followed from men representing Penn and the Indians. Later there was a procession of more than 20,000 men representing the historic scenes and characters of the state.

In 1887 the centennial of the adoption of the Constitution was celebrated in Philadelphia by a great industrial parade one day and a military parade on the next. There were in addition many other festivities to mark the occasion.

Every year since, throughout the state, centennials have been celebrated, sometimes of the founding of the towns and counties, sometimes of other incidents. The most recent celebrations were one of the one hundred and fiftieth anniversary of the battle of Bushy Run, and the semicentennial of the battle of Gettysburg.

Winfield Scott Hancock.—In 1880 the national Democratic party chose as its standard bearer Winfield Scott Hancock, of Pennsylvania. He had served



Winfield S. Hancock.

with distinction during the Mexican and Civil wars and it was hoped by his friends that he would be able to gather

to himself a large following because of his record. He was defeated, however, by General James A. Garfield.

Pattison and Beaver.—In 1882 Robert E. Pattison was the Democratic nominee for governor against James A. Beaver, Republican, and John Stewart, Independent Republican. With this split in the Republican vote, Pattison easily won. After he served a term of four years, a united Republican party elected his old opponent, General Beaver. When the term of the latter had expired, Pattison was again chosen to the position. When elected the first time, Pattison was the youngest man who had ever been governor of this state. He had a strong following in Philadelphia which brought him success in his political aspirations. He found himself hampered, however, by having a legislature of the opposite political party.

General Beaver was a lawyer who had had a brilliant army record. He was three times wounded and lost a leg in defense of his country. He was a man of irreproachable character and was at one time the vice-moderator of the general assembly of the Presbyterian Church, the highest position in that denomination to which a layman is eligible. During the last years of his life, which closed in 1914, he was a justice of the superior court of Pennsylvania.

Reform in Philadelphia.—In Philadelphia, political and social conditions were far from satisfactory. In 1880 a committee of one hundred was formed who were pledged to work for reform in the city administration. They did not meet with much success at the time. Later, however, a new charter was drawn up by John C. Bullitt, a lawyer of the city, and passed by the legislature in 1887. This gave the mayor greater responsibility and power.

Matthew S. Quay.—In the year 1887 Matthew Stanley Quay was elected to the United States Senate. This marks his rise to leadership in the Republican politics of the state. He soon became known as one of the shrewdest politicians of the country and because of this fact he was the recognized political leader. He was always an ardent champion of protection in Congress and as chairman of the National Republican Committee had much to do with the election of President Harrison.

Great blizzard.—In 1888 occurred the great blizzard which swept over the eastern part of the country. All communication was cut off from Philadelphia and other Pennsylvania towns for two or three days. Telegraph poles were cut down, shipping was destroyed, and the railroads were blockaded by snow. Workmen who attempted to clear the drifts from the tracks were frozen to death. It will long be remembered as the worst blizzard of the century.

Johnstown flood.—In 1889 disastrous floods occurred in central and western Pennsylvania. A cloudburst in the Allegheny Mountains caused a dam above the city of Johnstown to break and hurl a sea of water down the valley, carrying everything before it. Johnstown was wiped out of existence and between two and three thousand people perished. The loss of life would have been greater but for timely warning given by John Baker, who rode at breakneck speed in advance of the mountain of water. Great masses of wreckage and the bodies of human beings were piled up against a stone bridge of the Pennsylvania Railroad below the town. This got on fire and its lurid glare added to the horror of the scene.

The magnitude of the disaster aroused the sympathies of the whole world and people everywhere sent assistance to the flood sufferers. The state of Pennsylvania took charge, preserved order, and distributed necessities to the people. The city has since been rebuilt, larger and more beautiful than before.

Other floods.—At the same time with the Johnstown flood there was a similar disaster on the West Branch of the Susquehanna. Williamsport and other places along the river were submerged and a number of lives lost. In 1911 a similar disaster overcame the little town of Austin in Potter County. A great dam which had been built to furnish water power to some mills gave way throwing a mass of water upon the villages in its path. More than a hundred persons lost their lives as a result.

Fires.—Pennsylvania has at times suffered greatly by fires. In 1845 Pittsburgh was devastated by one which destroyed over \$6,000,000 worth of property. In 1888 the town of DuBois was blotted out by a disastrous fire.

Prohibition.—The evil of intemperance had become so great that leading people thought something should be done to check it. In 1887 a high license law was passed by the legislature, but this did not satisfy the Prohibitionists. An amendment to the constitution was therefore proposed. This was voted on in 1889, but defeated by a large majority, the people in the largest cities not being ready for such a measure. Since that date the license fees have been greatly increased in cities of the first class.

Ballot reform.—During the second administration of Governor Pattison a law was passed which put in force a variation of the Australian ballot system. Under this, secrecy in voting is secured. By the old method it was

easy to commit frauds, while under the new many of the evils connected with the ballot have been made so difficult that an honest election usually results. When the ballot is secret, intimidation is almost impossible.

Recent reforms.—A feeling developed that the people had not sufficient voice in the choice of their representatives. In 1913 a law was passed which gave the voters an opportunity of expressing their preference at the primaries. An amendment to the national Constitution also gives the people the power of electing their United States Senators. Pennsylvania was one of the states to assist in making this a law. Another experiment in government which has been adopted to some extent is government by commission. The legislature of 1913 passed an act compelling cities of the third class to elect four commissioners to act with the mayor in governing each of the small cities of the state.

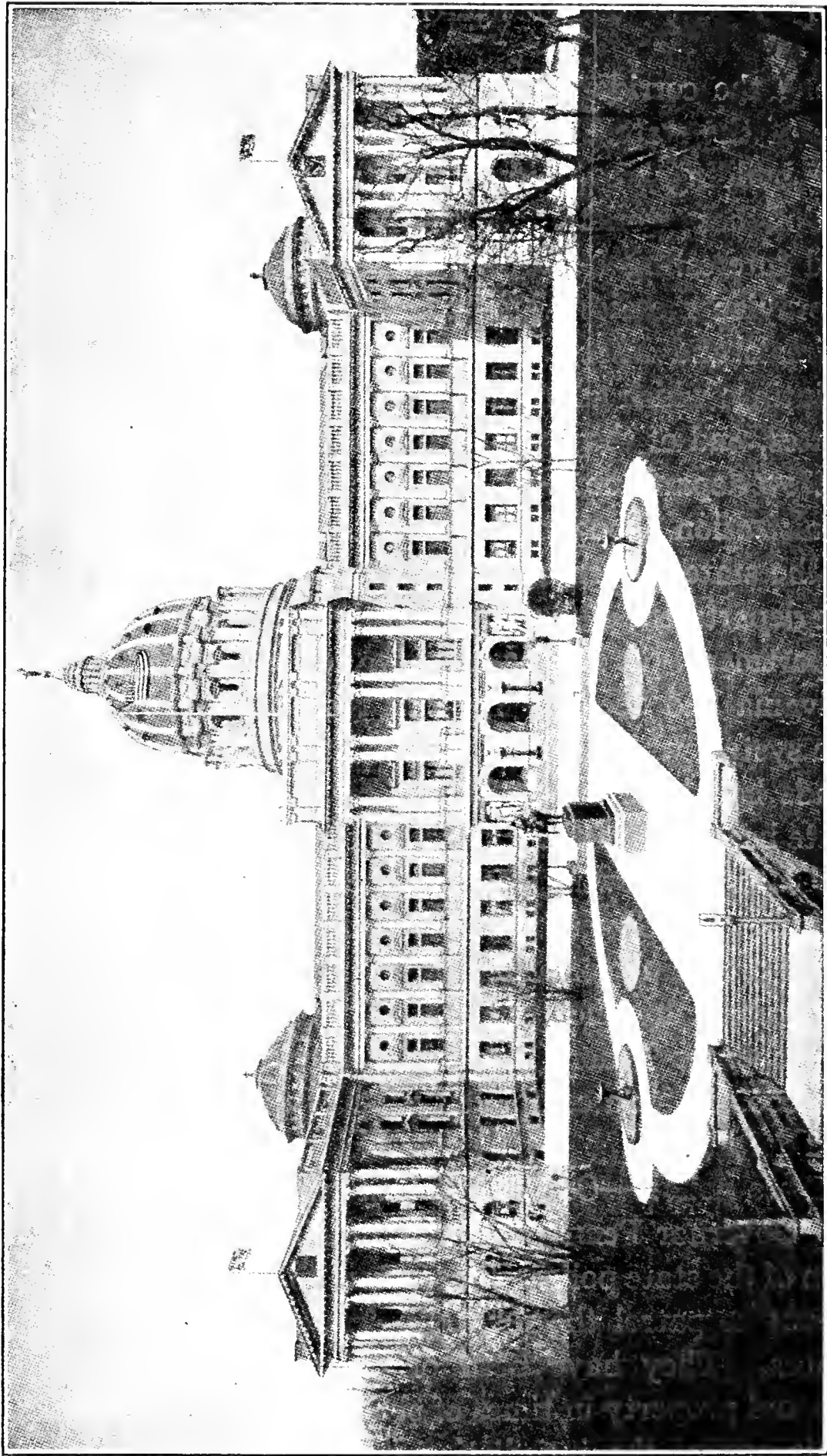
Spanish War.—In 1898 the United States declared war against Spain because of the mismanagement of the government of Cuba by that nation. As in every other war in which this country has been engaged, Pennsylvania was among the first to offer her services. Although the full quota of 16,000 men was furnished, only a few of them were under fire. Among these were the Fourth and Sixteenth regiments, who for a short time in Porto Rico faced the bullets of the Spaniards. The Tenth regiment, however, saw real service in the Philippines. They assisted in the capture of Manila and afterwards were used in putting down the insurrection of the natives.

The executive building.—The growth of the state and the increased work of the government necessitated more extensive quarters for the various departments. In 1900

a building was completed for the use of the executive department and the state library. The latter contains more than 100,000 volumes and is especially rich in books and documents relating to Pennsylvania history. The building is fireproof to give the proper protection to its valuable contents.

The capitol burned.—In 1894 Daniel Hartman Hastings was elected governor. He served from 1895 to 1899. During his administration occurred the burning of the state capitol, in 1897. In this fire many valuable papers and documents were reduced to ashes. After the destruction of the building agitation arose in favor of moving the capitol elsewhere. It was finally determined, however, to rebuild upon the old site. The agitation had at least one good effect, for it awoke the people of Harrisburg from their lethargy and made them introduce civic reforms which have placed their city among the most progressive of the state.

New capitol.—In the year 1898 a new capitol was begun. During the administration of Governor Stone, who followed Hastings, most of the building was erected. It is constructed of gray granite and is surmounted by a beautiful dome which is covered with a green tile. The structure has the general shape of the letter E. The rooms which are the most interesting to the public are the governor's and the lieutenant governor's reception rooms, the senate and the house chambers, and the court rooms in which the superior and the supreme courts meet. These are beautifully decorated. The governor's reception room contains pictures by Violet Oakley of incidents in the life of Penn. The rotunda and the house chamber contain allegorical and historical paintings by E. A. Abbey, and

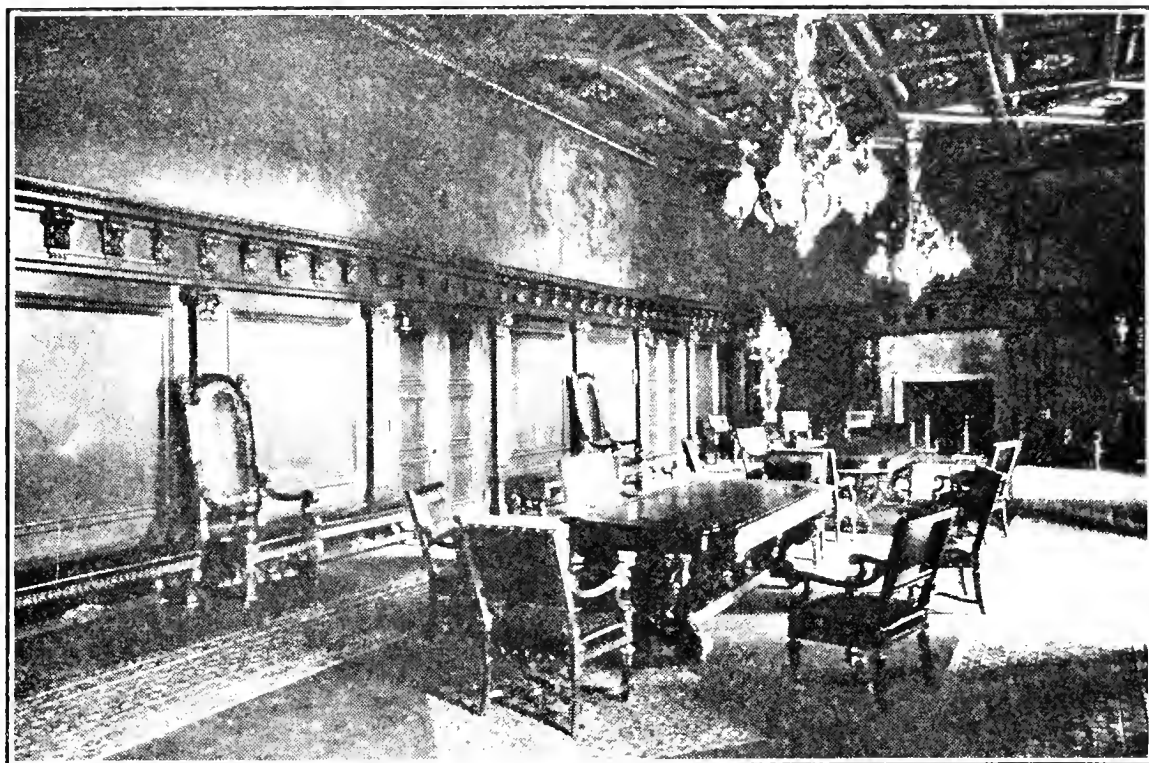


The Capitol of Pennsylvania.

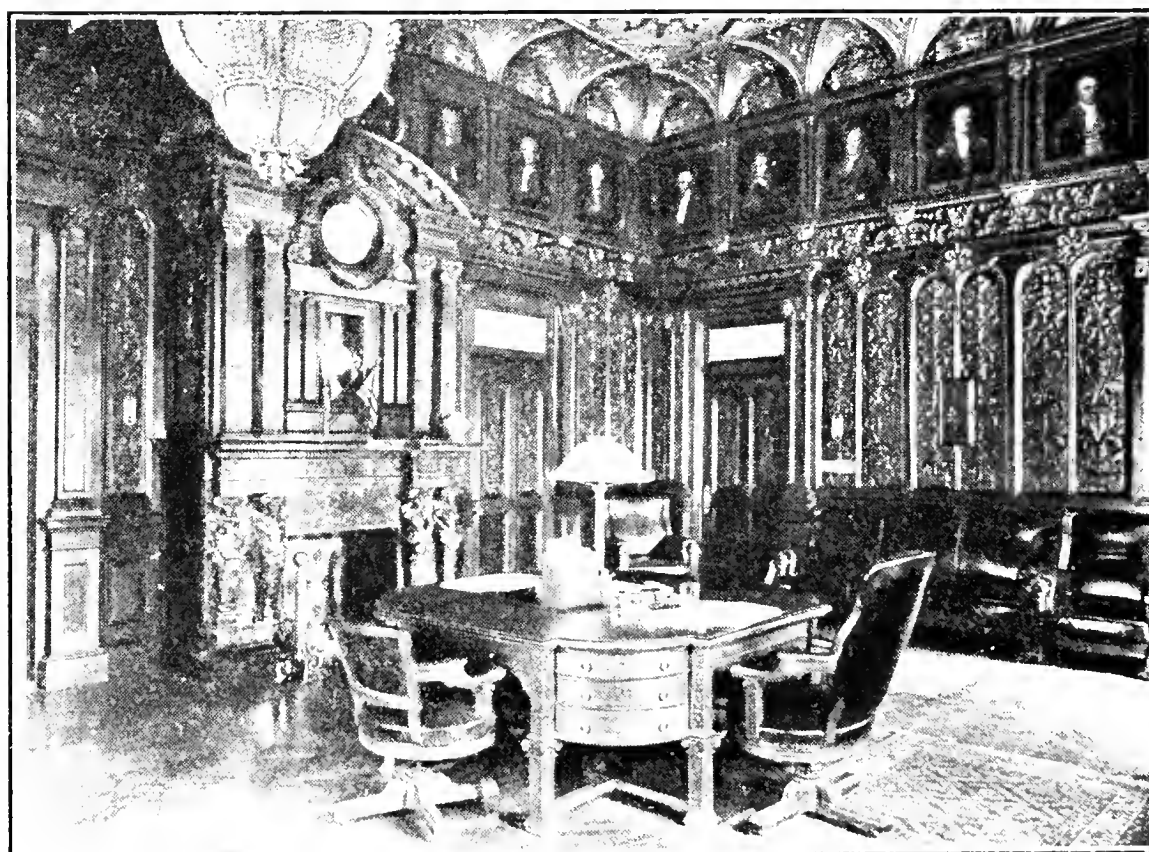
along the corridors are pictures representing the religious life of the state. On either side of the main entrance to the building are groups of statuary by George Barnard. All of these works of art are by Pennsylvanians. A novel and interesting feature in the decorations is the floor of Moravian mosaics which represents in various panels the animals and insects of the state. The building and the paintings which adorn it are among the best in the United States, and of these we have every reason to be proud.

New departments.—During Governor Pennypacker's administration (1903-1907) a number of new departments in the state government were created. Among them were the department of forestry, and the health and the highway department. It had been known for some time that Pennsylvania had been negligent in road construction. Under the system which had been in existence for years few good roads had been built. It was now proposed to have the state bear part of the expense of such construction. Every legislature following made large appropriations for this purpose. In Governor Stuart's administration (1907-1911) a bill providing for a highway across the state was passed but vetoed by the governor. During the administration of Governor Tener (1911-1915) a proposed bond issue of \$60,000,000 for a complete system of roads was voted upon and defeated.

State police.—One of the best pieces of legislation during Governor Pennypacker's administration was the creation of the state police. These were to be mounted and were meant to patrol the rural districts and other unprotected places. They have been of great service in protecting life and property in times of strikes, and in capturing criminals out of the jurisdiction of the ordinary police. By



Governor's reception room.



Private office of the governor at the capitol.

their good sense and tact under trying circumstances they have gained the entire confidence of the public.

Governor Tener.—John K. Tener became governor in 1911. He gave the state a businesslike administration. One of the important pieces of legislation to be passed during his term was the school code. This put the local government of the schools into the hands of a few, thereby giving the people the opportunity of placing the responsibility for mistakes. In addition the creation of smaller boards has resulted in more efficient administration. Provision was also made for agricultural and industrial education. A state board of education was created with general powers over all educational activities.

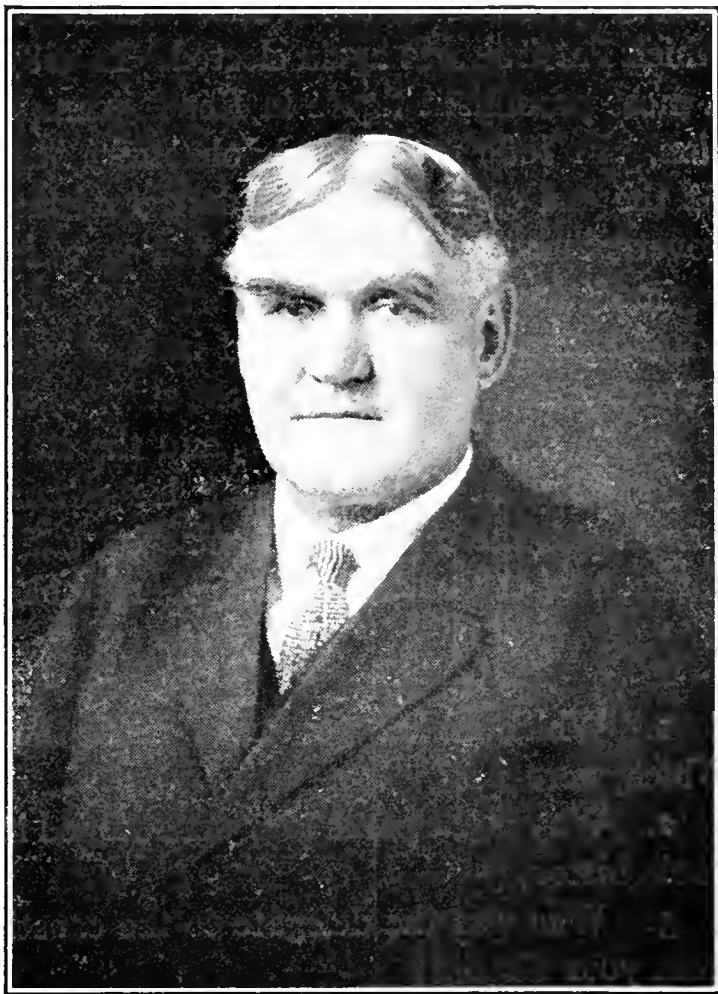
Another monument to the administration of Governor Tener was the creation of a capitol park commission with power to enlarge the old park in which the capitol is situated.

Peace celebration at Gettysburg.—In 1913 occurred the semicentennial celebration of the anniversary of the battle of Gettysburg. This was organized as a peace jubilee. The veterans of the North and South met as friends in a great encampment upon the field where they had fought. They came from every state in the Union and great preparations were made for their entertainment. They were the guests of Pennsylvania and all of their expenses within the state were paid out of appropriations made by the legislature. The United States army prepared the camp for them and, assisted by the mounted state police, were of service to the veterans in every way possible. One of the special features of the occasion was a repetition of the charge of Pickett's men by the survivors of that famous body of soldiers. The President of the

United States was present and made an address. Distinguished men from all parts of the country came to do the veterans honor.

No such reunion has ever before been held in the history of the world.

Governor Brumbaugh. — In 1915, Martin G. Brumbaugh became the governor of Pennsylvania. He had been the first Commissioner of Education of Porto Rico and for many years the superintendent of the Philadelphia schools. He was also a member of the commission that



Hon. Martin G. Brumbaugh.

drafted the school code and a member of the first State Board of Education. A writer and speaker of note with high ideals, he brought great ability to the office of governor.

SUMMARY

Geary succeeded Curtin as governor and was followed in turn by Hartranft and Hoyt. The state debt was reduced. In 1873 a great panic struck the country, beginning with the failure of J. Cook and Company, of Philadelphia. During that year a new constitution was adopted for the state. In 1876 the Centennial Exposition was held in Philadelphia in memory of the one hundredth anniversary of

the signing of the Declaration of Independence. In 1880 the national Democratic party chose Winfield S. Hancock as their candidate for the presidency. In 1882 Robert E. Pattison, a Democrat, was chosen governor of the state. General Beaver followed him, after which Pattison was again elected. In 1887 Matthew S. Quay became a most prominent figure in Republican politics in the state and nation. In 1889 the city of Johnstown was overwhelmed by a flood. At the end of the next decade the mismanagement by Spain of the government of Cuba led to a war in which the Tenth Pennsylvania regiment took a prominent part. The state capitol was burned and a handsome structure erected in its stead. A number of important departments were created in the state's government: the departments of forestry, health, highways, and the state police. Governor Tener was elected in 1910. During his administration the school code was passed, the capitol park enlarged, and the great peace jubilee celebration of the battle of Gettysburg took place.

QUESTIONS

1. Which of the governors since the Civil War were soldiers? Which were not?
2. Why is the panic of '73 mentioned in connection with Pennsylvania history?
3. Who was the delegate to the constitutional convention of '73 from your district?
4. What great buildings are mentioned in this chapter?
5. What Pennsylvania men have been candidates for the presidency? Which was elected?
6. How many governors have there been since the Civil War?
7. What great disasters have occurred in Pennsylvania?
8. What reforms have been brought about in politics since 1865?
9. Which was the most important administration in the state since Curtin's? Give the reasons for your decision.
10. What was gained by the Centennial Exposition in 1876?

REFERENCES

Egle: *History of Pennsylvania*.

Files of recent newspapers.

Jenkins: *Pennsylvania: Colonial and Federal*.

CHAPTER XXXIII

INDUSTRIAL PENNSYLVANIA

Early lumbering.—When Penn came into possession of his new province, it was called Pennsylvania, which means “Penn’s woodland.” It was covered with trees which the early settlers cut and put to use where they fell. Little by little the forests began to recede from the centers of population and people started the business of cutting timber and floating it to mills which were run by water power. These picturesque reminders of the past, some of them dating back to the eighteenth century, were to be found here and there in the older parts of the state until recently.

Rafting.—As the timber became scarcer lumber camps were formed at a distance from the settlements. Here the men worked through most of the year in cutting down trees and dragging them over the snow in wintertime to the banks of some stream or river. There the logs were made into rafts to be carried by the spring floods to the mills in the towns and cities fifty or a hundred miles away.

The log boom.—One of the cities to grow great and prosperous in the lumber business was Williamsport. At one time it was the largest lumber mart in America. Hundreds of mills and factories sprang up there which turned the wood into boards and other kinds of merchantable articles. Some of the logs were brought to towns in rafts which were easily steered to some spot on the river bank

near a mill. Others were floated down in the free state, and were caught by gangs of men and made into large rafts. In the middle of the nineteenth century it was determined to try to catch these by means of a boom, consisting of piers, built in the river connected by logs bolted together. In 1846 a charter was granted to a company which gave them the right to construct such a boom. In 1849-50 it was used for the first time and proved a great success. It stretched at an angle across the river and had a capacity of 300,000,000 feet of timber. Frequently the river would be so full of logs that one could walk across on them.



A log boom.

The log drive.—After the building of the boom, lumber was usually brought down the river in the free state. In the spring of the year hundreds of men were employed along the upper waters of the river and its tributaries in rolling the logs into the river and in keeping them moving.

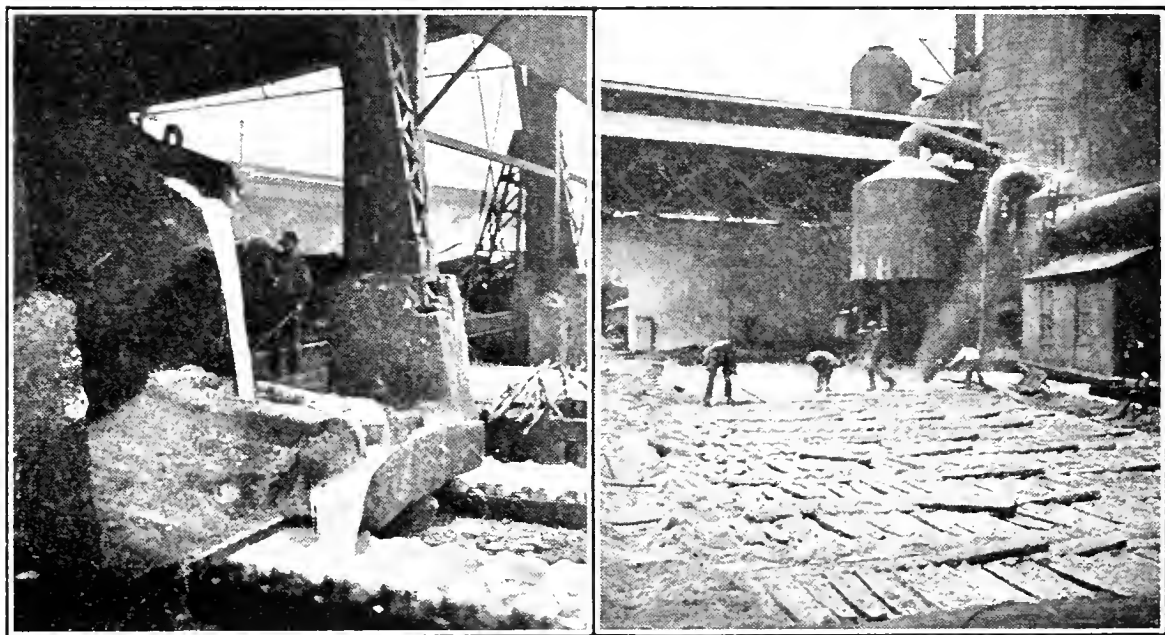
This was called a "log drive." Sometimes the logs would get so crowded together as to keep the mass from moving. This was a "jam." Considerable skill and courage were required to break a log jam. Back of the floating mass of logs came the "ark." This was a raft or flatboat on which was built a shed or shanty in which the meals of the men were cooked and their bunks were made. When the drive reached the boom it was directed as far as possible to one place so that the buyers could more easily determine the character of the owner's output. The individual logs were marked, however, with names or initials to indicate to whom they belonged.

The passing of the log drive.—The log drive and the great mills at Williamsport have become almost a thing of the past. The timber has largely been cut down and the railroads and the portable sawmill have penetrated every region in the state. Now instead of floating the lumber to the mill, the operator takes the mill to the timber, cuts it up on the spot, and ships it by rail to the best market.

Our rank in lumber.—Pennsylvania has great diversity in lumber products. For years her white pine was the best in the world. She had in addition abundant supplies of oak, chestnut, beech, maple, and cherry. At present her largest output is in hemlock. On account of the fact that practically the whole state bore forests, Pennsylvania naturally became a leading state in the industry. In 1860 she ranked first. Since then as the timber has been removed she has lost that position.

The tanning industry.—Tanneries use a great deal of bark. As Pennsylvania was rich in forests and also raised a great many cattle, she naturally became the leading state in the tanning business. She not only has used her own

large production of hides, but she has imported extensively from other states and countries. One third of the capital used in this industry in the United States is invested in Pennsylvania. The state ranking next to this does not have one half so large a production.



Making pig iron.

Iron and steel.—We have already seen that the manufacturing of iron and steel was among the earliest industries of the state. This has become the state's greatest industry. When the railroads began to be built they required millions of tons of steel for tracks, bridges, and rolling stock. Later came the demands of the new method of building by means of structural steel, and the demand for all-steel cars. Under these influences Pittsburgh has become the leading steel center of the world. In the Pittsburgh district there are dozens of towns of various sizes engaged in the business in some form. In addition to these, the principal steel towns of the state are Johnstown, Steelton, Lebanon, Reading, Bethlehem, Easton, Coatesville, Erie, Scranton, and Philadelphia.

United States Steel Corporation.—The greatest man in the iron and steel business was Andrew Carnegie. He was a man of such ability that the other men in the business found it almost impossible to compete with him. To protect his interests he built the Bessemer Railroad from Lake Erie to East Pittsburgh. Fearing to have a man of his genius enter the business of transportation, a number of capitalists led by J. P. Morgan, of New York, determined that it would be best to buy out all of his interests, and combine them with other companies engaged in the steel business. This involved an expenditure of hundreds of millions of dollars, the largest amount ever put into any one organization in the world. The total amount of bonds and stock issued reached the enormous sum of one billion dollars. The new company was called the United States Steel Corporation. In addition to its many furnaces, steel mills, and railroads, it controls tin plate mills, bridge and structural steel works, pipe works and foundries, fire brick works, cement works, navigation lines, vast ore properties, limestone quarries, and innumerable coal mines and coke ovens. The H. C. Frick Coal and Coke Company, one of its subsidiary corporations, is the largest producer of coke in the world. While a large number of the works and interests belonging to the United States Steel Corporation are located outside of Pennsylvania, the part that is within the state is of such magnitude as to form the largest industrial establishment in the state.

Industries depending on iron and steel.—There are many industries which depend either partly or entirely upon the manufacture of iron and steel. Among these are the manufacture of locomotives, steel ships, saws, tin plate, pipe and tubing, and fire brick, and the production of coke and coal.

Locomotives are made in the Pennsylvania Railroad shops at Altoona. The largest works in the world devoted exclusively to the manufacture of locomotives are the Baldwin Works in Philadelphia. These were also the pioneers in the business. Pennsylvania is one of the leading makers of steel ships. The greatest shipyards are those of Cramp in Philadelphia and Roach in Chester. The early history of ship building has been given in another place. The best saws in the market are the Disston saws, a Pennsylvania product. In this industry this state ranks first. The manufacture of tin plate in the United States began in 1890. Pennsylvania was the first to undertake it and is first in the quantity of production. Monessen, New Castle, and New Kensington are towns which have extensive tin plate mills. McKeesport and Scottdale are towns which are devoted largely to the manufacture of tube and pipe. Their works are among the largest in the world. In the production of fire brick and tile Pennsylvania ranks first in the United States. Pittsburgh is the center of the industry. Many of the smaller towns in the state have extensive brick works. Among these are Kittanning, Mount Union, Bolivar, Woodland, and Clearfield.

Coke.—The manufacture of coke is one of the most important in the state. Fayette and Westmoreland counties are the largest producers. In the early days of iron making, charcoal was the fuel used. In 1835 coke was used for the making of pig iron, by William Firmstone in his furnace in Huntingdon County, but it did not come into general use until later. In 1840 David Thomas used anthracite with success in his furnace at Catasauqua. For many years this fuel produced the best results. To-day very little anthracite is used and that little is generally mixed with coke.

The latter is almost a necessity in the iron and steel industry. The two best known coke regions are the Connellsville in Westmoreland and Fayette counties, and the South Connellsville in Fayette County. The largest towns of these regions are Connellsville, Uniontown, Mount Pleasant, and Latrobe. Another important district is located



Coke ovens.

about Greensburg. Extensive coke operations are also found near Cresson in the Allegheny Mountains. By-product ovens are operated in a number of places. These are usually located near the steel mills instead of near the mines as in the case of the ordinary coke ovens. In by-product ovens the gases in the smoke are utilized instead of being allowed to pour forth into the air.

Early uses of petroleum.—Pennsylvania early took the lead in the petroleum industry. The western part of the

state has been greatly enriched by this business. Even in the earliest times oil was known to exist in the region. It is found mentioned in a letter of 1627. A journal of 1721 speaks of the existence of such a fountain at the headwaters of the Allegheny River. A French map dated 1760 represents a fountain of oil as existing near Cuba, New York. There are many early references of the kind that are to be found in letters and documents of the eighteenth century. In early times petroleum was used principally as a medicine, although it was known that it would burn. It did not, however, become a product of any commercial value until 1859.

Edwin L. Drake.—In 1859 Edwin L. Drake bored a well for oil at Titusville, Pennsylvania. This well yielded about twenty-five barrels a day. Samuel M. Kier had previously found a way of refining petroleum and had opened a small refinery at Pittsburgh. Since those days the oil business has grown to be one of the greatest in the country. At times there were periods of the wildest speculation in oil. Hundreds of wells were sunk and thousands of dollars lost. When a new oil-bearing district was found there would be a great rush of people there eager for an opportunity to get rich. Towns would spring up almost in a night and many a place which at such a time was being talked about throughout the country is now almost deserted. Among these was Pit Hole City, in Venango County. This is said to have had enough mail sent to and from it, to make it a first-class post office; now few know where the town was located. The counties which have the largest number of producing wells are Venango and Butler. There are spots in those counties where more than a hundred oil derricks can be seen at one time. There are many wells also in Allegheny, Washington, Clarion, and Armstrong counties. The prin-

cipal towns in the oil region are Butler, Franklin, Oil City, and Titusville.

Pennsylvania has lost its leadership in the production of oil but the industry is still one of importance.

Natural gas.—Natural gas was usually found wherever oil was struck, but it did not come into commercial use until



A surface coal mine.

years after. The first well sunk for gas was in the Murrysville district in Westmoreland County. This was in 1878. A large amount of the gas thus let free was allowed to go to waste because no one knew how to control it. Before

1880, natural gas was used to some extent in western Pennsylvania for lighting streets and houses. After 1880 it began to be used as a fuel in manufactories. In Leechburg, Armstrong County, it was first used in connection with the manufacture of iron. After that it was introduced into many of the works in Pittsburgh and vicinity. There are a number of important fields producing gas in western Pennsylvania. One of the most productive is in Greene County.

Salt.—In early days the manufacture of salt was an important industry in the state. There were a number of salt wells and springs along the Kiskiminitas River in the region of Saltsburg. Salt works are still in operation along the Allegheny at Natrona.

Glass.—Glass was early manufactured in Pennsylvania. The fuel used was wood. Such works existed in the southeast and west. Glass tableware now much prized was made in Manheim, in Lancaster County, before 1768 by Baron Stiegel. One of the leading sections at present in the manufacture of cut glass ware is in Wayne County in the extreme northeastern part of the state. Glass was made at Bethany in that county in 1816. The Dorflinger Works at White Mills at one time manufactured most of the cut glass made for table use in the United States. Pittsburgh was early interested in the making of glass. The discovery of natural gas in the vicinity gave a great impetus in the business and soon led to her taking the first rank in the production of this important material. Pennsylvania towns largely given up to the manufacture of glass are Jeanette, Rochester, Kane, and Ford City. These are all within easy reach of gas fields.

Textiles.—Pennsylvania ranks second among the states in woolen products and other textiles. Washington County

raises more wool than any other county east of the Mississippi River. Philadelphia is the leading city in the country in all textiles. Her manufactories make Pennsylvania rank first in carpets and second in other woolen goods. In early days woolen yarns and clothes used to be made in every home. The first center of this industry in which there was division of labor was in Germantown, which is within the limits of the present city of Philadelphia. This was the beginning of the great industry of to-day.

Silk.—Germantown was also the earliest place in which silk was made. Penn provided for the culture of mulberry trees in order to raise silkworms. This industry, however, died away. In 1825 the Harmonites at Economy in Beaver County carried on successfully the manufacture of silk. These attempts were sporadic. In the '80's the silk industry began in earnest in eastern Pennsylvania. Allentown, Easton, Bethlehem, Scranton, Wilkes-Barre, Honesdale, Pottsville, Reading, and a host of other places have great silk mills. Pennsylvania is now the second state in the Union in the production of this fabric.

Cement.—Pennsylvania is a pioneer in the cement industry and first in the United States in the amount of its production. In Coplay in Lehigh County were the first cement works. Now millions of dollars are invested in the business in Northampton and Lehigh counties and this state makes more than forty per cent of the total output of the country. Northampton is the largest town devoted to its manufacture.

Mines.—At one time iron ore was mined in many places in the state. The richest deposits were in the Cornwell Hills in Lebanon County. Zinc works are located at South Bethlehem which obtain ore in part from mines in Lehigh

County. The only nickel mine in the United States for many decades was near Gap in Lancaster County. This, however, is no longer in operation. The production of anthracite has already been discussed. Soft coal is found throughout the central and western part of the state. This



Slate quarries at Bangor.

is called bituminous coal. Semibituminous coal is also mined to some extent.

Slate and stone.—All along the eastern base of the Blue Mountains is an excellent vein of blue slate. At Bangor is the largest quarry in the world. Bangor, Pen Argyl, and Slatington are leading places engaged in the business. Along

the Delaware are quarries of bluestone for pavements, at Hummelstown the famous brownstone of that name is procured. Glass sand is found along the Juniata. Excellent limestone and fire clay are found in many places.

SUMMARY

The early industries of Pennsylvania were lumbering, farming, and manufacturing iron, textiles, and paper. The state at present ranks first in iron and steel, coke and coal, carpets and rugs, leather, glass, natural gas, Portland cement, slate, limestone, locomotives, cars, saws, and armor plate. In addition Pennsylvania is second in the production of silk, woolen and textile goods, and chemicals; she is third in iron and steel shipbuilding and fourth in lumber.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

1. What has led to the difference in methods of lumbering?
2. Why has the state led in the production of leather?
3. Draw a map of Pennsylvania. Locate on it the places mentioned in this chapter, and write upon each the name of the product for which the place is known.
4. What men are mentioned in connection with the production of iron?
5. What men are now connected with the iron industry?
6. How did Carnegie make his money?
7. Where does our table salt come from?
8. How is glass made?
9. Explain how coal or iron ore is obtained by stripping.
10. Name the products of Pennsylvania farms.

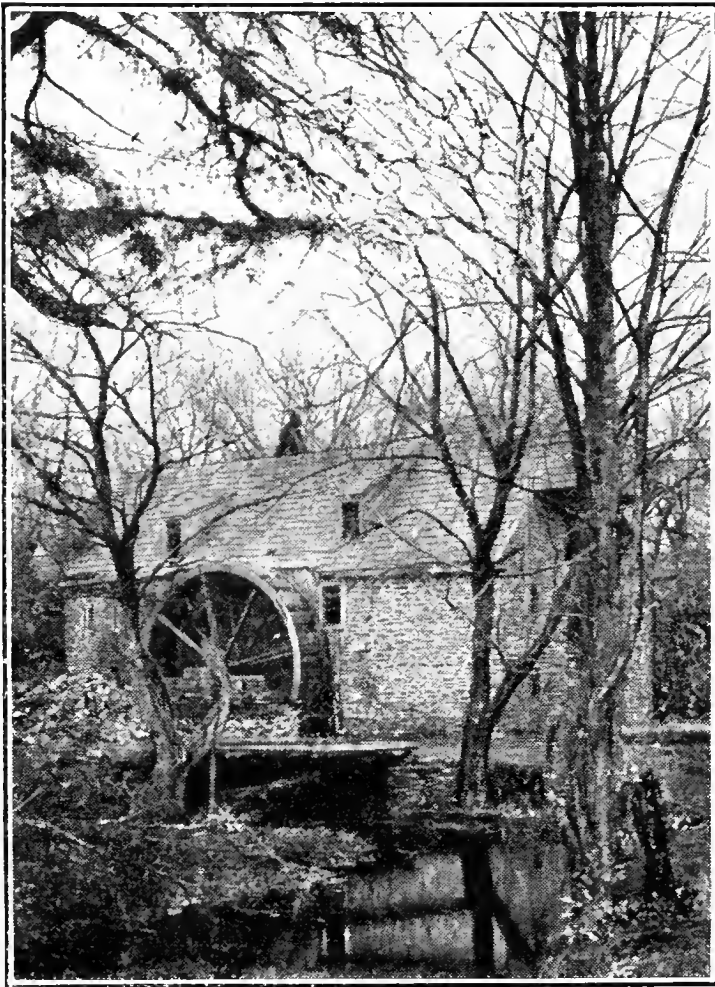
REFERENCES

Swank: *Progressive Pennsylvania*.
Whittier: *Songs of Labor*.
Mitchell: *Elk County*.

CHAPTER XXXIV

IMPROVEMENT OF LABOR CONDITIONS

Early conditions.—The history of Pennsylvania practically covers the whole period of the struggle of organized



Germantown mill built in 1691.

labor for better conditions. In the early days there were no such things as factories and mills as we now know them. The iron furnaces, even, employed but a handful of men, and much of the work of weaving and spinning was done in the homes.

With the improvement of transportation came the discovery that it was possible for a community to take up the manufacture

of some particular kind of article which could be sold and sent through a large extent of territory. Then it was

found that if each man were to make only a part of the article, instead of the whole, it would be possible to produce it at a much lower cost. Finally machines were made for doing the work; they could be obtained more easily by men of capital and were kept in buildings erected and owned by the capitalists. In this way the great factories and mills came into existence.

Early strikes.—Sometimes the working men felt that they were not getting enough pay for their work. Individuals would then demand higher wages from their employers. If the employer felt that the work was worth more than he had been paying, he would occasionally grant the demand. Sometimes, however, he felt that he could not afford to do so and refused. The workman thought that he was entirely at the mercy of his employer and rather than run the risk of bearing his displeasure alone, he would get as many of his fellows as he could to join him in making the demands. When their requests were ignored they would refuse to go to work, hoping by their numbers to embarrass their employer to such an extent as to compel him to accede to their demands. This was a strike. Later the laboring men began to organize into societies banded to stand by each other under these circumstances.

In 1868 there was a strike in the anthracite region for an eight-hour day. In this the strikers did not succeed in their object, but they did succeed in effecting an organization. This was practically the beginning of a controversy which has taken many forms and developed various methods and demands.

Strikes of the early '70's.—In 1871 occurred what is known as the "Sawdust War" in Williamsport. This was a bloodless fight of the workers in the sawmills of that city for

higher pay. Much lawlessness was indulged in and the militia was called out to quell the disturbances. In the same year there was a strike among the miners of Luzerne County against a reduction in pay. The National Guard was again brought into service at an expense of \$38,000 to the state. This strike was finally settled by arbitration. In 1874 the state militia was called out to quell the disturbances occasioned by a strike of railroad employees of the New York and Erie Railroad at Susquehanna.

“Molly Maguires.”—A secret organization among the Irish miners of the Schuylkill and other anthracite regions was formed during the Civil War to resist the draft. During 1874 they were active against various mine bosses who had incurred their displeasure. Their method of procedure was to send a number of men secretly, from one region into a district where they were not known, to put the offending man to death. Finally in 1876 through the efforts of the president of the Philadelphia and Reading, nineteen of the guilty “Mollies” were brought to justice and hanged.

Strikes of 1877.—During the year 1877 there began a period of financial depression. Various railroads throughout the country were forced to reduce expenses. The Baltimore and Ohio made a reduction of ten per cent in the wages of their employees, whereupon these all struck. This began a general strike throughout the United States. There was rioting in many places. Probably the worst in the country was in the Pennsylvania Railroad yards in Pittsburgh. There the strikers attempted to keep the company from moving trains. Parts of the National Guard were quickly rushed to the scene, but they were stoned by the mob and twenty of them seriously injured. In a short time quiet was restored.

At Reading conditions were almost as bad. The railroad bridge over the Schuylkill was burned and the mob seemed to be in possession of the town. General Reeder and his division of the National Guard were hurried to the scene. At the same time the miners of the Luzerne region went on a general strike. The National Guard were thereupon called out and things became quiet.

New methods and new demands.—Labor leaders soon began to feel that if their organizations were to be a real power, they must obtain official recognition from the employers. In the strikes which followed, the demand for better pay and shorter hours was usually accompanied by a demand that the unions be recognized. This meant that committees or officials of such organizations, some of them possibly not living in the state, were to be given the right to act for the employed in dealing with the employers. The penalty for refusal to accede to these demands was the strike. A number of new methods of carrying on strikes had arisen. Pickets were placed about the works in which the strikers had been employed, whose duty it was to “persuade” the strike breakers not to go to work. This was accomplished sometimes by arguments and at others by threats and violence. The strikers were also organized into bands which in the coal regions marched from one mine to another to overawe the men who remained at work. The boycott and sympathetic strike also came into being. The former consisted of not dealing with anybody who did not take the part of the strikers; the latter in trying to gain the influence of people not directly concerned by “tying up” other industries.

Strikes of the '90's.—In 1892 there was the great Homestead strike. The Carnegie Steel Company had reduced

wages and the men refused to accept the reduction. Rioting followed. The company employed Pinkerton men to protect their property. In a clash between these and the strikers a dozen men were killed. Twice the sheriff of Allegheny County asked the governor for help. Finally two brigades of the National Guard were sent and soon restored order. In the year 1893 there were fifty-three strikes and in 1894, twenty-seven.

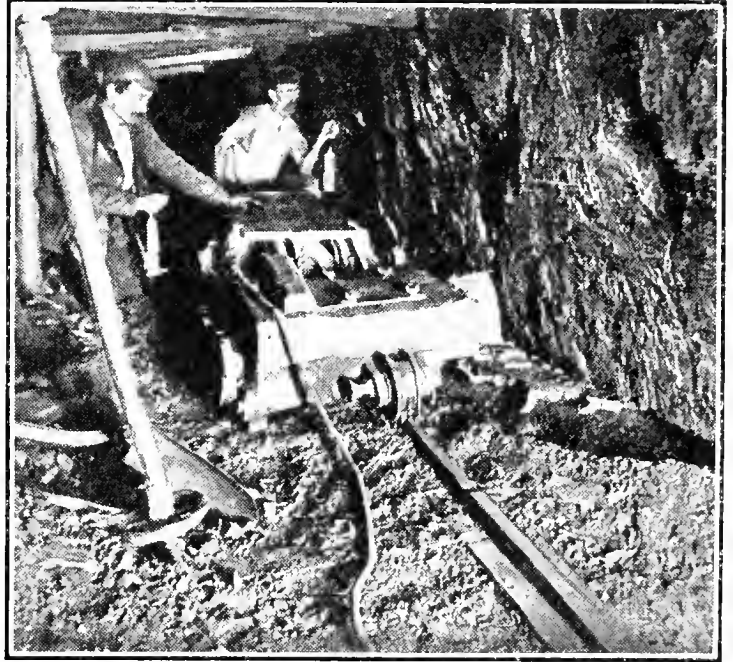
Anthracite strikes.—In 1897 the miners of the Hazelton region in Luzerne County became disaffected. In 1900 there were serious riots at Shenandoah. Two years later another strike started at Shenandoah and spread throughout the anthracite regions. This was the best organized strike that the state had experienced. At first three regiments of the Guard and the Governor's Troop were ordered out. It was soon seen that this force was insufficient to cope with the



Homestead steel works, Pittsburgh.

difficulty. In the end, almost the whole Guard took part. The strike lasted until the cold weather of approaching winter began to be felt. Many people in the cities which

were dependent upon this coal, suffered from lack of fuel. Under these circumstances, the President of the United States undertook to end the strike. He appointed a board of arbitration to go into the merits of the case. The strike was immediately called off, pending the decision of this board. After careful investigation the strikers were granted a ten per cent increase in wages. The union, however, was refused recognition.



Interior of a coal mine.

State police.—Up to 1900 all serious riots had been handled by the National Guard. It began to be felt that an organization which was always at hand would be more effective in keeping lawlessness from starting. During Governor Pennypacker's administration, as we have seen, the state police were organized. These consisted of about 200 mounted troops divided into four companies. At first a company was located in each of the following places: Greensburg, Punxsutawney, Wyoming, and Reading. In 1914 they were located at Greensburg, Wyoming, Pottsville, and Butler, where are the barracks of the police. Details of from two to six men are located at various places in the surrounding country. These men are continually employed in preserving order, making arrests, and ferreting out crimes. They have also been useful at times of forest fires. For

the most part they are men who have served in the regular army of the United States. By their uniform fairness and good sense under trying circumstances they have won their way into popular favor. Besides making life and property



Pennsylvania State Police.

safe during ordinary times they have assisted in putting down lawlessness during many strikes.

The state police have never been furnished for riot or strike duty until a request has been made by the sheriff of the county in which the disturbance occurred, or until the district attorney has certified that the situation is beyond the control of the local authorities.

New laws.—While workingmen have been trying to gain better pay and shorter hours by means of strikes, men in the

legislature and elsewhere have been successful in having laws passed to improve working conditions. Acts regulating child labor and requiring compulsory attendance in school are among these. A law forbidding the establishment or operation of the company store, and others requiring safety devices and providing for proper inspection of mines and factories have been passed. Many corporations have gone further than the law in providing comfort and convenience for their employees. Some have contributed to the beautifying of the villages and homes of the workingmen, some to the equipment of schools and hospitals. Many provide libraries, club houses, and gymnasiums for their employees.

Model towns.—There are many towns in the state which were built especially for the comfort and convenience of the men employed in the industries upon which such towns depend. These are laid out with streets, pavements, sewers, schools and other public buildings, all ready for occupancy at the time of the construction of the works. Vandergrift, a town of this kind, has parks, streets curved to add to the beauty of the place, a casino artistically located facing a central park, the ugliness of the mill yards concealed by a vine-covered wall, and beautiful churches and school buildings. The houses are modern and comfortable.

Pennsylvania was started by her founder as “An Holy Experiment” in government. It has proved to be one of the places in the world in which many problems are being worked out. Among these is the labor problem.

SUMMARY

Pennsylvania has been one of our greatest industrial states. On account of this there have been many labor troubles within her bor-

ders. After great factories and mills came into existence, the workingman thought that he did not get the consideration which he got when his employer was more intimately acquainted with his troubles. This condition led to strikes. One of the first of these occurred in 1868. At first the workingman struck for increased pay or against decreased pay. Later they began to strike for shorter hours. Great unions arose which demanded the right to regulate labor difficulties. One of these carried on a strike of such importance in the anthracite mining regions that the President used his influence in effecting a settlement. In most of the early strikes the National Guard of the state preserved order. In recent years a permanent body of state police have been used for this purpose. Notwithstanding the labor troubles, the condition of the laboring man has steadily improved. Many laws looking to their safety, comfort, and convenience have been passed. Some model towns have been built.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

1. How did factories come into existence?
2. Where were the first great strikes?
3. Why is it advisable to have state police?
4. What is meant by "resisting the draft"?
5. What counties have had the most serious strikes?
6. How has the child labor law been favorable to the workingman?
7. What are some of the good things done for labor by the employers?
8. What proportion of strikes are won?
9. Give an account of John Mitchell.
10. What is meant by "picketing"?

REFERENCES

Reports of the Pennsylvania State Police.
Egle: The History of Pennsylvania.
Jenkins: Pennsylvania, Colonial and Federal.

CHAPTER XXXV

GREAT MEN OF THE KEYSTONE STATE

Introduction.—It has frequently been said that the greatness of a state depends upon the greatness of her men. In this respect the Keystone State has just reason to be proud. In every walk of life citizens of Pennsylvania have been found among the leaders. To the variety of her occupations and the diversity of her races may be attributed the fact that her men have been great in so many different lines.

Statesmen.—One of the first problems which the founder of this state set out to solve was that of popular government. Pennsylvania has done her share in working out this "Experiment." The names of the great statesmen of the Revolution would be incomplete without those of Franklin and Dickinson, and in connection with the formation of the national Constitution none did greater work than Wilson. In the greatest crisis of our American history few names stand out with more prominence than that of Thaddeus Stevens and Andrew G. Curtin, while Stanton, Cameron, and Buchanan as Senators and cabinet officers were recognized leaders. Buchanan was the only President given by the state and although his term of office was shrouded with gloom, his previous distinguished services to his state and nation have given him a place among the great men of the commonwealth. Some twenty-five other Pennsylvanians served in cabinets. The more prominent of these were

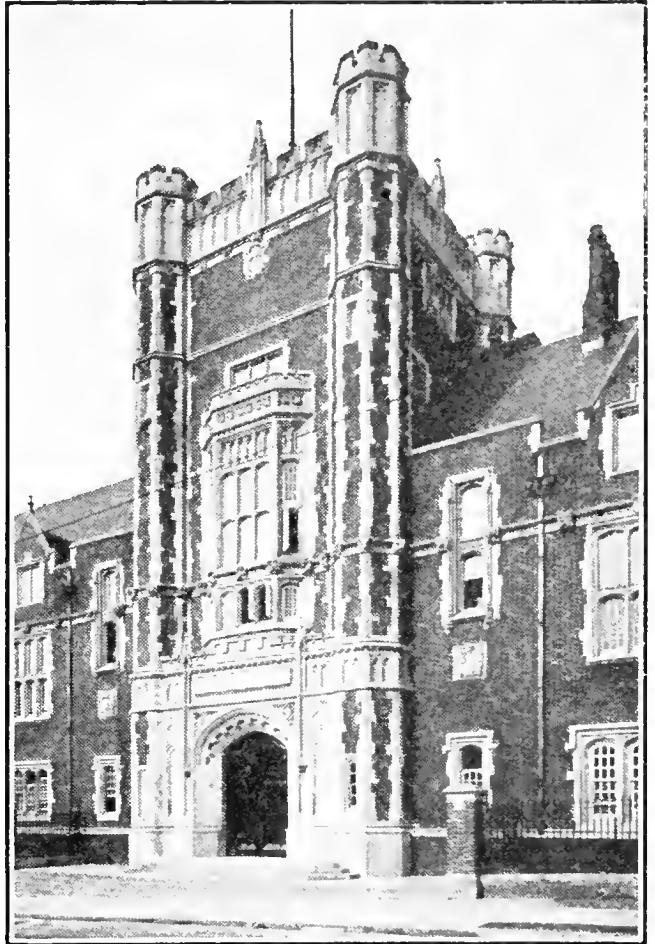
Gallatin, Black, Porter, Smith, and Wanamaker. James G. Blaine and Alexander Ramsay, who were appointed from other states, were natives of Pennsylvania. F. A. Muhlenberg, a member of Pennsylvania's most prominent family, Grow, and Randall were Speakers of the national House of Representatives.

Financiers.—Pennsylvania has furnished some of the greatest financiers in the history of the country. Robert Morris, the financier of the Revolution, Hamilton, who placed the infant government upon a sound financial basis, Stephen Girard and Albert Gallatin, both of whom came to the assistance of their adopted country during times of financial stress, and Alexander J. Dallas have been the greatest men connected with the financial history of our country.

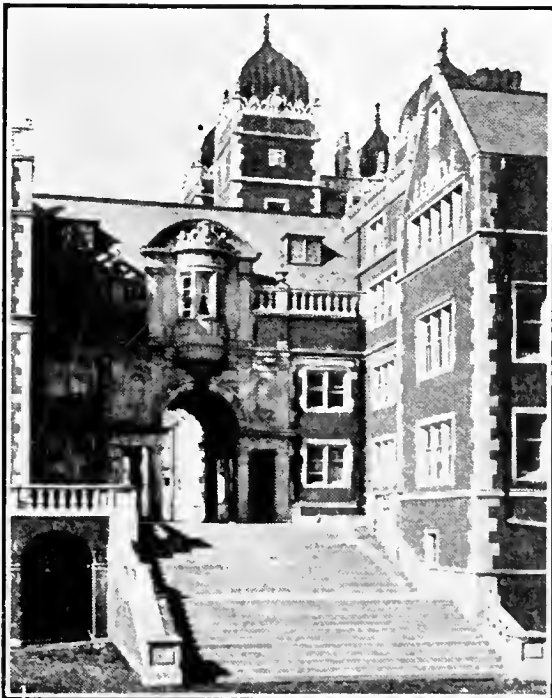
Philanthropists.—Many men who have attained prominence in the world of wealth and who have given of their means to worthy philanthropies have lived in Pennsylvania. Stephen Girard, the richest man of his day, gave millions of dollars to found Girard College. Andrew Carnegie, one of the captains of industry in the iron and steel business, has given more to the endowment of libraries than any other man who ever lived. He has also made generous gifts for other philanthropic purposes. His greatest benefactions are in Pittsburgh. There are located the Carnegie Technical School and the famous Carnegie Institute. In the great building given by him to the latter, are the Library, the Art Gallery, the Music Hall, and the Museum. The Institute is very well endowed. In connection with the Art Gallery are held exhibitions of pictures which attract the greatest painters in the world. Mr. Carnegie has been prominent in the peace movement and in connection with

this he made a large gift to the erection of a building at The Hague where international peace tribunals could meet. He has also given large sums which are to be used to pension various deserving classes of people. It would be impossible in this short chapter to give the full extent of his benefactions.

There have been hundreds of other Pennsylvanians who have made generous gifts to worthy objects. Among these was Ario Pardee, who made a gift of half a million dollars to Lafayette



Two views of the University of Pennsylvania.



College. This is said to be the largest gift that had ever been made at that time to any college already in existence. A gift of millions of dollars by Asa Packer to Lehigh University was a later benefaction. Other large gifts made by Pennsylvanians to educational

institutions were those of Joseph Wharton, and Provost C. C. Harrison to the University of Pennsylvania, William Thaw to Western University, Richard T. Jones to Haverford College, and Dr. Joseph Wright Taylor to Bryn Mawr College. Charles M. Schwab and J. V. Thompson have also made substantial gifts to educational institutions. A. J. Drexel founded and endowed the institute named after him in Philadelphia by a gift of more than four million dollars.

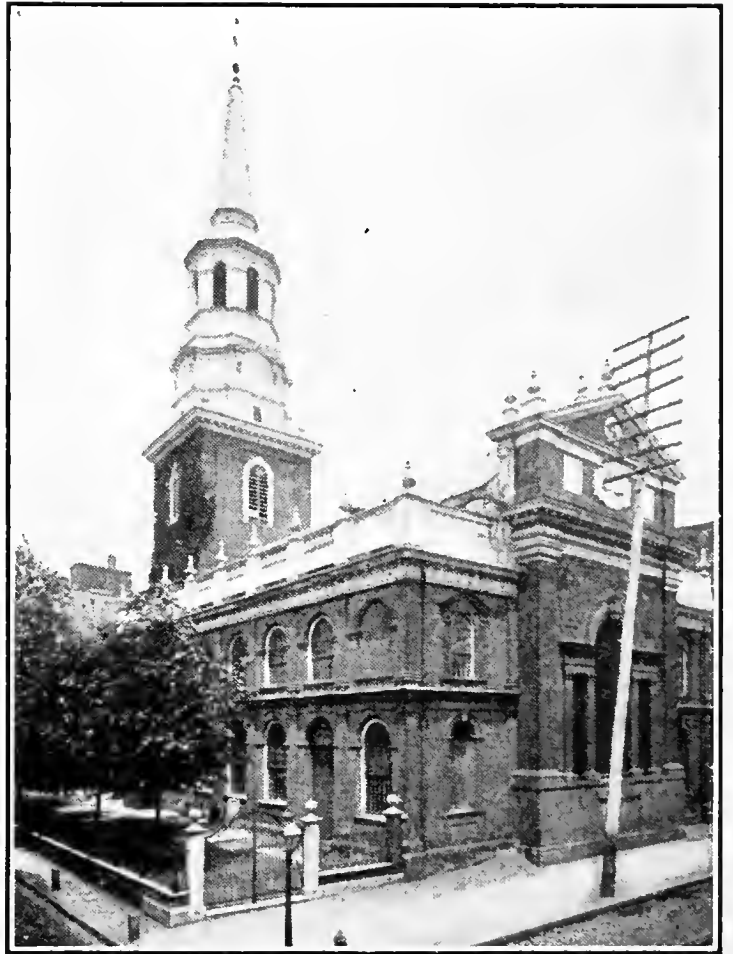
Scientists.—Pennsylvania has been the home of many scientists who are known to the world at large. Among these are Doctors Samuel D. Gross, of Jefferson Medical College, and D. Hayes Agnew, two famous surgeons; William Pepper, an authority on children's diseases; and Dr. Benjamin Rush of early days. Among astronomers and mathematicians Rittenhouse was a leader in his day. Benjamin Franklin and Joseph Priestley have already been mentioned. J. J. Audubon and James Wilson were authorities on birds. John Bartram was the founder of American botany and Joseph Leidy of the study of biology. A scientist of note was Spencer F. Baird, a native of this state, who at one time was connected with Dickinson College and during his later life was the secretary of the Smithsonian Institution at Washington.

In more recent years the study of forestry has attained prominence. The recognized leader of the movement is Gifford Pinchot, whose beautiful home in Pike County is admirably located for his studies. A name which must always be known in connection with the work in Pennsylvania is that of Joseph T. Rothrock who has been connected with the state department of forestry since its organization.

Among explorers are Elisha Kent Kane, who in 1853 made a famous voyage in the arctic regions, and Robert E. Peary, who after repeated trials reached the North Pole in 1909.

Inventors.—Pennsylvania has had many inventors. Among these are Fulton and Fitch, who are connected with the early development of the steamboat; Roebling, the builder of wire suspension bridges; and George Westinghouse, the inventor of the airbrake and numerous electrical devices.

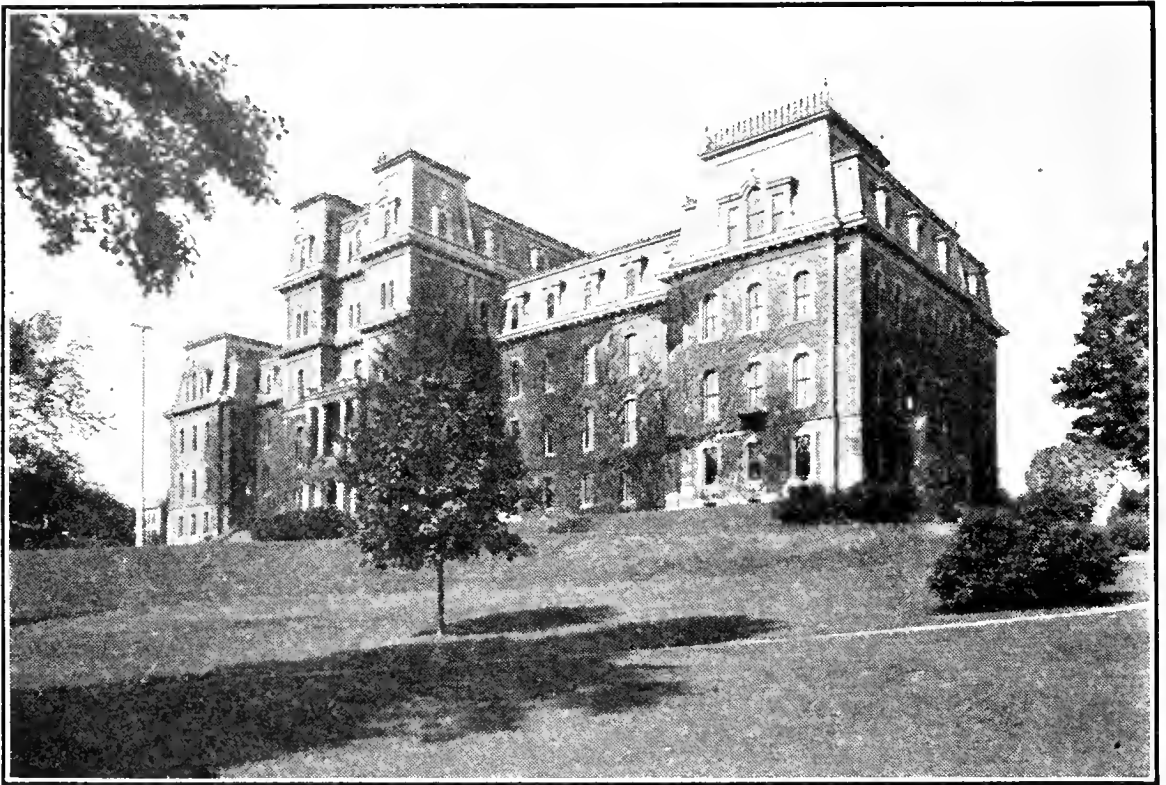
Clergymen. — As this state was the early refuge of the followers of many religious sects, it had representative leaders of these movements. Among these were Muhlenberg, Schlatter, Penn and Fox, Pastorius, Beissel, and Kelpius. Whitefield, one of the greatest preachers of the world, paid the colony a visit. In recent years Pennsylvania has at times been the home of Phillips Brooks, Bishop Henry Potter, and Russell Conwell.



Christ Church, Philadelphia.

Educators.—Mention has been made of the early schoolmaster in Pennsylvania, Christopher Dock. One would hardly look for an authority in English among the Germans

of the state, yet the great grammarian, Lindley Murray, was born in Lancaster County. Dr. Tennent, the founder of the Log College in Bucks County, and Dr. McMillan, the founder of the Log College in Washington County, were pioneers in the work of education. In a long line of professors in many institutions it is hard to select those of the foremost rank. John B. McMaster, of the University of



Lafayette College, Easton.

Pennsylvania, is a historian whose *History of the People of the United States* has added honor to the scholarship of the state. Horace Howard Furness, of Philadelphia, was the editor of the *Variorum Edition of Shakespeare*, the greatest work of the kind ever produced.

The story of education in Pennsylvania would be incomplete without mention of those leaders who have helped in the development of the public school system of the state. Dr. Thomas H. Borrowes, the state superintendent of

common schools, organized the system. He did much to develop the training of teachers by means of normal schools and teachers' organizations. Hon. James P. Wickersham became state superintendent in 1866. During his administration the public schools made great strides. State appropriations were increased greatly and provision was made for city and borough superintendents. Dr. Nathan C. Schaeffer was made state superintendent of public instruction in 1893. The many important advances made during his administration mark it as one of the greatest in the history of the state. The state appropriations were more than doubled; a minimum salary act was passed; appropriations were made for township high schools, and high school inspectors were appointed. The crowning act of the administration was the passage of the school code. This resulted in a reorganization of the school system. A state board of education was created, provision was made for agricultural and industrial education, and a plan was inaugurated for the state to assume control of the normal schools.

Literary men and women.—Here and there throughout this book mention has been made of famous literary men and women who have been associated with Pennsylvania. Poe was the editor of *Graham's Magazine* of Philadelphia, and for a time lived in that city. Lowell and Whittier also were for a time residents of this state. Among the famous literary women who have lived in Pennsylvania are Louisa M. Alcott, "Grace Greenwood," Ida M. Tarbell, and Margaret Deland. Elsie Singmaster and Mrs. Helen Martin have written stories involving the habits and customs of the Pennsylvania Germans. Benjamin Franklin was not only a scientist and statesman, but he was a writer of unusual

finish and attractiveness. His *Autobiography* is one of the best in all literature. Charles Brockden Brown was one of the pioneer American novelists, while Dr. S. Weir Mitchell was one of the best of America's novelists. Richard Harding Davis and Owen Wister are popular short-story writers. In



Bayard Taylor.

the field of poetry natives of Pennsylvania have had deserved prominence. Bayard Taylor and Thomas Buchanan Read are perhaps the best known. Read's *Passing the Icebergs*, *Drifting*, *The Wagoner of the Alleghenies*, and his poem of the Civil War, *Sheridan's Ride*, are among his best known works. Taylor's prose works, *Views Afoot* and the *Story of Kennett*, should be read by everybody. Some of his best known poems are *The*

Old Pennsylvania Farmer, *Lars*, and his translation of the German masterpiece *Faust*. Dr. Mitchell, in addition to his prose works, also wrote poetry of merit. One of the best of modern writers of both prose and poetry is Henry van Dyke. Among his poems are *The Builders* and *The Toiling of Felix*. *The Ruling Passion* and *The Blue Flower* are two of his best known prose works.

Poets of lesser note are Joseph Hopkinson, the author of *Hail Columbia*, George P. Morris, who wrote *Woodman, Spare That Tree*, George H. Boker, the writer of a number of good war poems; and Thomas Dunn English, who wrote *Ben Bolt*, a popular ballad of a few generations ago; Homer

Greene and Captain Mayne Reid are Pennsylvanians who are popular authors of boys' stories.

Artists.—Pennsylvania from the first has led in the world of art. Benjamin West was the earliest of our painters. A brief account of his life has been given elsewhere in this book. Two of his pupils were Charles Wilson Peale and his son, Rembrandt Peale. The former was celebrated as the painter of the portraits of Washington and many other distinguished men of the Revolutionary period. Rembrandt Peale also painted portraits and was one of the founders of the Academy of Fine Arts of Philadelphia, the first institution of the kind in America. John Sartain and his children, William and Emily, are leading painters who lived in this state. John S. Sargent, while not a resident of the state, was the son of a former Pennsylvanian. His mural decorations in the Boston Public Library are among the most famous in America. The "Frieze of the Prophets" is a part of this work and will rank with the best in the world. John W. Alexander is a native of Pittsburgh. His best known works are portraits which he paints in such a manner as to give them peculiar artistic charm. He, too, has done some mural painting. The "Evolution of the Book" in the Congressional Library at Washington and the "Crowning of Labor" in the Carnegie Library at Pittsburgh are his best known works of the kind. One of the greatest of modern mural painters was Edwin A. Abbey, who was born in Philadelphia and educated at the Academy. One of the most charming of his paintings is the "Quest of the Holy Grail" in the Boston Public Library. He was employed at the time of his death upon a series of pictures for the capitol building at Harrisburg. A number of these have been finished and are among the most beautiful of the works of art

in the state. Some of his paintings are in the dome and others are in the house chamber. Violet Oakley, Elizabeth Shippen Greene, and Jessie Wilcox Smith are all residents of Pennsylvania who have attained fame in art. A list of the artists of the Keystone State would contain the names of Edward W. Redfield, Jennie Brownscombe, Cecelia Beaux, Peter Frederick Rothermel, and Thomas Hovenden. The last is the painter of "Breaking Home Ties," which attracted much attention in the exhibition at the World's Fair in Chicago. Rothermel painted the picture of the battle of Gettysburg hanging in the library building at Harrisburg. George Gray Barnard is perhaps Pennsylvania's most gifted sculptor. It was he who produced the statuary on either side of the main entrance to the state capitol.

Among those Pennsylvanians whose names are known in the world of music are the famous violinist Ole Bull and the composer and orchestral leader, Victor Herbert.

SUMMARY

Pennsylvania has had great men in every line of human endeavor. In art, literature, science, religion, education, and philanthropy, Pennsylvanians have had a prominent part. Judged by her product either in an intellectual or in a material way, Pennsylvania is worthy of the deepest respect.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

1. Look up in the encyclopedia all men mentioned in the chapter.
2. If possible read parts of the works of the various writers.
3. Obtain as far as possible copies of the paintings of the artists mentioned.
4. Find the names of as many other famous Americans who have been great along the same lines as those given in this chapter.
5. In what is Pennsylvania greatest? Give your reason.

CHRONOLOGICAL DATA

- 1646—Church built on Tinicum Island. First mention made of Upland, now Chester.
- 1657—School at New Amstel (New Castle), the first in the colony.
- 1669—Blockhouse built at Wicaco, used as a church in 1677.
- 1682—John Key, the first English child born in Philadelphia.
- 1684—Pennsbury manor house built for William Penn. First Baptist societies organized in Bucks County, near Bristol, and in Chester County.
- 1685—First book printed in the middle colonies, *The Excellent Privilege of Liberty and Property*, by William Bradford, at Philadelphia. Courthouse at Chester erected.
- 1688—First antislavery protest in America, by the German Quakers of Germantown.
- 1689—Public school established at Philadelphia; chartered by William Penn in 1701; still exists as the "William Penn Charter School." Germantown incorporated.
- 1692—First school established at Darby.
- 1696—The first paper mill in Pennsylvania, erected near Germantown by William Rittenhouse.
- 1700—"Old Swedes' Church" built on site of old blockhouse at Wicaco. John Penn, son of William Penn, born in the "Old Slate Roof House," Philadelphia.
- 1701—Philadelphia chartered as a city.
- 1716—First ironworks in America established near Pottstown.
- 1718—William Penn died in England.
- 1719—*The American Weekly Mercury*, the first newspaper in Pennsylvania, was published in Philadelphia by Andrew Bradford.
- 1723—Benjamin Franklin became a citizen of Philadelphia.
- 1728—Bartram's Garden begun on the banks of the Schuylkill.
- 1729—Franklin published *The Pennsylvania Gazette*, now the *Saturday Evening Post*.
- 1732—The State House begun in Philadelphia. *Poor Richard's Almanac* published by Franklin.
- 1733—The first negroes liberated in Philadelphia.
- 1738—First German printing press set up in Germantown. Benjamin West born at Springfield.
- 1740—First medical book published in America by Dr. Thomas Cadwalader of Philadelphia.
- 1743—The first Bible in a European tongue printed in America by Christopher Sauer, of Germantown.

- 1746—First religious work in America published by Christopher Sauer. First iron rolling and slitting mill in Pennsylvania.
- 1749—The Germantown Academy and a school for girls at Bethlehem established. An academy which became the University of Pennsylvania started by Benjamin Franklin.
- 1751—The Pennsylvania Hospital founded at Philadelphia.
- 1752—The "Liberty Bell" was imported from England. Lightning rods set up by Franklin in Philadelphia.
- 1755—Free school started in Easton. General Braddock was defeated.
- 1763—Mason and Dixon began to survey the boundary between Maryland and Pennsylvania.
- 1764—The first medical school in America was opened in Philadelphia.
- 1770—Carpenter's Hall was built in Philadelphia.
- 1774—First society for the abolition of slavery formed by Friends at Philadelphia. First Continental Congress met.
- 1776—Declaration of Independence adopted.
- 1777—United States flag made by Betsy Ross.
- 1780—First law passed providing for the gradual abolition of slavery in Pennsylvania.
- 1782—First American edition of the Bible, printed in English, was made in Philadelphia.
- 1785—The first steamboat made by John Fitch.
- 1786—The *Pittsburgh Gazette* issued. The western boundary of the state settled. The first dispensary in America established by Dr. Benjamin Rush in Philadelphia.
- 1790—Philadelphia became the capital of the United States.
- 1791—The first "Bank of the United States" was established.
- 1792—The Lancaster Pike was begun. The United States Mint was established in Philadelphia. The first blast furnace in Pittsburgh was built.
- 1793—Washington's second inauguration in Philadelphia in Independence Hall.
- 1797—John Adams inaugurated in Independence Hall in Philadelphia.
- 1799—Lancaster became the capital of the state.
- 1800—Washington became the capital of the United States.
- 1803—Pennsylvania called the "Keystone State."
- 1809—Railroad in Delaware County, the first in the United States, was operated by horse power.
- 1810—Harrisburg became the capital of the state.
- 1811—First steamboat on western waters was built at Pittsburgh.
- 1815—Schuylkill Navigation Canal begun.
- 1816—First wire suspension bridge was built at Philadelphia.
- 1817—Bridge over the Susquehanna at Harrisburg completed.
- 1818—Lehigh Canal begun.
- 1819—United States Bank building at Philadelphia was begun.
- 1822—Legislature met in capitol at Harrisburg.

- 1827—Mauch Chunk railroad was built. Paper was first made from straw at Meadville.
- 1829—First locomotive in America ran at Honesdale. United States Mint building begun, in Philadelphia.
- 1831—Stephen Girard died. First locomotive built at the Baldwin Locomotive Works.
- 1832—Epidemic of cholera in Philadelphia.
- 1833—First railroad tunnel in the United States was built near Johnstown.
- 1834—The common-school system of Pennsylvania was established. The main line of the Pennsylvania Canal was opened from Philadelphia to Pittsburgh.
- 1835—First successful use of coke in a blast furnace in Huntingdon (now Blair) County.
- 1804—Scranton was founded.
- 1846—The Pennsylvania Railroad Company was chartered.
- 1854—A normal school was founded at Philadelphia. Philadelphia city and county consolidated.
- 1856—Republican National Convention held at Philadelphia.
- 1859—First Pennsylvania State Normal School opened at Millersville. Drake obtained petroleum at Titusville.
- 1860—Wild speculation in petroleum.
- 1861—Pennsylvania "First Defenders" go to Washington.
- 1863—The battle of Gettysburg, July 1-3.
- 1874—City Hall, Philadelphia, begun.
- 1876—Centennial Exposition was held in Philadelphia.
- 1880—First elevated railroad constructed in the United States was built by the Pennsylvania Railroad in Philadelphia.
- 1887—A new charter was put in operation in Philadelphia, known as the "Bullitt Bill."
- 1888—The great blizzard occurred, March 11. The manufacture of aluminum begun in Pittsburgh.
- 1889—Johnstown was destroyed by a flood.
- 1890—The tin-plate industry was begun in the United States in the Pittsburgh region.
- 1897—The first pressed-steel cars were made in Allegheny. State capitol at Harrisburg was burned.
- 1898—The National Guard of Pennsylvania was called to the assistance of the nation in the Spanish War.
- 1901—A new Mint building was erected in Philadelphia.
- 1903—The Philadelphia Market Street subway was begun.
- 1906—The new state capitol was finished.
- 1907—Pittsburgh and Allegheny were consolidated.
- 1911—The School Code was adopted.
- 1913—A peace jubilee was held on the battlefield of Gettysburg.

INDEX

- Adams Co., 83
 Adams, J., 169, 207, 213, 217, 233
 Adams, S., 169
 Albany treaty, 95
 Aldriks, 31
 Allegheny College, 68, 268
 Allen Rifles, 294
 Allentown, 182, 235, 264, 294
 Altoona, 264, 336
 Amish, 59
 André, 192, 193
 Anthracite, 220, 348
 Antimasons, 267
 Antislavery party, 285
 Argall, 21
 Armstrong, 105-7, 120, 338
 Arnold, 192, 195, 213
 Articles of Confederation, 207
 Artists, 361
 Associators, 161, 163, 169
 Audubon, 247, 356
 Augusta, Ft., 199
 Austin flood, 322
 Authors, 359
- Baldwin, 262, 336
 Baltimore, Lord, 31, 32, 43, 79, 81, 84, 90, 133, 135
 Bank of North America, 203, 204, 253
 Bank of Pennsylvania, 253
 Barry, 179
 Bartram, 78, 356
 Battle of Lake Erie, 249
 Bedford, 109, 116, 223, 234, 235
 Beissel, 60, 357
 Berks Co., 83, 92, 151, 234
 Bethlehem, 64, 65, 194, 195, 122, 182, 183, 233, 235, 237
 Biddle, 159, 161
 Bigler, 285, 286
 Billingsport, 186
 Black, 287, 354
 Blue laws, 71
 Boquet, 103, 119, 118, 124, 125
 Brackenridge, 227
 Braddock, 99-106, 110, 111, 227, 264
 Brady's Bend, 264
 Brandywine, 66, 181
 Brant, 197
 Breck, 268, 270
 Breckenridge, 291
 Brown, 247, 248, 251, 288, 360
 Brownsville, 152, 236, 238
 Brulé, 20
 Brumbaugh, 329
 Bryan, Geo., 205
 Buchanan, 275, 287, 292, 353
 Buckalew, 293
- Bucks Co., 46, 83, 234
 "Buckshot War," 273
 Bucktails, 296
 Bull Run, 296
 Burgoyne, 190, 197
 Burrows, 272, 273, 358
 Bushy Run, 118, 319
 Butler, 142, 143, 197, 198, 245, 264, 338
- Cameron, 275, 286, 292, 293, 353
 Canals, 242, 260
 Capitol, 249, 324, 325, 327
 Carlisle, 67, 106, 117, 118, 195, 222, 228, 235, 273
 Carpenter's Hall, 159
 Carpetbag rule, 313
 Casimer, 29, 30
 Cement, 341
 Centennial Exposition, 317, 318
 Chads Ford, 181
 Chambersburg, 228, 289, 297, 311
 Charter, 40, 47, 52, 133, 138
 Chester, 44, 52, 182, 235, 284, 318, 336
 Chester Co., 46, 79, 234
 Christiana riot, 285
 Christina, 27, 30, 35
 Church of England, 56, 129, 169
 City Hall, 316, 317
 Clay, 231, 252, 274, 275, 283
 Clymer, 161, 172, 209, 210
 Coal, 253
 Coke, 336, 337
 Colleges, 204, 264
 Columbian R. R., 261, 262
 Comenius, 66
 Committee of Safety, 163
 Conemaugh, 261
 Conestoga, 15, 121, 238, 242
 Conewago, 242
 Confederacy, Articles of, 207
 Confederate States, 291, 293
 Connecticut, 68, 138, 139, 140, 142, 144-6
 Connellsville, 152, 236
 Constitution, 172, 173, 203, 208-10, 244, 251, 272, 315, 317
 Continental Congress, 159, 163
 Cornwallis, 178, 189, 200
 Cresap, 84-6
 Cumberland, 95, 96, 99, 103, 118, 207, 236
 Cumberland Co., 83, 234
 Curtin, 287, 292-6, 353
- Dallas, 244, 252, 274, 275, 354
 Dauphin, 83, 234
 Decatur, 251
- Declaration of Independence, 79, 169, 170-2, 175, 201, 203, 244
 Declaration of Rights, 160
 Delaware, 21, 23, 26, 27, 29, 32, 41, 83, 84, 88, 105, 109, 133, 209, 234, 237, 256
 Denny, 108, 113, 127
 De Vore, 237
 De Vries, 22, 27
 Dickinson, 129, 131, 159, 161, 168, 170, 174, 200, 204, 206, 209, 210, 220, 353
 Dickinson College, 67, 202, 206, 207, 220, 268, 356
 Dock, 60, 357
 Dongan, 82
 Donop, 187
 Duke's Law, 34
 Dunbar, 103
 Dunkers, 59, 164
 Dunmore, 137
 Duquesne, 95, 96, 108-11
 Durham, 151, 152, 240
 Durkee, 145-6
 Dutch, 19, 23, 27, 30, 29, 31
- Easton, 67, 104, 105, 109, 143, 145, 151, 183, 235, 237, 238, 264, 268
 Economy, 245, 246
 Ecuyer, 117
 Education, 60, 66, 68, 220, 268, 357
 Elder, 120, 121
 English, 27, 30, 360
 Ephrata, 60, 182, 245
 Erie, 16, 24, 94, 95, 148, 149, 231, 236, 249, 260, 264
 Evans, 72, 73, 240
- Fallen Timbers, 232
 Fayette Co., 152, 230, 234, 236, 245
 Federalists, 210
 Fires, 322
 First defenders, 294
 Fitch, 240, 357
 Fletcher, 50
 Forbes, 109, 111
 Ford, 53, 54
 Forty Ft., 143
 Fox, 35, 39
 Frame, 40, 41
 Franklin, 236, 339
 Franklin, B., 65, 77, 79, 88-9, 93-5, 100, 104-5, 112-4, 127-8, 130-1, 353, 356, 359-60
 Franklin Co., 234, 268
 Franklin College, 220

- Frankstown, 219
 Freeland, Ft., 199
 Free-soilers, 286
 French, 91, 94-7, 99, 191, 215
 Friends, 36, 37, 38, 164, 269
 Fries, 232
 Fulton, 240, 357

 Gallatin, 228-30, 280, 354
 Galloway, 159, 161
 Geary, 315
 Genêt, 216
 Germans, 58, 59, 61-3, 67, 84
 Germantown, 58, 59, 60, 183, 185, 186, 189, 235, 245, 344
Gertrude of Wyoming, 139
 Gettysburg, 235, 268, 297-311, 319, 328
 Girard, 220, 221, 354
 Glass, 340
 Gnadenhutten, 105
 Golden books, 62
 Gookin, 75
 Gordon, 13, 79, 298
 Grant, 109, 110, 111
 Great Meadows, 96
 Great Treaty, 49
 Greene Co., 234
 Greensburg, 137, 236, 237, 337, 349
 Grow, 287, 293, 354

Hail Columbia, 217
 Hamilton, Alexander, 209, 214, 218, 228, 354
 Hamilton, Andrew, 53, 72
 Hamilton, James, 89, 91, 92, 97, 113, 124, 127
 Hancock, 309, 319
 Hanover, 298, 299
 Harmony, 245, 246
 Harrisburg, 104, 121, 125, 235, 237, 248, 264
 Hartranft, 315
 Heckewelder, 15
 Hendrickson, 21
 Hessians, 177, 187, 188
 Hiester, 254
 Hollidaysburg, 261, 262
 Homestead, 264, 348
 Hopkinson, 216, 217, 360
 Horseshoe Bend, 106
 Howe, 176, 180, 183, 192, 213
 Hoyt, 315, 319
 Hudson, 19
 Huguenots, 68
 Hummelstown, 165, 343
 Humphreys, 159, 161
 Huntington Co., 234

 Independence Hall, 79
 Indian purchases, 83
 Indians, 11-17, 83, 84, 97, 137
 Indian wars, 106, 107, 231
 Iron, 244, 334, 335
 Iroquois, 15, 17, 82, 84, 89, 91, 92

 Jackson, 271
 Jacob's Creek, 152, 237, 245

 Jay, 207, 213
 Jefferson, 169, 214, 230
 Johnson, 197, 312
 Johnston, 274, 285, 287
 Johnstown, 261-4, 321
 Juniata, 92, 219, 235, 245, 261, 262

 Keith, 50, 75-79, 88
 Kelpius, 61, 357
 Kilpatrick, 299
 Kittanning, 14, 105-7, 336
 "Know-nothings," 285, 286
 Knyphausen, 181, 183

 Lackawanna, 234
 Lafayette, 65, 178, 182, 355
 Lancaster, 183, 205, 206, 222, 234, 235, 245
 Lancaster Co., 79, 84, 85, 118, 121, 234, 240, 248, 262, 342
 Lancaster Turnpike, 218, 262
 Lancastrian schools, 253
 La Salle, 24
 Lebanon, 83, 235, 262
 Le Bœuf, 94, 95, 231
 Lee, R. E., 297, 299
 Lee, R. H., 169, 170
 Lehigh, 64, 83, 237
 Lehigh University, 355
 Lenni-Lenape, 15
 Letitia House, 45, 46
 Lewistown, 235, 294
 Lexington, 162, 179
 Liberty Bell, 79, 182
 Lincoln, 291, 292, 294, 310, 312
 Liquor, 32, 116, 322
 Lloyd, 50, 51, 74
 Locomotive, 256, 257
 Logan, 72, 74, 76-7, 92, 244, 294
 Log College, 206, 358
 Logstown, 95, 105, 232
 "Lower Counties," 26, 41, 46, 50, 52
 Lumbering, 331-3
 Lutherans, 62, 269
 Luzerne, 234
 Lycoming, 234

 Macadam, 218
 Madison, 209, 244, 249, 252, 268
 Markham 41, 43, 50-54, 72
 Marshall, 227, 268
 Maryland, 31, 84-6, 95, 104, 228
 Mason and Dixon, 136-8
 Masons, 267
 Mauch Chunk, 220, 256
 McClellan, 296
 McKean, 174, 222, 228, 244-6
 Meade, 299, 303-309
 Meadville, 236, 251, 264, 268
 Mennonites, 33, 58, 59, 164, 269
 Menno Simon, 58, 59
 Mercer, 187, 189
 Mexican War, 283
 Mey, 21, 22
 Mifflin, 158, 159, 161, 168, 174, 187, 188, 201, 207, 217, 218, 222, 228, 231, 234, 244

 Mingo, 227
 Minguas, 16
 Minisink, 83, 89, 91
 Minsi, 15, 16
 Minuit, 27, 34
 Mischianza, 192
 "Molly Maguires," 346
 Monmouth, 194
 Montgomery, 234
 Moore, 247, 280
 Moravian, 15, 63-6, 122, 139, 182
 Morgan, 228, 229, 267
 Morris, 97, 108, 127, 174, 178, 179, 200, 203, 209, 213
 Morristown, 178, 180
 Morton, 159, 161, 172
 Muhlenberg, 63, 213, 244, 354, 357
 Muncy, 120, 147

 Nassau, 22, 23
 National bank, 214, 252
 National Pike, 100, 236
 Native Americans, 274
 Natural gas, 339
 Nazareth, 64, 66
 Neville, 225, 226
 New Amstel, 30, 31, 33
 New Amsterdam, 30, 31
 New Castle, 30, 34, 73, 134, 136, 336
 New Gottenburg, 28
 Nicolls, 34
 Northampton, 83, 104, 234
 Northumberland, 114, 234, 244

 Ogden, 142-7
 Olmstead, 246
 Orphans' schools, 312
 Ottawas, 116
 Owenites, 245

 Packer, 286, 355
 Paine, 168
 Palatinate, 62
 Panic of 1873, 315
 Paoli, 183
 Paper, 59
 Paper money, 70, 75, 88
 Paris, Treaty of, 116
 Parkinson's Ferry, 227, 228, 237
 Passayunk, 33
 Pastorius, 58, 59, 357
 Pattison, 320
 Paxton, 121, 123, 124
 Penn Charter Academy, 160
 Penn, Hannah, 89, 135
 Penn heirs, 82, 84, 99, 113, 127-132, 142-8, 205
 Penn, J., 52, 81, 89, 124, 125, 141, 174
 Penn, R., 81, 131, 174
 Penn, T., 81, 83, 89, 93, 135
 Penn, W., 36-9, 43-6, 49-54, 75-6, 81, 87, 95, 205, 319, 357
 Penn, W. Jr., 72
 Pennsbury, 53
 Penn's treaty, 49, 87
 Pennsylvania canal, 256-66

- Pennsylvania College, 268
 Pennsylvania Hall, 281, 282
Pennsylvania Pilgrims, 61
 Pennsylvania R. R., 106, 256-66
 Pennsylvania Reserves, 295
 "Pennsylvania System," 254
 Pennypacker, 326, 349
 Penrose, 273
 Peters, 91, 92, 229
 Petroleum, 337, 338
 Philippines, 323
 Pickett's charge, 306
 Pietersen, 31
 Pitcairn, 162
 "Pitheer, Molly," 194
 Pitt, 108, 116, 118
 Pittsburgh, 110, 137, 152, 237, 245, 264
 Plockhoy, 33, 58
 Plunkett, 147
 Polk, 274, 275, 283
 Pollock, 286
 Pontiac, 116
Poor Richard's Almanac, 77
 Portage R. R., 238, 259, 262, 263
 Porter, 272, 274, 354
 Pottsville, 260, 294
 Presbyterian, 67
 Presque Isle, 24, 94, 116, 231
 Priestley, 114, 356
 Princeton, 177, 178
 Printing, 159
 Printz, 28, 29, 34
Public Ledger, 282
 Public Schools, 68, 268, 269

 Quakers, 38, 50, 56-9, 63, 72, 86, 88, 89, 94, 104, 173
 Quarry, 74
 Quay, 321

 Radnor, 57
 Rahl, 177
 Randolph, 159
 Rangers, 191
 Rapp, 245
 Raystown, 109
 Read, 275, 360
 Reading, 235, 294
 Redstone, 225, 229
 Reed, 158, 161, 168, 174, 201, 205
 Reformed, 62, 63, 269
 Republican convention, 287
 Resolutions, 159
 Revolution, 63, 151-200
 Ringold Light Artillery, 294
 Ritner, 267, 272, 273
 Rittenhouse, 135-7, 174, 356
 Roebling, 238, 357
 Ross, 159, 161, 172, 179, 229, 246
 Runaway, The Great, 200
 Rush, 161, 172, 174, 201, 207, 220, 356

 Salt, 340
 Saur, 60
 Schlatter, 63, 357
 Schoharie, 92

 Schoolmaster, 31, 48, 58
 Scientists, 356
 Scotch-Irish, 66, 67
 Scott, 283, 292, 295, 296
 Scottdale, 336
 Scranton, 264
 Shakamaxon, 49
 Shamokin, 95
 Sharon, 264
 Shawnees, 16, 96, 105, 109
 Shikellimy, 92
 Shippen, 52, 195
 Shippensburg, 117
 Shirley, 106
 Shulze, 254
 Shunk, 274
 Silk, 341
 Simcoe, 191
 Six Nations, 92, 93, 140, 142, 197
 Skipack, 63
 Slate, 342
 Slavery, 205, 280
 Smiley, 225
 Smith, 18, 169, 172, 188, 204, 354, 362
 Snyder, 244-249
 Soldiers' Orphans' Schools, 312
 Somerset, 234, 236
 South Bethlehem, 264, 343
 South Hills, 83
 Spanish War, 87, 88, 323
 Springfield, 86
 Stamp Act, 154
 Stanton, 287, 292, 353
 Stanwix, 111, 142
 State banks, 252
 State Capitol, 249
 State House, 158, 206
 State navy, 165
 State police, 326, 349, 350
 St. Clair, 165, 200, 206, 217, 231, 232
 St. David's church, 58
 Steamboat, 240
 Steuben, 190
 Stevens, 268, 270, 272, 273, 287, 312, 353
 Stewart, 251
 Stiegel, 340
 Stourbridge Lion, 247
 Strikes, 345, 346, 347
 Stuart, 143, 297, 299
 Stuyvesant, 29, 30, 32
 Sullivan, 186, 198, 199
 Sumter, 293, 294
 Sunbury, 104, 147
 Susquehanna, 140, 148, 235, 264
 Swarthmore, 86
 Swatara, 92
 Swedes, 26, 29
 Swenkfelders, 62

 Tannehill, 251
 Tappan, 281
 Taxes, 97, 99, 153-5, 224, 225
 Taylor, 161, 172, 275, 360
 Tener, 326, 328
 Tennent, 207, 358
 "Tertium Quids," 244

 Texas, 283
 Thomas, 86, 88, 89
 Thompson, 158-9, 161, 168, 174
 Tincum, 28, 30, 33, 35
 Transportation, 239
 Trappe, 63
 Treaty, 48-9, 82, 87, 95, 105, 116
 Trenton, 177, 178, 237
 Tribes, 15
 Tulpehocken, 62
 Tunkers, 59
 Tunnels, 263

 Unami, 15
 Underground Railroad, 284
 Union Canal, 260
 Uniontown, 236, 237, 268
 U. S. Bank, 271
 Univ. of Penn., 201, 220, 268
 Upland, 29, 33, 34, 44, 46

 Valley Forge, 189, 190
 Varnum, 189
 Venango, 94, 116, 231, 338
 Virginia, 31, 63, 94, 96, 97, 99, 100-3, 109, 137, 228, 312

 "Walking purchase," 83, 84, 89
Walrus, 22
 Wampum, 14
 Ward, 96
 War of 1812, 249
 Warren, 236, 304
 Warren tavern, 183
 Washington Co., 236, 237
 Washington, 65, 94-100, 109, 111, 163, 169, 180, 189, 194, 209, 213, 228
 Wash. & Jeff. Coll., 68, 226
 Waterford, 94, 231
 Wayne, 161, 183, 186, 200, 201, 228, 232
 Wayne Co., 234
 Weiss, 63
 Weiser, 92, 93, 105, 197
 Welsh, 57
 West, B., 49, 86, 87, 361
 West Branch, 147, 199, 261, 322
 West India Company, 31
 Westinghouse, 258, 357
 Westmoreland, 140, 165, 199, 200, 225, 231, 234, 236, 280, 339
 Whiskey, 224-230
 Wilkes-Barre, 144, 145, 220, 235
 Whitfield, 64, 357
 Wilmot, 286, 287, 293
 Wilmot proviso, 284
 Wilson, 161, 172, 174, 209, 213
 Wissahickon, 59, 61
 Wolf, 267, 268, 270
 Wrightstown, 83, 222
 Wyalusing, 66, 199
 Wyoming, 68, 139, 140, 142, 197, 198, 199, 220

 Yankee-Pennamite Wars, 142-50
 York, 83, 183, 235
 Yorktown, 200

**This book is under no circumstances to be
taken from the Building**

form 410

1 Plate
2 Maps

EF

